



The Great Synagogue of Altona, built in 1684, where Rabbi Jacob Emden was born. It was later destroyed by the Nazis. (Etching, Germany 1925)

“Jesus the Pharisee from the School of (Beit) Hillel” In the Eyes of Talmudic Scholar Rabbi Jacob Emden

The Divine Mission to Bring the “Good News” to the Gentiles

By the Seven Noahide Laws

By Robert Mock M.D.

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

July 2006

Part One

**Hillel said: Be You of the Disciples of Aaron,
One who Loves Peace, Pursues Peace,
Loves Mankind and Brings Them Nigh to the Torah. Avot 1:12**

Topics

[Introduction](#)

[Rabbi Jacob Emden and the Shabbatean Controversy](#)

[Rabbi Zvi Hirsch ben Jacob Ashkenazi](#)

[The Frankists and the Shabbatean Crisis in Europe](#)

[Rabbi Jacob Emden – Defender of Covenanted Orthodox Judaism](#)

[Messianic Shabbatean Heresy and American Messianic Idealism](#)

Introduction



I stood near the Wailing Wall, my mind in pensive reflection. Surrounding me was an **other-worldly hum of Hebrew prayers** ascending towards heaven. Were they prayers of anguish, sorrow, ecstasy, delight or the prayers of a tzadik atoning for the entire world? I could not understand, neither comprehend but only perceive.

[The Wailing Wall \(photo by Robert Mock\)](#)

This ancient ritual of prayer before the **only remaining vestige of the ancient temple of the God of Israel in Jerusalem two thousand years ago** depicts the power of the divine calling one to his historical and spiritual roots. Here I stood as a Gentile in an alien land. I knew of my **meager genetic roots to a noble Jew of the House of David who sat as an Elder in the Great Sanhedrin**. I also knew of my **meager roots to the Princes of Israel living as exile-Archs in the land of Babylon**. They were maintaining the **dynastic Davidian lineage in the land of their ancient exile when the temple of Solomon was destroyed**. I kept asking myself, **why was I here?** What was the purpose of my pilgrimage?

[Orthodox and Hassidic Jews Praying at the Wall \(photo by Robert Mock\)](#)



Three times I was approached by what appeared to be a **friendly and maybe a righteous Jew** who was an emissary for his God. **Welcome! Are you a visitor?** I nodded my head in affirmation. **“Are you a Jew? No, I said. I am a Christian.** There was quickly some small talk on the **glory of this ancient temple, the beautiful day on the first two conversations**. Then quickly the conversation turned to the point of engagement. **“I have a friend in need, poor, sick and in need of medication. Can you help with a donation?”** The shekels flowed from my wallet but somehow my giving for a “need” never seemed to be enough.

In Hebrew, giving in charity to those in need is called “**tzedakah**” which literally means “**righteousness.**” Yet “**tzedakah**” refers not only to an ethical behavior of kindness to another but also to justice. Yet I pondered. Is “**tzedakah**” by a Gentile a one-way street? I was here to learn of my Hebrew-Judaic roots and wondering, would a Jewish



person even be willing to talk with me about the God they served?

Orthodox and Hassidic Jews at the Northwest corner of the Wailing Wall (photo by Robert Mock)

I continued to watch, pray and wonder. Then there appeared a truly inquisitive Jew. He looked every bit an orthodox with his black suit, hat and demeanor. I heard his voice above the din of hundreds of prayers. “Are you a Jew?” Now I perceived the pathway of conversation and sought a

different form of communication. “Yes, a little,” I responded. Tell me how are you a Jew?” he asked with apparent delight. “I am a descendant of a Jewish noble of the House of David. He sat in the Great Sanhedrin as an Elder of Israel.” I continued. I knew now that I had his attention. “As a Davidian, he sat on the honorary chair in the Sanhedrin as a descendant of King David,” the conversation went on. “Who was he,” the Jewish man asked. “Joseph of Arimathea, do you know about him?” His face was blank, puzzling as he searched in the archives of his memory.

I continued, “He was one of the wealthiest men in Jerusalem, a Roman decurio in charge of mining and transporting tin from the Cornwall coast of Britain to the Roman Empire.” His face continued to show a puzzling inquisitiveness so I try harder. “Do you not know of Yosef ben Matthias who lived in the town of Ramathea? He was the uncle to Yahshua ben Yosef and gave him the family tomb for his burial when He died here in Jerusalem. A moment of discernment crossed this orthodox Jewish face, his face paled, his eyes sank as he turned his head. Without saying goodbye, he disappeared into a sea of rocking and praying Hasidic Jews. He did not ask for a donation.

With my billfold empty of several hundred shekels, I turned away with sadness. At this moment of time, there would be no Jewish man here in this maze of orthodox and Hasidic Jews who would acknowledge or speak to me about the pathway of Torah.

There is a great breach or divide in the two great spiritual descendants of the ancient Pharisees: Judaism and Christianity. This breach and the great divide is Yahshua ben Yosef (Jesus son of Joseph) a messiah to thousands of halakha (“Way” or the “Path” of applying Torah law to everyday living) observing Jewish males. They kept the Law

of Moses (Torah), brought their sacrifices and gifts to the temple at Jerusalem, celebrated the festivals of the Lord, spend the Shabbat (Seventh-day Sabbath) worshipping in a Jewish synagogue and lived a life of Torah in Judea, Galilee and the great Diaspora of the Jews for the rest of their lives.

Study and Prayer at the Wailing Wall
(photo by Robert Mock)



I pondered, with the word “Jesus” and “Yahshua” in both of our lexicons, will we ever be able to talk with each other? As I have studied thousands of hours into the lives, history, religion and spiritual quest of both Jews and Christians and searched for what we as Christians call our Hebrew-Judaic roots, I puzzle over why millions and probably billions of humans have died in the quest. Was it either by power, greed or control, to gain dominion over the religious and spiritual trail for salvation by the God of Israel? Why? I also had to ask with blunt seriousness, is my only purpose for the Jewish people as a Gentile to be a funnel or a pocket for “tzedakah?” (charity)

Here begins our quest. It is not about what the Gentile Christian thinks about the Jews. Is it not about what the Orthodox Jews thinks about the Christians? It will center on two arch-defenders of Orthodox Judaism, rabbinic voices of respect by their peers. One was a Talmudic giant, who lived in an era of crisis of dealing with the most formidable threats to Orthodox Judaism; the heresy of messianic mystical Shabbateanism. This sage valiantly sought to protect the virtual destruction of Orthodox rabbinic Judaism. He was eventually compelled to revisit the greatest orthodox, Hasidic and Essenic messianic revival in Judaism.

The other was an ardent ultra-orthodox rabbi, a student several centuries later of the first rabbinic sage. He also sought to protect the halakha (“Way” or the “Path” of



applying Torah law to everyday living) of the Jews from corruption and error. They both visited and revisited the life of the rabbi and Jewish messiah, Jesus the Nazarene.

Orthodox Hassidic Jews Praying at the Wall
(photo by Robert Mock)

Here was my quest in part to visit Jerusalem. Here was my quest to understand that Hasidic orthodox rabbi, who was in defense of the halakhic teachings of Beit Hillel, the

esteemed rabbinic School of the Nasi, President and Prince of Israel, Hillel the Great. It was this Torah giant who paved the pathway for that Hasidic and Essenic messiah to take Torah observant Judaism to the Gentile nations of the world. It was this rabbinic messiah that provided a pathway of salvation for all mankind to come to the presence of His Father in heaven.

Shall we first introduce Rabbi Jacob Emden the 17th century Talmudic sage of Judaism as he battled the disciples of Shabbatai Zevi? These Jews in rebellion to their God sought to turn the covenanted religion of Judaism upside down into a religion that was anti-Torah and anti-God of Israel?

Rabbi Jacob Emden and the Shabbatean Controversy

There has been probably no greater controversy in the past two thousand years that has affected Judaism than the failed and destructive messianic revival of Shabbatai Zevi. He declared that the Age of the Messiah would come on June 18, 1666 (06-6+6+6-1000 +666).

This would be an era that would introduce all the elements that would herald the final "Act" in the Drama of the Ages when the Messiah of the Jews would bring the Kingdom of God to its full reality. The most catastrophic effect of the Sabbatean heresy was that it would bring a great divide between the Jewish people themselves.



[The Jewish false messiah, Shabbatai Zevi](#)

At this moment of time, many of the Orthodox Jews left the faith of their forefathers, no longer desired to remain in a covenanted relationship with the God of Israel and instead wanted to put their own God under a microscope and seek how they could extract themselves from their covenant with their God first given to them at Sinai.

It was on August, 2004 that BibleSearchers Reflections posted an article titled, [“The Sabbatean Jews and their Affect on Global Politics.”](#) In a sub-titled section called, [“Shabbatai Zevi, the Messiah of the Jews”](#) and [“Nathan of Gaza, Prophet of the Holy Light,”](#) we read:

“Barry Chamish, a Jewish investigative reporter, wrote two insightful investigative reports centering on the writings of Rabbi Antelman, [The Deutsch Devils](#) and [Kerry, Gaza and the New Sabbatean Holocaust.](#)

BibleSearchers Reflections – “It all began in the 1600’s where a Turkish born Jewish mystic, Shabbatai Zevi (1626-1676) was born in ancient Smyrna, Turkey (modern-day Izmir) on the Shabbat (Jewish Seventh-day Sabbath) on the 9th of Av, 1626 and whence his name, Shabbatai. This day, 9th of Av, on its own is a day of infamy and a date of triple tragedies. The destruction of the temple of Solomon, temple of Herod and the Bar Kokhba’s Betar fortress all were destroyed on this day. Yet in some Jewish traditions, the 9th of Av will be the day of the birth of the coming Maschiach (Messiah)...

On the 15th day of Sivan, June 18, 1666 (6 / 6+6+6 / 1000 + 666), Shabbatai Zevi formally announced that the Moschiach of Israel would be revealed and named this year (1666) as the year of Redemption or the year of the promised Messiah. His support in the Jewish population spread rapidly across Palestine and the Diaspora when almost the entire Jewry accepted him not as a prophet or teacher but the “promised one” or the “anointed one” and the living incarnation of God. In the history of Judaism, it was the only messianic movement to sweep all Jews from the western isles of Britain to the ancient lands of Persia, from the heartland of Germany to the northern African nation of Morocco, and from the Nation of Poland to the Yemen coast. The date of the “Coming of the Messiah” never came.”

The Age of the Final Deception had finally come. This deception would have appearances that were not. It would appear good when it was actually evil. It would seek to represent itself as the guardian of the Holy Word when it was anti-Torah and against the real historical Jesus who was a Jewish Messiah. It took

the Jewish followers of its messianic idealism and transformed them into the influence of apostate Christianity.



[Amschel Mayer Rothschild \(1773-1855\) who started the Finance House of the Rothschild Empire](#)

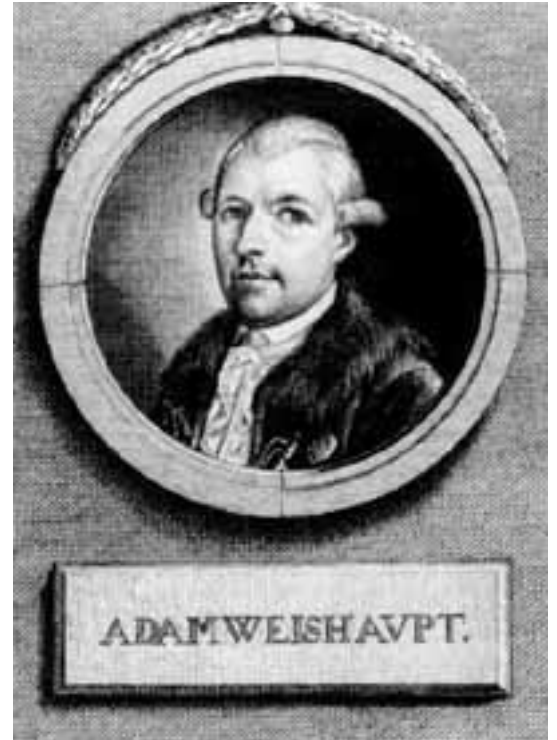
The followers of **Jacob Frank**, the **disciple of Sabbatai Zevi**, who called themselves **Frankists**, soon joined forces with **messianic Islam** as found in the **modern Dolmeh Society** and allied themselves with the **Catholic Jesuits of**

the German based **Illuminati**. With the **funding of the House of Rothschild** out of Frankfurt, Germany, they imbedded themselves into **Scottish Masonry**.

[The Jesuit, Adam Weishaupt, Founder of the Illuminati](#)

As **Barry Chamish** wrote in the sub-section [“Jacob Frank and the Jewish Alliance with the Illuminati and the Rothschilds”](#) we read:

Barry Chamish – “Frankfurt at the time was the headquarters of the Jesuit, Adam Weishaupt, founder of the Illuminati, as well as Rothschild Brothers’ financial empire. This is worth repeating; Frankfurt was the birthplace of both the Illuminati and the Rothschild Empire. When Jacob Frank entered the city, the alliance between the two had already begun. Weishaupt provided the conspiratorial resources of the Jesuit Order, while the Rothschilds contributed the money. What was missing was a means to spread the agenda of the Illuminati and the Frankists added with their network of agents throughout the Christian and Islamic worlds.” (Barry Chamish, [Kerry, Gaza and the New Sabbatean Holocaust](#), pg 2)



Not even the **future holocaust** in **Germany** when **so many of the rabbinic Jewish sages were massacred** in the ovens of the Nazi horror, was as **damaging to the Jewish people** as the **great divide** that eventually **tore away a vast body of Jewish people**. They **converted to Catholicism** under the **watchful eyes of the Jesuit disciples of Adam Weishaupt**, the founder of the **Illuminati** and **disappeared** when they went underground, **changing their names**, their **identity** and **eventually loosing sight of their Hebrew-Jewish heritage.**”

**Rabbi Zvi Hirsch Ashkenazi (Chacham Zvi) -
Torah and Talmudic Sage confronts the Jewish Shabbatean Crisis**

One of the leading Torah authorities of Judaism who became a “giant” in the defense of covenanted role of the Jewish people against the Shabbatean heresy was Rabbi Jacob Emden (1697-1776). He was not only a **fiery warrior for the Jewish faith** but was **one of the leading Talmudic scholars in Judaism.**

Today, he is compared by many historians as **being on the esteemed level as the Spanish Jewish Talmudic giant, Maimonides.** It is said that he shared with Maimonides the **vast breadth of historical, legal and theological knowledge** yet he **retained the pragmatic wisdom of a true sage with innovative ideas on resolving great conflicts.**

[Rabbi Zvi Hirsch Jacob Ashkenazi known as Chacham Zvi \(1660-1718\)](#)

Our **search into the life of Rabbi Jacob Emden** leads us to the **archives over three hundred years old to the home of Emden’s father, Chacham Zvi.** It was here that a **Jewish male baby**, born into a **family of Talmudic giants in Altona, Germany on June 4, 1697.** This small **hamlet near Hamburg** was first settled by **Portuguese Sephardi Jews** who first **arrived in Hamburg, Germany about 1577.** Here the **Ashkenazi Jewish community** took its roots in this small Jewish village.



The **solitude of the Germany countryside** was soon swept away when they had to take **refuge in Hamburg during the 30 years war (1627-1644).** Four years later after the war, they united as the **Jewish Union of Altona, Hamburg and Wandsbek (AHW) .** The **first**



and oldest synagogue in this union became the **Synagogue in Neuen Steinweg in Hamburg (1654-1859).** Thirty one years later, in **1685**, the main **Jewish synagogue in Altona** was inaugurated as the **Kleine Papagoyenstraße.** On the **year of Jacob Emden’s birth (1697),** the **written constitution of the High German Jewish community in Hamburg** was completed.

[Interior of the Papagoyen Synagogue in Altona, Germany \(restored 1711 after a fire\)](#)

[Exterior of the Synagogue on Kleine Papagoyenstraße in Altona, Germany](#)



Here in the Papagoyen Synagogue, **Zvi Hirsch ben Jacob Ashkenazi** (c. 1660-1718), called **Chacham Zvi** and the father of Rabbi Jacob Emden, worshipped the God of Israel. He taught his congregation the ways of the Torah.

Recognized as one of the **foremost Torah scholar** and **Talmudic authority** in **central Europe**, **Chacham Zvi** arrived in **Altona** already **internationally known** as a **giant in Torah and legal Judaic studies**. He soon became a **rabbinic leader** of both **Ashkenazi and Sephardic communities**.

Zvi Ashkenazi was of **Moravian descent**, born in what is known today as **Czechoslovakia** in **1658** to a learned **Jewish rabbi**, **Rabbi Jacob Sack**. They moved to the beautiful city of **Budapest**, the home of his mother's family and studied the Torah from his father and grandfather, **Rabbi Abraham Hakohen**, the head of the **Oftan Yeshiva (Torah school)**.

He was sent by his parents to study then at **Saloniki, Greece** with the renowned **Rabbi Eliah Kobo** who taught a circle of **Talmudic scholars** the **vast breadth of the Oral Torah**. There at the **age of eighteen**, **Zevi** became the **youngest student disciple** to have the title of "**Chacham**" (Sephardic for "Rabbi") bestowed upon him by the **Rabbinic Council of Constantinople**.

Chacham Zvi Ashkenazi returned to his home at **Alt Ofen**, married and there in the **quiet life of Torah study**, they raised a young girl. Suddenly the **winds of war** engulfed surrounded the **countryside around Budapest, Austria**. The **Ottoman Turkish hordes** were surrounding the **Austrian army** while cannonballs were flying overhead. One such **cannonball landed in the home of Chacham Zvi and killed his wife and daughter**. Surrounded by **tragedy**, he **barely escaped for his life** and fled to **Sarajevo, the capital of Bosnia**.

Here in this city, he **met for the first time the demonic effects of the Shabbatean movement**, which was still **flourishing after the betrayal, Islamic conversion and death in 1676 of Judaism's most famous messianic imposter, Shabbatai Zevi**. All across the landscape from central Europe to Jerusalem, Jewish believers were still awaiting **Shabbatai's resurrection** to return as the Jewish messiah and lead them back to the

Holy Land. They forgot that the God of Israel was taking care of their “Land.” Their covenant with God was to keep the Torah. **There in Sarajevo, Chacham Zvi met one of the most dangerous imposter disciples of Shabbatai Zevi, Nechemiah Chayun.**

The winds of war soon engulfed Sarajevo as the Austro-Turkish war moved into the regions of Bosnia. Once again fleeing, Chacham Zvi, wherever he traveled his reputation as a Torah giant went before him; Mantua and Venice, Italy, across the Alps to Ansbach, Furth, Prague and then Berlin, Germany.

He remarried the daughter of the head rabbi of the Altona, Hamburg and Wandsbeck Ashkenazi communities (Hebrew letters “AHU”) near Hamburg, Germany and soon took the rabbinate office upon the death of his father-in-law, Rabbi Meshullam Zalman Neumark in 1707.



[Altona, a small suburb neighborhood in Hamburg, Germany](#)

This new “call” soon led Chacham Zvi to a confrontation with the Jewish powerful community leaders. Yet Chacham Zvi was a “man of God”, a student of the Torah and was not up to be bought or sold. The wealthy community leaders withdrew their finances but the Chacham was not fazed. They challenged

his leadership as Rabbi and invited another candidate, Rabbi Moshe of Rothenburg to take his place. Instead of controversy, he offered to share the rabbinic chair. Unbowed, in 1709 he withdrew as the Chief Rabbi of the Ashkenazi communities of “AHU” and opened his own small synagogue and yeshiva to study the Torah nearby.

First he was confronted by the Jewish anti-Torah followers of the messianic imposter, Shabbatai Zevi in Sarajevo, Bosnia. Now he was confronted by the Jewish elite and community financiers whose quest for power, greed and control overshadowed any urge to follow the God of Israel.

Then in 1710, Chacham Zvi received the call to become the Chief Rabbi of the Ashkenazi Jewish community in Amsterdam, Netherlands. There he completed his 12-volume set in 1712 called the “Responsa” to Jewish legal issues. Two years later (1714), the eminent Jewish Torah scholar and Talmudic authority became embroiled in a controversy with a suspected anti-Torah Shabbatean Jew. In the aftermath of the controversy, Chacham Zvi Ashkenazi left Amsterdam and moved to Lemberg (Lvov), Poland where he died at the premature age of 60 (1718).

It was there in Altona, Germany that Zvi’s son, Jacob Emden, was born in 1697. We can only suspect the elation of the eminent stature of his father becoming the Chief Rabbi of Amsterdam at Jacob’s impressionable age of seventeen. There in Amsterdam, Rabbi Zvi Ashkenazi was confronted with the same power and elite who resented his rabbinic ministry to the “learned and the poor” rather than the “influential and rich financiers.”

The Jewish elite tried to force him out by withholding his salary, but the Chacham's lifestyle was depended upon his Lord rather than money. And then there arrived in Amsterdam, the Shabbatean disciple, Nechemiah Chayun, Zvi Ashkenazi had met earlier in Sarajevo, Bosnia. Chayun had been excommunicated from the regions around Bosnia and with his polished speech and new books off the press arrived to a new home in Amsterdam.

There have been more than fifty messianic movements in Judaism since the messianic movement of Jesus (Yahshua) the Nazarene. The seventeenth century messianic movement of Shabbatai Zevi was fueled by the resurrection of mystical Judaism with the writing of the Zohar, called the “**Book of Splendor or Radiance.**” This book would become the most influential commentary on the Torah (five books of Moses) relating to Jewish mysticism, called the Jewish Kabbalah.



Here began the foundation of the Jewish ideal of the transcendent ideas of nature of the God of Israel, the origin and creation of this universe, the nature of the souls of man, sin and redemption, good and evil and the hierarchic concepts of the other dimensions in heaven called the Sefirot of God. The impact of Jewish mysticism and especially the writings of the famous thirteenth Safed mystic, Rabbi Yitzhak Luria (1534-1572) became later the fuel of messianic revivals as it was corrupted in the messianic revival of Shabbatai Zevi.

[The Sefirot of God](#)

The catastrophic impact of the Shabbatean heresy with Shabbatai Zevi and his prophet and apologist, Nathan of Gaza [Abraham Nathan ben Elisha Hayyim Ashkenazi (1643-1680)] was immediately felt all over Poland and central Germany. When the self-avowed Jewish messiah was captured by the Sultan in Constantinople and imprisoned, he was given an offer he would not refuse, to convert to Islam. The seeds of the corruption of Shabbatai Zevi went underground and were resurrected again as Christian Cabalah, Islamic Qabalah and variations of Jewish Kabbalah that were anti-Torah. These included

the **promotion of sexual rites, mores (strongly held norms or customs) and values** that **were against the commands of the God of Israel**. The greatest impact today are the **international schools of Kabbalah** that have affected the **lives of Hollywood stars like Madonna**, that promote a lifestyle **little akin to the life of Torah observant Jews** in their covenant relationship with their God.

Nechemiah Chayum first went to **Berlin** and published several **anonymous manuscripts** and later a **new book on Cabalah** (Christian anti-Torah corruption of Jewish mysticism) that promoted “**dangerous**” theories that appeared learned and pious.

Chacham Zvi had **already met Nechemiah Chayum twenty five years earlier** and knew its **evil affects upon the Jewish people in Bosnia**. He also understood the effects of the **Shabbatean heresy in south-eastern Europe**. The **Jewish faithful were intrigued, fascinated and swept along the tide of Shabbatean Judaism**. Only experienced scholars with extensive knowledge of the Torah could detect and understand the corruption of **Shabbatai Zevi’s** and now **Nechemiah Chayum’s** works.

The Frankists and the Shabbatean Crisis in Europe

[Jacob Frank \(Yakov ben Judah Leib Frankovich\) the protégé of Shabbatai Zevi](#)

It would be another **twelve years** before a newer a more damaging revival of Shabbatean messianism would come after the birth of **Shabbatai Zevi** most famous disciple, [Jacob Frank \(Yakov ben Judah Leib Frankovich\)](#). He

was born in **1726** in ancient Poland in the region of modern **Ukrainia**. His career would peak in **1755**, when at the **age of twenty five**, Jacob Frank returned to Europe posing as an orthodox **Sephardic Jew**. In reality, he began to form a **new and more sinister heretical Jewish sect** called the **Frankist**.



With avowed “**direct revelations from heaven**,” he admonished his Jewish followers to **convert to Christianity**. The Frankist became an **underground Jewish religion that was anti-Torah**. Like **Shabbatai Zevi and Nathan of Gaza**, they **seduced** their Jewish followers by engaging in **sexual activities forbidden by Torah**. The **Gnostic “higher wisdom or knowledge”** was to replace the “**halachah of Torah**.” **Out of the mysticism of Rabbi Luria’s Jewish Kabbalah which was based on the Mosaic Torah, the Frankists claimed a new wisdom, the ‘Torah of emanations’ or the Christian Cabalah which was anti-Torah.**

As such the **Shabbateans and the Frankists corrupted the Jewish prophetic idea of the**

emanations of God in the TaNaKh (Old Testament). Instead of subjecting themselves to the emanations of the Almighty by their covenantal relationship with God and obeying His commandments; they reproduced a new “Torah of emanations” which they could control. They took the spirit of the “little horn” of Daniel the prophet and in essence proclaimed that they “were like God.”

The spiritual mentor of the Portuguese Jewish community, Rabbi Solomon Ayllon, was a suspected sympathizer of the Shabbatean movement. He sought to shield the influence and writing's of Chayun's manuscripts and books. The combined effort of Rabbi Zevi Ashkenazi and Rabbi Moses Chagiz forced a ban on Nechemiah Chayun's writings and book.

The Ashkenazi and the Portuguese Jewish communities soon began to split with violent results. Rabbi Ayllon formed a tribunal. Chacham Zevi was called to appear which he refused. The esteemed Rabbi Leon Brielli of Mantua (Italy) on the other hand sent a letter calling Chayun an imposter who had earlier forged his name on an earlier document.



The case of Chayun vs. Chacham Zevi soon was sent to the civil courts. After the Portuguese commission approved the book on Cabalah written by Chayun, Rabbi Zvi Ashkenazi was placed under house arrest. In secret, he and his family left Amsterdam and moved to Emden located near the North Sea coastline between Amsterdam and Hamburg in Lower Saxony Germany.

[The triangle of Jewish conflict with the Sabbatean Jews – Frankfurt, Amsterdam and Hamburg - Emden near the coastline of the North Sea between Amsterdam and Hamburg](#)

Chacham Zevi was offered the position as the Chief Rabbi of London, where he had a great following. He was received with honor but chose to travel from city to city predominately in Eastern Europe in Poland before accepting the position as the Chief Rabbi of Lemberg (Lvov). This city was known for its community of Torah scholars. Unfortunately, at the peak and the most exciting and happiest months of Chacham Zvi's life was cut short when he prematurely died four months later at the age of sixty (1718).

Here in this same **community of Lvov, Poland (now Ukrainia) forty one years later (1759)** there was witnessed a **spectacular and massive baptism**. Thousands of **Jewish** were **baptized** as they **converted to Catholicism**. They were known as **Frankists** to the **Catholic Jesuits**. **Jacob Frank** was arrested soon after with **charges filed by the Roman Catholic Church** for **falsifying** that the **Jewish converts** were **worshipping the “Trinity”** when in fact they were **worshipping a man-made “trinity”** with **Frank** as one of the members of the **“trinity.”** **Jacob Frank** was **imprisoned for thirteen years (1760-1773)**.

Rabbi Jacob Emden - The Defender of Covenanted Jewish Orthodoxy

Rabbi Jacob Emden (1696 – 1776) was the son of the Talmudist scholar **Rabbi Zvi Hirsch ben Jacob Ashkenazi** (c. 1660-1718) or **Chacham Zvi**. His life would parallel the rise and fall of the Frankist's movement of the **Shabbatean heresy**. His rabbinic ministry would be **embroiled**, like his father's rabbinic career, with the **Shabbatean Jews**.



[Rabbi Jacob Emden \(1696-1776\)](#)

As we have already noted above, the **life of Rabbi Jacob Emden** was affected to no small part with the **controversies that surrounded his father, Rabbi Zvi Ashkenazi**, with the **Shabbatean disciple, Nechemiah Chayum**. This occurred first in **Sarajevo** and later in **Amsterdam**. Trained like most rabbinic scholars under the footsteps of his father, he not only stood on the **shoulders of the Torah giant that his father was**, he moved **beyond**.

His first **studies** were in the city of his birth, **Altona** near the cosmopolitan city of **Hamburg, Germany**. Between the **ages of thirteen, at his bar mitzvoth, and seventeen** he studied in his father's **yeshiva in Amsterdam, Netherlands**. These studies included **philosophy, Kabbalah, grammar, the acquire knowledge of Latin and Dutch, his native**



11. Jacob Emden's Haus in Altona, Brode Straße 155

German tongue and his religious Hebrew tongue.

He also like his father was the “rabbi for the rabbinate”, adhering strictly with the Torah and halachic (“Way” or the “Path” of applying Torah law to everyday living) foundations of Jewish learning and life. His life was financed not by rabbinic studies or blessing with amulets, but as a dealer in jewelry and other memorabilia which gave him many years of travel and financial independence.

[Rabbi Jacob Emden's house on Brode Strabe 155 in Altona, Germany](#)

Except for the short tenure when he was compelled in **1728 to become the Rabbi of Emden**, he tended to shun the office of Chief Rabbi. He no doubt remembered the struggle his father, Rabbi Zvi, had balancing the rabbinic duties of teaching and ministry and

the forces within Judaism to accommodate the wealthy Jewish interests within the synagogue. It was during these years at the town of Emden near the North Sea that Rabbi Jacob took as his name, Jacob Emden.

It was in **1733** that Rabbi Emden moved back to the city of his birth and became the rabbi of a small private synagogue. This hamlet was controlled by two Jewish congregations, the Portuguese and the German communities. Emden's relationship with Rabbi Ezekiel Katzenellenbogen, the head of the rabbinic court in Hamburg as their German rabbi was strained from the beginning. Rabbi Jacob considered that any other rabbi in the vicinity of his father's former district to be an intruder. Of course this did not endear him to the resident Rabbi Katzenellenbogen when he wrote in his *Megillat Sefer* (pg. 121-140) the description that he was a “man of very low moral character, an ignoramus, and a poor preacher.”

On the other hand, Rabbi Moses Haggis the Portuguese Rabbi in the community of Altona was initially friendly but eventually turned against Rabbi Emden. Emden then set up his own printing press and soon triggered the wrath of the other local rabbis for printing his own siddur (prayer book) called the *Ammude Shamayim*. As such, Emden then obtained a royal permit from the Frederick V (1746-1766), the King of Denmark to have a printing press in Altona plus he received permission to print from the Chief Rabbi for the German communities.

Rabbi Emden, though he was recognized as one of the most eminent Talmudic scholars of his age, his rapport with his rabbinic contemporaries was always rocky. He was a

prolific writer and quarreled on the printed page with all of his rabbinic colleagues. Yet in spite of this, his role in the Polish and German rabbinic community would be pivotal in the preservation of the orthodox community from the messianic heresies of the Shabbateans.

The most controversial part of Rabbi Emden's life was his frontal attack on the adherents and on those he suspected of being secret supporters of Shabbatai Zevi. The most celebrated controversy Emden had was with Rabbi Jonathan Eybeschutz, the Dayan (Judge) of the Rabbinic Court in Prague, today in the Czech Republic. Rabbi Eybeschutz was not a person without controversy himself. He moved in and out of European society where he openly courted the Catholic priests and other social intelligentsia, especially having a close relationship with the Catholic Cardinal Hassebauer. It was this relationship that he was given permission to print the Talmud with one proviso; all passages that were seen as contradictions to Christian theology had to be removed from the printed Talmud. Anger erupted all over Prague.

Rabbi Emden had Rabbi Eybeschutz in his critical sight. It was his contention and suspicion that some of the amulets that were sanctioned by Rabbi Eybeschutz had allusions to the support of the messianic claims of the false messiah Shabbatai Zevi. As such, when Rabbi Eybeschutz moved to Altona in 1751 to the rabbinic post that Emden's father once held, he began a campaign in his synagogue that Eybeschutz was a Shabbatean heretic and deserved to be excommunicated. The problem was that most of the rabbis in Poland, Bohemia and Moravia plus all of the Jewish leadership in the local region of the Three Communities were supporters of Rabbi Eybeschutz. Their contention was that Rabbi Emden was soured over not receiving the rabbinic nod from the local leaders in Altona plus the conflicts and controversy that his father had in the same region. The rabbinic supporters also noted that it was Rabbi Eybeschutz that in 1725 voted with the other Prague rabbis to excommunicate the Shabbatean sect in their city. Of course others suggested that their vote was only a cover-up to protect the Shabbatean leanings of Rabbi Eybeschutz.

What is now known, the lone mission of Rabbi Emden finally prevailed. This became one of the most controversial events in Jewish history, a Shabbatean controversy between Rabbis Emden and Eybeschutz called the "Emden- Eybeschutz Shabbatean Controversy." It also involved the famed authority in Jewish Law (halakha), Rabbi Yechezkel Landau, the Rabbinic judge (dayan) at Brody (1734) and later the Rabbi of Jampol (1745) who mediated between Jacob Emden and Jonathan Eybeschutz. This controversy also sought to involve the Vilna Gaon, one of the most esteemed Talmudic scholars of all times.

On the 20th of Sivan, 1756, Rabbi Eybeschutz was formally excommunicated by the Committee from the Four Lands on the grounds that he was a seducer of Shabbatean heresy. He was formally called a "Bicur Satan" (first born of Satan) and all his literature was banned. Four years later, several of his students or disciples in Eybeschutz's yeshivah were discovered to be writing supporting articles of the Shabbateans. His son, Wolf, proclaimed himself to be a Shabbatean prophet and the yeshivah (rabbinic

school) was permanently closed.

Yet the costs were high. The controversy was so inflamed that in 1751 the rabbinic council condemned Rabbi Emden. The Jews in the area were forbidden to attend his synagogue under pains of excommunication. He was forbidden to use his press, which he refused as he did have the king's charter. As such, he was persecuted and fearing for his life, he fled from Altona and sought refuge back in Amsterdam on May, 1751. This move occurred only months before his antagonist, Rabbi Eybeschütz was formally excommunicated.

The controversy spilled over into 1752 when the court of Frederick V of Denmark issued a judgment on June 3, 1752 in favor of Emden. The court censured and fined the Council of the Three Communities one hundred thalers. Rabbi Emden was restored to his synagogue yet his enemies continued to persecute him. One Friday, after the eve of the Shabbat on July 8, 1755, his house was entered by force and papers seized which were turned over to the authorities at the "Ober-Präsident," Von Kwalen. Once again, six months later and three scholars on the commission, they rested their case; there was no evidence to indict Rabbi Emden.

History brings to us greatest insight with hindsight. With the modern mantra of what we call "scientific evidence" we can also place it with "historical evidence." The fruits of a controversy are better understood as you look back upon them without the passion of the present. What history is now beginning to reveal is that the effects of the Shabbatean heresy are still alive and well today. This Jewish heresy was a pivotal moment of time. In that age the effects of the Shabbatean heresy wove itself into the fabric of their social culture. Yet the social revolutions and sociological upheavals that erupted from the Shabbatean roots affect the religious ideology of Christianity today.

Messianic Shabbatean Heresy and American Messianic Idealism

BibleSearchers Reflections looked at the effects of the Shabbatean heresy on August 2004. What we learned was that in the city of Frankfurt, Germany there occurred an alliance formed between the Catholic Jesuit called Adam Weishaupt who was the father of the "Illuminati" and the emerging financial empire of Amschel Mayor Rothschild. When they linked with the international agents of the Shabbatean disciple, Jacob Frank, a subterranean empire was able to flow through all the lands controlled by the Christian, Jewish and Islamic faiths.

In the subtitled article called, "[Jacob Frank and the Jewish Alliance with the Illuminati and the Rothschilds](#)," we learned:

BibleSearchers Reflections - "By the time of the entry of Jacob Frank to Frankfurt, Germany, the Illuminati under the leadership of Adam Weishaupt had been exposed for its sinister and politically destructive roots in European geopolitics. The Illuminati immediately went underground.

Weishaupt strategically went global and infiltrated with the Frankists agents into the British and Scottish Masonic Rite Lodges. The initiatory rites all the way to the top, the thirty-third degree, were changed. The messianic message of anti-Torah Judaism was now instilled throughout the world-wide empire of the British through their Masonic Christian lodges.

In 1791, the mantle of authority in the Frankists movement was to pass on to his daughter, Eve Frank, who was the “holy mistress”. She became the leader of the sect. In time the sect began to diminish until on the verge of bankruptcy, she died in 1816.

The Frankists had been agents of Napoleon’s French Revolution. It was Moses Dobruschka, also known as Franz Thomas von Schoenfeld, who moved to Vienna in 1782. There he came under the influence of Jacob Frank and became a founder of the Asiatic Brotherhood, whose members were predominately Jewish. (Encyclopaedia Judaica, Vol. 6, cols. 143-4)

Under the assumed name of Junius Frey, Moses Dobruschka (aka. Franz Thomas von Schoenfeld) became a member of the Jacobines, and took the mystical teaching of Shabbatai Zevi to the top of the British and Scottish Freemasonry lodges. The Scottish rite, known as the Continental Masonry, origins were in European Masonry practiced in the mid 17th century. The constitutions of the Scottish Rite were formulated in 1761, 1762 and 1786. The influence of these Masonic rites went global along the trails of British Imperialism. They are practiced today in Europe, North and South America, Asia, Africa, Australia and New Zealand.” ([Scottish Rite Masons](#))



[War](#) – Painting by Richard Knötel

[Frederick II the Great of Prussia \(1712-1786\) during the Seven-Years](#)

It is of interest that historians are now beginning to acknowledge that the Grand Constitution for the Scottish Masonry was actually a forged document. In 1926, Cd. W. Leadbeater wrote in [“Glimpses of Masonic History”](#) the following:

C. W. Leadbeater – “It was during this period of obscurity that the curious myth of Frederick the Great arose among the Jews, probably in order to enhance the commercial value of the degrees; and it was apparently really believed that the King of Prussia was the Supreme Head of the Rite, for in the Minutes of the Grand Lodge of Perfection in Albany (New York), founded in 1767, the Lodge is required, on September 3rd, 1770, to prepare its report for transmission to Berlin. We find also in 1785, one year before the king’s death, a letter addressed to Frederick by a certain Solomon Bush, Deputy Grand Inspector of North America, asking for recognition of a Lodge which he had con-secrated.* (*Note Historique sur le Rite Ecoss . :

Anc . : et Acc . : Par le Souv . : Gr . : (Count Goblet d'Alviella) p. 7.) It was afterwards **alleged** that **Frederick the Great, on his death-bed, ratified the Grand Constitutions of 1786 containing the laws that still bind the Scottish Rite, and that he constituted the 33° in per-son, delegating his powers as a Sovereign of Masonry to nine Brn. in each country.** The original **Grand Constitutions** were in French, but in 1834 a Latin version of them alleged to have been signed by Frederick himself was accepted as genuine by the Supreme Council of France; but this is **now on all sides admitted to be a forgery...**

The truth is that Frederick took no active part in the Rite of Perfection, that he neither ratified the Constitutions nor created the 33°; and indeed to-day the majority even of the Supreme Councils are prepared to waive the claim that they derive their authority from Frederick the Great, whose interest in Masonry (at any rate in later years) was but of the slightest. The **grand constitutions nevertheless remain the law of the Rite in all Supreme Councils** deriving lawfully from Charleston, and **Albert Pike believed them to be genuine.** As it is certain that **Frederick had nothing to do with the Rite, I fear we must regretfully conclude that both the fourth and the fifth documents in de Grasse-Tilly's Golden Book - the alleged Constitutions of 1762 and the Grand Constitutions of 1786 - were forgeries.** It would seem that they were **sent over from Europe, perhaps in response to a demand from the Jewish interest;** and the fact that Dr. Dalcho's father was an officer in the Prussian army who had served with **great distinction under Frederick the Great** may well have disposed the Doctor the more readily to accept these remarkable documents."



[George Washington \(1732-1799\) in an Equestrian Pose by Rembrandt Peale much like his contemporary, Frederick II the Great of Prussia](#)

This was the **same Frederick the Great** who was a **great admirer of George Washington, the military genius of the American Revolution** and the **first President of the United States of America.** **Frederick the Great was one of the first sovereigns to conclude a**



commercial treaty with **George Washington** between the **nations of Prussia and America**.

[President George Washington on his white Mount](#)

Few consider the serious implications of the Shabbatean movement upon the formation of the United States of America. It affected America's nationalism now perceived as a "Nation under God" and the history of America's founding fathers who were all **Scottish Masons**. This religio-political experiment to colonize the new lands in America for the God of Christianity had also a more subterranean meaning. It carried with it the

messianic idealism of a new utopia.

This religious freedom gave the nourishment for; the Protestant movements in America, the Great Awakening and the Advent Movement in the 1840s and the rise of Mormonism in the 1840s that usurped the "Golden Tablets" and an ancient prophecy that was to have been given to the Hopi, Navaho and Aztec Indians believed by many to be the tribe of Manasseh. During this era, the white colonists eradicated the [Native America nations living on their ancient Land of Mogog](#). Out of the Great Awakening we saw the rise of Messianic Protestantism and the nationalistic idealism that America is the last imperial savior to the world. **All of these prophetic streams have their roots in the Shabbatean movement.**

This same Shabbatean heresy became also the haven for the subterranean foundation of Jesuit Catholicism through the Illuminate as it became the controlling "force" in both the American and European intelligence services and the military consortiums that they serve. It became the nuclei of Yale's "Skull and Bones Society" and its giant imprint in the CIA and the global financial empire of America. Messianic Shabbateanism is seen today in the Jewish Neo-Con's (Jewish New-Conservatives) that control America's international relations, the State Department and the Presidency of the United States. With the "War on Terror", America's drive to bring democracy with freedom and prosperity is now becoming the dynamic engine that will transform this world, rapidly coming under the mantle of a universal government.

BibleSearchers Reflections looked at the global forces of change in August 2004 in the subtitled article, "[The Geo-Political and Religious Influence of the Shabbateans and the Frankists.](#)"

BibleSearchers Reflections – "It was Rabbi Antelman in his seminal study ("To Eliminate the Opiate, Volume 1") who showed that from the [loins of the Illuminati Shabbataists, the Reign of Terror, the French Rebellion and the American Masonic Rebellion against Britain sprouted.](#) Yes, all the founders of the young republic of American were members of the Scottish Masonic lodges.

From the loins of the Illuminati and the Shabbateans, the **Jews; Karl Marx and Frederick Engel established the roots of communism**. From the loins of the Rothschild Frankists Shabbateans, John Jowe Astor and Jacob Schiff went to America, enlisted the support of the robber barons of America; Rockefeller and J.P. Morgan, and established the **roots of globalism in the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR)**. The goal of the CFR according to Chamish is “to overthrow the American Constitution and switch the nation’s diplomacy to Illuminates.

The thread of political and moral corruption continued this time in the heart of German Jews in the 1830s. The **Jewish Enlightenment was initiated by German Jewish author Moses Mendelssohn**, ancestor of the German composer, Felix Mendelssohn.



[Jewish “Socrates of Berlin,” Moses Mendelssohn \(1729-1986\)](#)

The movements of the Reform and Conservative Judaism were to bring ecumenical anti-Torah ideas of Christian Frankists into orthodox Judaism. The goal was to dilute the morality of Torah-observant Jews. The Jews who did not comply were quietly removed and disappeared.

Yet also from the **loins of the messianic movement in Judaism in the 1640-1690s** became the **root of similar movements in the Christian world**. The father of



Pietism, Philipp Jakob Spener, no doubt of Jewish blood was called to be the **senior minister at Frankfurt am Main** in 1666, the same year that Shabbatai Zevi announced to be the year of the Moschiach. Spener's calls for **reform and a return to spiritual piety** soon earned him the title of '**spiritual counselor of all Germany**'. In 1667 he instituted the Collegia pietatis, called the "pious assembly" to study the **application of spiritual truths to everyday life**. Here in the **same city that the Illuminati, the Frankists and the Rothschilds were formulating their ideals of global dominance**, the pietist (holiness) movement also began as a **movement of spiritual pietism in the midst of Christian institutionalism**. ([Pietism](#))

[Dr. Philipp Jakob Spener, the "Father of Piety"](#)

The year that **Philipp Jakob Spener** left Frankfurt for Dresden in 1686, Jacob Frank moved to the **Frankfurt suburb of Offenbach**. There in Dresden, Spener met with his [successor in the Pietist movement, August Hermann Francke](#). Together they founded University of Halle where **Pietism was put into action as Protestantism's most active evangelistic center in Europe**.

The **influences of the pietists** were early felt in the [Moravian community of German Lutheranism](#). Spener's son, Count Nikolas von Zinzendorf became the head of the renewed **Moravian Church and the revival of the Bohemian Unity of the Brethren**. It was on a trip from Georgia with a **company of Bohemian Moravians** on a voyage in which his ship was nearing capsizing at sea, [John Wesley \(1703 – 1791\)](#), **the 15th child of a non-conformist minister observed the faith and piety of the Moravians**. With his conversion to the spiritual application of the kingdom of God on this earth, Wesley opened the **greatest era of revivalism in England, the Wesleyan Movement** that became the **future Methodist Church**.

In the **1600s**, the [New England Puritan Cotton Mather \(1663-1728\)](#), a **correspondent of August Franke**, sought to bring **spiritual piety** to the worship of New Englanders before the Revolution. After Mather's death, **the first of two American Great Awakenings began in the 1730's to the 1740's**. The **ministry of Baal Shem Tov (1700-1760) brought Hasidic revivalism** into Judaism and moved outside of orthodox ritual to a pietistic communion with God.

On the **heels of the French and the American Revolution**, the **piety movements** began to lay their historical roots in literal scriptural interpretation. Out of the **first American Great Awakening, Methodist revivalism, the Piety and Moravian Movement of the 18th century**, the foundation was laid for the beginning of the **era of**

anticipation of the literal and physical return of the Maschiach (Messiah). The Jews were looking for the return of the Maschiach ben David and the return to the Land as foretold by their ancient prophets. The Protestants in the Great Awakening were looking for the return of the Jewish messiah, Yahshua ben Yosef ben David (Jesus son of Joseph son of David) who claimed the He was the son of His Father, the Eternal One of Israel.”

It was the **Jewish world** that felt the **greatest threat** to their **religio-social culture**. The **Polish Shabbateans** under the **leadership of Jacob Frank** twisted and distorted the **various formulas of Kabbalah**, **revoked the dictates of the 613 commandments** of the **Torah given by God on Sinai** and produced a **contorted moral culture** where **sexual immorality was good**.

When **excommunicated** the **Shabbateans** protested to the **Catholic authorities**, provoked the **burning of the Talmudic libraries in Poland** and **resurrected the ancient blood libel against the Jews**. The **Jewish people no longer needed any external enemies**, their **worse enemies were their own blood brothers**.

Only **eighty years later**, the world would be in a **geo-political revolution**. The **French and the American Revolutions** were now over. The **Great American Awakening on the Eastern Seaboard of America** left its **messianic impact** upon modern **Protestant religions**.

Some **Protest-ants** like the **Seventh-day Adventists** kept the **fervor for the “advent” of the Messiah alive**. They went further in the **Protest-ant movement** turning away from **apostate Roman Christianity** and **towards Judaism** by **accepting the Jewish Seventh-day Sabbath day of worship**. **Adventists also accepted the Mosaic restrictions of “clean meats”** eventual moving beyond not towards **kosher meats** but towards the **vegetarianism of Eden** and later practiced by some of the **Essenes and the ancient Hasidims**. The **beginnings and the yearnings for a new messianic revival** awakened in the **1840s** when after the [Damascus Affair of 1840](#), the **crescendo of the call** went out to **Jewry around the world** that the **time had come to return to the land of their forefathers**, the **day of the Maschiach of Yisra’el had come**.

The **stubborn resilience and persistence of Rabbi Jacob Emden** had a **lasting effect upon Orthodox Judaism**. **Orthodoxy was preserved** and the **covenant of the Jews to protect the Oracles of the God of Israel** was also preserved. **Emden was well known to never deviate from any Jewish tradition**. He had the **critical skills of the memory the written Torah with the breadth of knowing and comprehending the oral Torah as preserved in the Talmud**. There were **no peers his equal**. In the **great sea of change** that was **sweeping Europe and America**, this **fact will become critical in our study** in what he **learned from the messianic movement of Shabbatai Zevi**. For **Emden would later apply these same critical skills to his study of the messianic movement of Jesus the Nazarene in first century Judaism**.

And now **begins our study of Rabbi Jacob Emden** and his **critical study of Jesus the**

Nazarene and Yahshua's conflicts with the "Scribes and the Pharisees."

Index for Jesus the Pharisee from the School of Hillel

Go to Part One - "Jesus the Pharisee from the School of (Beit) Hillel" in the Eyes of Talmudic Scholar Rabbi Jacob Emden"

Go to Part Two - "Rabbi Harvey Falk studies a Talmudic scholar's opinion on "Jesus the Nazarene the defender of Beit Hillel (School of Hillel)"

Go to Part Three - "The Essenes, the Hasidim and the Righteous Gentile of the Nations"

Go to Part Four - "Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of Beit Shammai"

Links

[Chronology of Jewish Life in Altona, Hamburg and Wandsbek*](#) by the Hamburg Jewish Union
[Rabbi Zevi Ashkenazi called Chacham Zvi \(1658-1718\)](#) by the Chabad Organization
[Obscure Polish Book Sheds Light on Elusive Rothschild Financial Link to the Militant Messiah, Jacob Frank](#)
[The Council of the Four Lands](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage
[Judah haChassid the Jerusalem Émigré](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage
[Selected Saying from the Book of the Words of the Lord Jacob Frank](#)
[Jacob Frank and the Frankist Hebrew Zoharist Letters](#) by Dohmeh West
[Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West
[A Critical Re-assessment of Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West
[From Jesus to Christ, the first Christians](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[The Fortress of Masada](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[The War Scroll](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation

Message from BibleSearchers

BibleSearchers scans the world for information that has relevance on the time of the end. It is our prayer that this will allow the believers in the Almighty One of Israel to "watch and be ready". Our readiness has nothing to do trying to halt the progression of evil on our planet earth. In our readiness, we seek to be prepared for the coming of the Messiah of Israel so that goodness and evil will be manifested in its fullest. Our preparation is a pathway of spiritual readiness for a world of peace. Our defender is the Lord of hosts. The time of the end suggests that the Eternal One of Israel's intent is to close out this chapter of earth's history so that the perpetrators of evil, those that seek power, greed and control, will be eliminated from this planet earth. The wars of the heavens are being played out on this planet earth and humans will live through it to testify of the might, power, justice and the love of the God of Israel. In a world of corruption and disinformation, we cannot always know what the historical truth is and who is promoting evil or mis-information. We cannot guarantee our sources but we will always seek to portray trends that can be validated in the Torah and the testimony of the prophets of the Old and the New Testament.

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>



Democratic Presidential Candidate John Forbes Kerry

The Sabbatean Jews and their Affect on Global Politics

Study into the Jewish Messianic Revival of Sabbatai Zevi

And its Adherents, the Sabbatean Jews

By Robert Mock MD

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

Democratic National Convention

July 29, 2004

Topics

[Kerry's Czechoslovakian Jewish Heritage](#)

[The English-French Aristocratic Heritage](#)

[Les Esserts at Saint-Briac-sur-Mer on the Brittany Coast of France](#)

[The CFR Jewish non-Jew and the Jewish false messiah, Shabbatai Zevi](#)

[The Shabbatai Zevi, the Messiah of the Jews](#)

[Nathan of Gaza, the Prophet of Holy Light](#)

[Jacob Frank and the Jewish Alliance with the Illuminati and the Rothschilds](#)

[The Christian Frankists and the Jewish non-Jew](#)

[The Geo-political and Religious influence of the Shabbateans and the Frankists](#)

[The 1840s and the Call of God's Judgment](#)

[The Jewish Non-Jew and the Modern Donmeh Shabbateans](#)

[Is John Kerry a Sabbatian Jew?](#)

**John Forbes Kerry, Czechoslovakian Jew, accepted the nomination of the Democratic National Convention on August 29, 2004,
As the Democratic nominee for the President of the United States.**

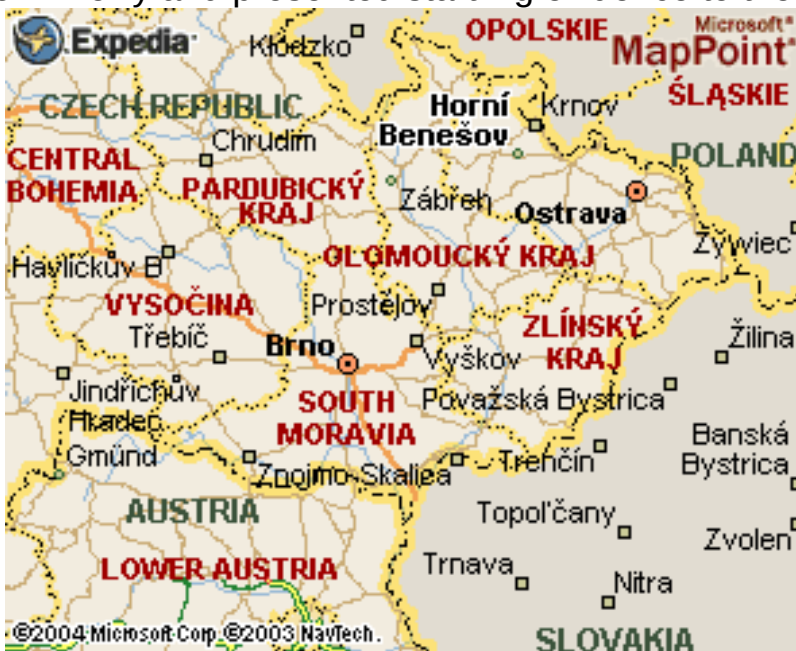
It was **Tuesday, January 27, 2004** and the most **unusual political fest in American presidential politics** was in full force. **The New Hampshire Presidential primary** was coming to a close. In this small state, there is a population of only 1.2 million people, with the largest metropolitan city, Manchester at 107,000 and the capital of the state, Concord, with only 40,000 people. The largest hotels in the state were the Holiday Inn at Manchester with 250 rooms and the Holiday Inn in Concord with 122 rooms.

Here in this **tiny spot on the globe**, the **entire national media of America** with **all the major network anchormen and political pundits** were crowded into the lobbies and bars of the half a dozen hotels large enough to host a private meeting. **All the candidates were on the street available to the entire public for a handshake** and a few words of political wisdom. At this moment of time, the **most usual upset in national politics** was about to occur.

Coming into the **2004 New Hampshire primary**, the Dean Team's grass roots organization outranked, outvoted and out lobbied the public support. Howard Dean was the favorite to become the "son" of the New Hampshire voters. Yet, out of the pack came the awkward and lanky liberal Junior Senator of Massachusetts, John Kerry, to win in a triumphal finish. Something else burst onto the political arena at New Hampshire at this time, the Kerry Equation.

Kerry's Czechoslovakian Jewish Heritage

Yet even before publicly announcing his candidacy for the democratic nomination for the presidency of the United States, **John Forbes Kerry had an epiphany**. In late 2002, the veteran Washington correspondent Michael Koranic sat in the Washington office of Senator John Kerry and presented startling evidence to the Senator shipped to him from the famed



genealogist **Felix Gundacker** of the Institute for Historical Family Research in Vienna, Austria. **John Forbes Kerry had genealogically documented 50% Jewish blood through his grandfather, a Czech Austrian immigrant who concealed their Jewish heritage.**

[Horni Benesov and Brno, Czech Republic](#)

It all started in a **small hamlet called Bennisch in the former Austrian Empire**. This small village in northern Moravia is now known as **Horni**

Benesov near the Polish border of the Czech Republic. This village in the former Silesian province had only 4,300 villagers with a few dozen Jews.

There, a **Benekikt Kohn, a Jewish brewer, lived with his wife Mathilde**. From a Jewish

family of beer brewers and shoemakers, they lived in a region dominated by German Catholics. His wife, **Mathilde Frankel** was the **daughter of Jacov Frankel**, a **Jewish royal dealer in Oberlogau** who was licensed to trade in Prussia and throughout the Austrian Empire. On May 11, 1873, a Benedikt Kohn and Mathilde Frankel gave **birth to a son, named Fritz Kohn**.

Like many businessmen in Germany, Fritz followed his father's profession as a brewer in the Catholic sector of the country, initially as a Jew and later as a Catholic Christian. According to **Prague genealogist Julius Miller**, "**Many Jews just stopped practicing Judaism during this period and had no belief at all.**"

In 1896, the **twenty three year old Fritz Kohn** was enticed to move to **Modling, a suburb village of southern Vienna** where **Alfred Frankel**, his uncle hired him to manage his show factory. There he **married Ida Lowe, an Austrian Jewess**, and soon had a **son named Erich**. There was one problem; anti-Semitism was rampant in Vienna under the city government of the Christian Social Party. Though Jews were legal citizens, they had little chance to become involved in the political, business or military life of the city. At almost thirty years of age, in 1900, Fritz Kohn, his wife Ida Lowe Kohn along with their son Erich, went to a government office in Vienna and changed their names to Frederick and Ida Kerry.

How was this name chosen? According to family legends, an atlas was opened to a random page and a pencil was dropped. There the pencil dropped on Kerry County in Ireland and the Kerry name became immortalized in U.S. political history.

The identity transfer was not complete though. On October 9, 1901, **Fritz Kohn, now Frederick Kerry and Ida, his wife, took their son, Erich, to the St. Othmar Catholic parish in Modling and were baptized as Christian Catholics**. The Viennese Jewish marriage records, effective on December 17, 1901, the **former Czech Jewish brewer became a Austrian Viennese Catholic shoe dealer**.



[Modling, Vienna, Austria](#)

In four years with a new identity firmly in place the **recently christened Kerry family left their Jewish identity behind, their Yiddish language was now fully replaced with the German and the English language and their Hebrew heritage now entombed in the Roman Catholic Church**. They embarked on a **journey to America** which departed from the Italian port of Genoa on May 4, 1905 on the Konigen Luise. This passenger ship was a

two-masted, twin screw “Barbarosa” class ship with about 2000 passengers in the steerage, 150 in first class and 140 in the second class. The Kerry family was listed on the ship manifesto as one of 29 first class passengers which included French, Swiss and American names such as Hale, Walker and Bridgeman. They arrived at **Ellis Island on May 18, 1905** as German immigrants from Vienna, Austria.

Frederick Kerry moved to Chicago. Within two years he filed his initial citizenship papers at Illinois’ Cook County Circuit Court and in 1908 he had an office on Chicago’s famed Loop on Dearborn Street. There he launched his business with an ad, “Fred Kerry & Staff” as a business consultant. On 1910 he was listed in the Chicago Blue Book as one of the community leaders and notable city residents. By 1911 he was involved in the reorganization of the future Chicago business giant, Sears and Roebuck. During this era, their second child, Mildred, was born.

By 1915, the Kerry family moved to Brookline, Massachusetts and there their third child, **Richard Kerry, was born**. Richard would become the **father of the future Senator of Massachusetts, John Forbes Kerry**. For six years they lived a fairly prosperous life. They built a new home in the elite neighborhood of 10 Downing Street. It was a home with high ceilings of carved wooden beams and elegant wood paneling. There in a home with a long porch and a new Cadillac they were becoming established as part of the Boston elite.

It was in **1921 that Ida, along with Richard and Mildred went back to their homeland in Europe**. Yet there was a strange coincidence. For some reason they moved from their prosperous neighborhood to a nearby apartment. Three weeks after returning from Europe, on October 21, 1921, a new cascade of events would forever change the family.

Frederick had filed a will in which all his possessions were left “to my beloved wife, Ida Kerry, to her own use and behoof forever.” And a little over a week later, Fred made his usual journey, by trolley to his office downtown on Boylston Street. **Near his office was the Copley Plaza Hotel, newly christened in 1912 and now a Boston landmark**. It was a distinctive designed landmark by Henry Janeway Hardenbergh with its bow shaped front. In the center



of the hotel was the beautiful Oval Room with a beautiful ceiling mural of an angel painted by John Singer Sargent. Here was the place to be for the beautiful people of Boston.

[Fairmont Copley Plaza Hotel – Boston](#)

As the lunch time crowd was beginning to go to the hotel at lunch on November 23, 1921, **Frederick Kerry, now respected Boston businessman, went to the men’s washroom, took out a handgun and shot himself in the head**. The Boston Globe the next morning headlined, **“Shot Himself in Copley Plaza - F.A. Kerry, Merchant, Died very soon,”** while the Boston Herald stated, **“F.A. Kerry Ends Life in Hotel – Shoe Dealer Weakened and Depressed by Severe Illness – Reorganized Many Department Stores.”**

It was his granddaughter, Nancy Stockslager who stated years later, “He had made three fortunes and when he had lost the third fortune, he couldn't face it anymore.” His entire estate he left to his wife and family, including the six year old Richard, was “a Cadillac, some clothes, two stock shares worth \$200 from the Boston Chamber of Commerce, \$25 in cash, and shares of stock in J.L. Walker Co. and Spencer Shoe Manufacturing Co, - worthless.”

[Oak Room at Fairmont Copley Hotel in Boston](#)

It was the youngest family member, **Richard Kerry, who kept the family secrets shrouded in a mystery till his death.** Richard became a **graduate of Yale University** and while a **student at Harvard Law School**, he was invited by a friend to visit France and the palatial Forbes' estate at Les Esserts in the Brittany resort village of Saint Briac. Les



Esserts was purchased by James Grant Forbes and Margaret Winthrop in 1926. There working as an apprentice on the Kerry estate, he met one of eleven children in the large Forbes family, Rosemary Forbes. There along the French coast they fell in love. High hopes and a marriage, Richard was soon looking for a future as a United States Marine Corp pilot and Rosemary as a nurse. They moved to America from France where Richard became a member of the U.S. Diplomatic Corp serving in Oslo, Berlin and Paris.

Near the beginning of World War II, in **Denver on December 11, 1943, John Forbes Kerry was born.** The Kerry family moved for a short stint back to Groton and Millis, Massachusetts. Within seven years, John Forbes would become a resident of Washington D.C.

His father now a career diplomat and mother a homemaker, they turned to Clara Winthrop, a childless great aunt who inherited their family wealth, to help support John Kerry's world by paying for his education in elite Swiss and New Hampshire boarding schools. Many of the John Forbes summers were spent living at the Brittany coast estate at Les Esserts.

It was noted that John Forbes Kerry would become disconnected with his past. His classmates opined that many times John appeared non-connected with his peers and had a restless longing about his future. He attended Yale along with his classmate, President George W. Bush, known as the fraternity kid. There was some personal interrelation between the two because the older **John Kerry invited George Bush to join the secret society called the Skull & Bones.** This secret society according to various documented sources hosted rituals akin to the occultic secret societies of the 12th to 16th centuries. Out of this secret society would come more career diplomats and CIA agents than any other society in America.

Bush would later become a Texas oilman, whose family home was in Maine. His family name came from his father's fame as C.I.A. Director, vice-President of the United States under President Ronald Reagan and later 45th President of the United States.

On the other hand, John Kerry early became absorbed in student politics as the president of the Yale Political Union, a nonpartisan student Union debating wide areas of political topics.

With his unknown Jewish heritage deeply rooted in his psychic, Kerry's life centered around the life style of his famous grandparents on his mother Rosemary's side, the Forbes and the Winthrops.

The English-French Aristocratic Heritage

Rosemary was a descendant of the Reverend John Forbes, the 4th great grandfather of John Kerry. He represented the British Empire in 1763 as minister at St. Augustine, a British diplomatic post in the Spanish colony of east Florida. There he served on the Governor's Council and as Chief Justice. When the **American Revolution broke out, a loyal Tory he was, John Forbes fled back to England in 1783**, leaving his American Bostonian wife, Dorothy Murray at the family estate in Brush Hill in Hilton, Massachusetts.

John Grant Forbes, Kerry's 3rd great grandfather also returned to England but the other two brothers remained and soon became involved in opening the Boston-China international trade and mercantile route in the early 1800s. **Kerry's great grandfather, Francis Forbes was a businessman and amateur botanist living in China while promoting the Shanghai Country Club.** It was his son, **James Grant**, educated in Harvard of the class of 1901



that would bring the family fortune to their peak first with the **Boston-China trade** assisting in U.S. relief projects during World War I and later he assisted in the reconstruction of the post-World War II Europe. **Married to Margaret Winthrop of Boston, the Forbes and Winthrops formed the formidable family alliance in Boston that brought the aura of an aristocratic royal union.**

[Saint Briac-sur-Mer in Brittany France](#)

The Winthrops were known as Massachusetts's first family, when John Winthrop became the first governor of Massachusetts's Bay Colony. According to the Winthrop Society, "Governor John Winthrop and the **Puritan colonists** who came with him to plant the Massachusetts Bay Colony in 1630 were the most important and influential single group of Europeans ever to arrive in North America." The 1588 England born Anglican believed that the **church should be 'purified' by removing Catholic rituals from their services.** In route to Massachusetts with about 1000 Puritan colonists he preached his **New World idealism** on ship to the future Massachusetts colonists, "We must consider that we shall be as a **"City upon a Hill, the eyes of all people are upon us."**

The first winter was deadly after their landing on June 6, 1630 and planting the colony at Salem, Massachusetts. Many of the colonists died. In an effort to bring moral and hope to his fellow Puritans, Winthrop wrote in a treatise, ***A Model of Christian Charity***, “We must be knit together in this work as one man.” Yet Governor Winthrop also had his **oppressive and autocratic** side. Twelve times elected governor, he was successful in isolating any political opponents. **Dissenters such as Roger Williams had to flee** the colony and ended up establishing the colony of Rhode Island, a **colony open to Jews and the first to espouse separation of church and state and religious freedom**. Even the **religious reformer Anne Hutchison was banned from the colony** as one who was subverting moral law and the ecclesiastical authority of the male clergy.

In spite of the major role the Winthrops have played in state and U.S. politics, **John Forbes Kerry was only the second Senator to come from this family dynasty**. **Robert Charles Winthrop, Kerry’s 2nd great grandfather served initially as speaker of the Massachusetts House of Representatives**. He later **served in the United States House of Representatives from 1847 to 1849** when he was appointed to serve as U.S. Senator in 1850 and 1851 to the vacated seat of his friend Daniel Webster who resigned to become Secretary of State. He later lost his reelection bid and soon left politics to pursue historical writing.

From **John Winthrop, the English governor of Massachusetts who settled Boston in 1630** and used the messianic vision of a “city set upon a hill” to the **Brahmin Forbes family of Boston** who had more French-English ties as American, the maternal side of John Kerry’s family gave him strength and security American politics.

Les Esserts at Saint-Briac-sur-Mer on the Brittany Coast of France



Les Esserts, purchased in 1920, is nestled among pines on a bluff over the sea.

On the **Brittany coast overlooking the English Channel** is the small seaside village of **Saint-Briac-sur-Mer** where the **Forbes’ summer home, Les Esserts**, sits on an ocean bluff.

[Les Esserts on a bluff overlooking the sea](#)

Purchased in 1908 by James Grant Forbes and Margaret Winthrop, it became their French summer residence while James

Grant was setting up coal and steel industries in Europe. From there he traveled as he worked in other business projects from the Balkans to Iran. During these years, he **assisted Jean Monnet, who became the Secretary General of the League of Nations** and tried to forge an alliance between England and France during World War I.

Today Kerry’s **cousin, Brice Lalonde is the mayor of that French Brittany village**. This

village mayor was **one time a candidate for the president of France on the Ecology ticket** and served as the environmental minister in the cabinet of Socialist President Francois Mitterrand. Long known to be an environmentalist, Lalonde was still not radical enough and was kicked out of the Green Party.

Kerry to most of his constituents has always thought that he was Irish Catholic. What could be more Irish than being named after Kerry County in Ireland? John Kerry recently told the Globe that that in his mind it has been “clear as a bell” that he was not Irish. The fact remains that his personal and political history has not recorded such an affirmation. Kerry did attempt to trace the family lineage of his Kerry name when visiting Vienna. There on a trip, he attempted to call every Kerry in the phone book.

In 2002, he made contact with the regional Czech archives but never received a reply. It was not until **1990 that John's father, Richard Kerry, finally told him in his final years while he was suffering from cancer that his grandfather, Fredrick, had shot himself to death in Boston.**

There is **political payoff to be of Irish descent in American politics.** As CBN News Political Editor John Waage said, “There are undecided, independent, blue-collar, ethnic Reagan Democrat voters to be had, in vote-rich electoral states. Now, if your ancestry is French, where you gonna go? Quebec doesn't have electoral votes to offer.” (Dale Hurd, [John Kerry's French Connection](#), CBN News)

Yet every since Joe Lieberman ran as the Democratic vice-president candidate in the 2000 presidential campaign made an impressive showing on the campaign trail, the Jewish-American geo-politics of the world began to shift to the Land of Israel. Jewish Identity was no longer being shunned.

[Forbes estate at Les Esserts in Brittany France.](#)

This is America 2004 and of all the nations of the world, the United States has stood alone with Britain and Australia as being supporters of the Nation of Israel. With the apparent pro-Israel stance by Republican president George W. Bush, the **2004 Presidential primaries got off to a roaring start with every Democratic candidate finding its long lost Jewish roots and touting its affirmation of Israel.** The wanna-be-Jewish presidential candidates became transparent early on in the primary when the Kerry Jewish roots were leaked out to the public in January, 2004.



[As it stands today, 50 years after the restoration.](#)

It was **Ann Coulter** in her column, "[The Party of Ideas](#)" wrote,

“the Democrats' offer big ideas -- too nuanced for a bumper sticker -- that many of them

have Jewish ancestry. There's Joe Lieberman: Always Jewish. Wesley Clark: Found Out His Father Was Jewish in College. John Kerry: Jewish Since He Began Presidential Fund-Raising. Howard Dean: Married to a Jew. Al Sharpton: Circumcised."

She collected the ire of the liberal Jewish community by writing,

"The Democrats' urge to assert a Jewish heritage is designed to disguise the fact that the Democrats would allow the state of Israel to perish as Palestinian suicide bombers slaughter Jewish women and children."

[Ben Shapiro](#) commenting on Ann Coulter, continued,

"Coulter is clearly correct to point out that Jews must be aware that just because someone has friends who are Jews does not assure pro-Jewish policies. Current Democratic front-runner **Howard Dean**, who claims Jewish sympathies because his wife is Jewish, refers to Hamas baby-murderers as "soldiers" in the Arab-Israeli war, says that America should not take sides in the Arab-Israeli conflict, and states that Israel must abandon Judea and Samaria to Arab terrorists.

Joe Lieberman, a semi-observant Jew, falsely averred on "Larry King Live" that Judaism has no core convictions about abortion; rather, he lied, abortion is "a matter of personal judgment. And like everything else in Judaism, ultimately, it's up to each of us to decide what we think is right." **Hillary Clinton**, who attempted to establish Jewish lineage, kissed Yasser Arafat's wife after Suha Arafat claimed that Palestinian-Arab children were being poisoned by Israeli troops.

Yet liberal Jews continue to kvell whenever any Democrat discovers Jewish identity. When Hillary decided that she was Jewish-by-long-lost-relation, New York political consultant Hank Sheinkopf explained that "Jews will now feel that she's almost one of their own. It will make it easier for Jews to connect with her." When Joe Lieberman, a semi-observant Jew, announced his 2004 campaign, Jewish groups immediately rushed to support him, despite his wavering support for Israel and outright misrepresentation of authentic Jewish values.

But for **most liberal Jews, authentic Judaism is an afterthought**. These Jews are born Jewish, but they don't think Jewish, and they certainly don't act Jewish. When **American Jews are identified as a demographic group**, observers should note that the vast majority of them **do not practice authentic Judaism -- they practice secularism**.

An interesting article was posted on My Way on March 5, 2004 when **Jason Hopps** suggested, ***Royal Genes may Win Kerry the White House***. Just when we thought that President George Bush was beginning to look aristocratic, then along came Senator John Kerry. **British theorists have posted a surprisingly accurate prediction that the candidate with the most royal blood wins the presidency of the United States**. Who wins for 2004? The race is close on royalty blood, but John Kerry holds the edge.

The Kerry Connection documents that besides tracing his heritage to the first governor of Massachusetts, John Winthrop, Kerry's genealogy can be traced to **King James I. This lineage comes through the Windsor and Hanover families.** This James I, the son of Mary, Queen of Scots, ruled from 1603 – 1625 and commissioned the translation of the King James Bible.

On the other hand, **George W. Bush claims his genealogical descent comes from Charles II, Henry III and Henry VIII's daughter, Mary Tudor**, the wife of King Louis XI of France. In the past, U.S. Presidents with strong royal backgrounds included: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Theodore and Franklin Roosevelt and Ronald Reagan. (Jason Hopps, [Royal Genes May Win Kerry the White House](#))

The CFR Jewish non-Jew and the Jewish false messiah, Shabbatai Zevi

The enigma of John Kerry and his Jewish ancestry to Fritz Kohn (aka Frederick Kerry) is a phenomenon that was a part of many Jewish Democratic candidates in the 2004 primaries. John Kerry, Howard Dean, Wesley Clark and Joe Lieberman are all members of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR). John Edwards, the new 2004 Democratic nominee for vice-president impressed John Kerry of his command of the grasp of international politics when he returned from the 2004 Bilderbergers meeting in Stresa, Italy. This suggests that not only has he been confirmed as a CFR member but his appointment by the Kerry team as his vice-president running mate occurred many weeks before it was officially announced. Considering that **all the Democratic candidates are now members of the CFR, we might want to note that they will all march to the tune of the same drummer.**

The CFR agenda for Israel insists that Israel withdraw from the Gaza Strip, Judea, their ancestral homeland and Samaria (West Bank), the ancestral homeland of the Israelites. The Nation of Israel, cut in two by a Palestinian population, governed by terrorist leaders that have a unrelenting hatred of Israel and desire to drive the entire people into the sea, suggests that the **CFR envisions making the Nation of Israel unviable as a governing state.**

What is interesting is that with media revelation and political transparency, the secret facts being uncovered show that **many members of the CFR are Jewish whose ancestral roots were hidden and forgotten.** Former Secretary of State **Madeleine Albright** (CFR) denied she knew that she was Jewish until 1997 yet was raised by Jewish relatives in London. **General Wesley Clark** (CFR) denied knowing that he was Jewish until he was “burning Bosnia to ashes.” Other Jewish or half-Jewish advisors in the Clinton White House were Defense Secretary **William Cohen** (CFR) and National Security Advisor **Sandy Berger** (CFR) who is currently under criminal investigation for removing highly classified terrorism documents and personal handwritten notes from a secure reading room in the National Archives prior to the September 11 commission investigation.

Coupled with the fact that a large proportion of the [Clinton](#) and the [Bush White House](#) advisers are Jewish promoting the non-Torah concept of Israel giving “Land for Peace” gives a new perspective to role of the anti-Torah Jew in the foreign policy of the United States.

So what is going on in this **modern era of amnesia where Jewish families cannot remember their ancestral heritage?** Even in America where the most personal freedom had been given to the Jewish people to live in an 'enlightened' world, why could they not accept their own identity? Where in the history of the Jews did the concept of hiding one's Jewish identity, secularizing one's religious and philosophical outlook of life and using this assumed identity to consistently exploit the Torah-observant and covenant preserving Jew begin? For what reason are the 'lost Jews' now being found.

The Shabbatai Zevi, the Messiah of the Jews

Barry Chamish, a Jewish investigative reporter, wrote two insightful investigative reports centering on the writings of Rabbi Antelman, [*The Deutsch Devils*](#) and [*Kerry, Gaza and the New Sabbatean Holocaust*](#).

It all began in the 1600's where a **Turkish born Jewish mystic, Shabbatai Zevi (1626-1676)** was **born in ancient Smyrna, Turkey** (modern-day Izmir) on the Shabbat (Jewish Seventh-day Sabbath) on the **9th of Av, 1626 and whence his name, Shabbatai**. This day, 9th of Av, on its own is a day of infamy and a date of triple tragedies. The **destruction of the temple of Solomon, temple of Herod and the Bar Kokhba's Betar fortress** all were destroyed on this day. Yet in some Jewish traditions, the 9th of Av will be the day of the birth of the coming Maschiach (Messiah)

According to **Paul Johnson, in *A History of the Jews***, the belief in the coming of the Messiah was now racing across Europe. To him the belief in the Maschiach:

Paul Johnson – “was the summation and climax of all the ghetto's trust in the supernatural because it had the highest sanction of orthodox Jewish religion. The most learned and rational-minded rabbi and the worldliest merchant trust in the Messiah's coming as fervently as the semi-literate wife of a humble milkman. The **Messiah was linked to the tales of the Lost Tribes** since it was widely assumed that, in order to achieve the **restoration of a godly kingdom on earth, the Messiah would summon the tribes from their remote exile and they would march, a mighty army, to place him on King David's throne.**” (Paul Johnson, *A History of the Jews*, pg. 266)

A series of catastrophic events occurred to the Ashkenazi Jews in Eastern Europe when in **1648 up to 100,000 Polish-Ukrainian Jews were killed by a Ukrainian peasant uprising and the Chmielnicki massacre. This was quickly followed by the Russian Cossack massacre of the Jews** and climaxed in the Swedish Wars of the 1650s. The Ashkenazi Jews in the mid 17th century, reevaluated their own rationalism and in turn began to read their most famous mystic, **Isaac ben Solomon Luria (1534-1574) who was called ha-Ari (the Lion)**. In the writing called the **Zohar or the “The Book of Concealment”**, the central European Jews were given a formula in which by intense concentration and prayer, they were able, by mystical assent, to rise above the horrors of their present life.

Yet this **mystical assent was not a revision but rather an affirmation of the very ancient**

mental assent of the Chassids, or holy ones, to the throne of the Eternal One of Israel. This assent was called the '**Chariot**'. First written by the prophet Ezekiel, when he saw the great throne of the Eternal One riding on a Chariot, Jesus followed the ancient traditions of the prophets along with his cousin John the Baptizer, when as **Bruce Childers** wrote in his book, ***Rabbi Jesus*** wrote,

Bruce Childers – “**He was part of the ancient rabbinic tradition** that focused on the first chapter of Ezekiel. This text describes the **Chariot, the moving Throne of God**. The **Chariot was the source of God’s energy and intelligence**, the **origin of His power to create and destroy**. By meditating on the Chariot, John and his disciples aspired to become one with God’s Throne...

Jesus’ repetitive, committed practice, his sometimes inadequate diet, and his exposure to the elements contributed to the intensity of his vision of God’s Chariot....**He altered his consciousness and entered the world of the Chariot and the Spirit**. As he repeatedly immersed for purification, he came to have an increasingly **vivid visions of the heavens splitting open** and God’s Spirit descending upon him as a dove. And a voice: “you are my son, the beloved; in you I take pleasure.” (Bruce Childers, *Rabbi Jesus*, Random House, NY, pg 50, 55)

These Polish disasters pushed the Jews in Eastern Europe, Poland, Ukrainia, western Russia, and Austria towards a fervent desire for the return of the messiah. This was at the culmination of the ‘30 years War’ in which central Germany was devastated and destroyed like central Germany was again after World War II. Whereas the Jews of central Europe rose in a great messianic revival, this revival did not culminate in the ‘return of the Jews’ or the return of the lost tribes of Israel. Yet at the end of World War II, there did arise a great revival for the return of the Jews but without the revival of the return of the Maschiach (Messiah) of David.

During this era in the 17th century, the **great and mysterious tenants of 16th century Lurianic Jewish Kabbalah** gave a clear and practical explanation of how a saint or tzaddik (righteous one) could gain salvation by helping to precipitate the arrival of the



Messianic Age through prayer and piety. Waves of excitement, fervor, extreme piety and devotion swept along on the wings of the doctrines of Issac ben Luria about the emanations of the Eternal One and how man fits into the cosmic order of creation.

[Shabbatai Zevi, the false Messiah of Judaism](#)

Suddenly on May 31, 1665, as if the Great Clock struck midnight and the messiah was proclaimed from Gaza in Palestine. **Shabbatai Zevi became the long sought messiah and avatar of Judaism.** He was called by the title of **Amirah**. The 1648 Polish-Ukrainian massacres inspired Zevi to proclaim himself the messiah.

A student prodigy when he was still an adolescent, Zevi was called the “**wise**” or the “**sage**”. He became a **student of Kabbalah at the age of 24 under the teacher Gadol Reb. Isaac di Alba of the Bais Din in Smyrna**. At the age of thirty, he studied under the **leading ‘halakhist’ of his era, Rabbi Joseph Eskapha**.

Yet by the age of twenty-two, Shabbatai Zevi began to experience and suffer mood changes of high periods of exaltation and ecstasy followed by deep and despondent periods of depression. Modern scholars have questioned whether Zevi had what modern clinicians called **bipolar** or **manic-depression**.

His bizarre behavior during fits of mania, Zevi was prone to violate the basic tenants of religious Torah law. He **took on the mantle of the anti-Christ by blaspheming the Name of the Eternal One by pronouncing the “Holy Name” in public**. He truly did change “**times and law**” as they pertained to Torah observant Jews by **changing the dates of the three main feasts of Judaism**, Passover (Pesach), Pentecost (Shavuot) and the Feast of Tabernacles (Succot), and his followers celebrated them all the same week. He underwent a **mystical marriage with a Torah scroll under the wedding canopy called a chuppa**. In essence he proclaimed that he was now “**one with the Torah**.” His **messianic themes were that the time of the Maschiach (Messiah) had come and that obeying the commandments of the Torah were no longer mandatory**. He began the era of the anti-Torah and the anti-Talmudic Jew.

Shabbatai Zevi would then fall into fits of intense gloom and depression. As Jewish historian Paul Johnson states,

Paul Johnson – “Periods of exaltation and hyperactivity were abruptly succeeded by spasms of intense gloom. These are the common enough among mystics of all religions, and are seen as God’s work – **God ‘illuminates’, then ‘hides His face’**. Thus the abrupt transformations do not necessarily detract from the subject’s reputation for sanctity...

Like many mystics, he wanted to do and legitimize forbidden things. Thus he invoked a benediction to ‘Him who allows the forbidden.’ (Paul Johnson, *A History of the Jews*, pg. 269)

Nathan of Gaza, the Prophet of Holy Light

Shabbatai Zevi was expelled from Smyrna, Salonika and Constantinople between 1651-1654. He then began a pilgrimage wandering throughout the Greek isles, Thracia, Palestine and then to Egypt. It was not until 1665, in a moment of deepest depression and doubting his own self-proclaimed mission, he met in Jerusalem, **Abraham Nathan ben Elisha Hayyim Ashkenazi (1643-1680)**, known as **Nathan of Gaza**, a Jerusalem born Talmudic scholar and Kabbalist, who became Zevi’s prophet and apologist.

Nathan of Gaza used his visionary powers and intense persuasion upon Shabbatai Zevi. He convinced him that his messianic ideas were authentic and divinely appointed. Soon **Nathan the Prophet, the ‘holy lamp’**, had **Zevi riding around Gaza on horseback in regal attire appointing ambassadors to be sent out around the world to beckon the “Lost Tribes of Israel” back to the Land of Israel.**

Nathan of Gaza

A son of a respected rabbinical scholar and Kabbalist, Nathan quickly demonstrated his ability to quickly learn with the **ability to invent and adapt brilliant modifications of theology to fit his own projections and conceptions of apocalyptic messianic imagery.**



As Paul Johnson further states:

Paul Johnson – “Nathan was an outstanding example of a highly imaginative and dangerous Jewish archetype which was to become a world importance when the Jewish intellect became secularized. He could construct a system of explanations and prediction of phenomena which was both highly plausible and at the same time sufficiently imprecise and flexible to accommodate new – and often highly inconvenient – events then they occurred. And he had the gift of presenting his protean-type theory, with its built-in-capacity to absorb phenomena by a process of osmosis, with tremendous conviction and aplomb. Marx and Freud were to exploit a similar capacity.”

(Paul Johnson, *A History of the Jews*, pg. 269)

On the 15th day of Sivan, June 18, 1666 (6- 6x6 -1000 + 666), Shabbatai Zevi formally announced that the Moschiach of Israel would be revealed and named this year (1666) as the year of Redemption or the year of the promised Messiah. His support in the Jewish population spread rapidly across Palestine and the Diaspora when almost the entire

Jewry accepted him not as a prophet or teacher but the **“promised one” or the “anointed one” and the living incarnation of God.** In the history of Judaism, it was the only messianic movement to sweep all Jews from the western isles of Britain to the ancient lands of Persia, from the heartland of Germany to the northern African nation of Morocco, and from the Nation of Poland to the Yemen coast.

The date never came. Shabbatai Zevi in the midst of all of his pronouncements also **proclaimed the Turkish Sultan of Constantinople would be deposed and become his servant.** The mood was electric around the Mediterranean basin. When Zevi’s ship was arriving towards the **Turkish waters around Constantinople in February, 1666, he was intercepted and taken into protective yet ‘honorable’ custody.** The day of redemption came and went. There was no deliverance to the Jews around the world and for their plight of their own lands.

Finally in the presence of the Sultan, Zevi was brought before the divan or Turkish council. Listening hidden behind the lattices which so influences Moslem architecture, the Sultan **listened as Shabbatai Zevi pronounced that he did not proclaim he was a messiah.** When he was given the **option to convert to Islam and renounce any messianic Judaism or die, Shabbatai accepted the largess of the Islamic Turkish Sultan,** under the influence of the Sultan’s physician, an apostate Jew and **converted to Islam.** He took the **name of Aziz Mehmed Effendi (Keeper of the Palace Gate)** with a pension of 150 piastras per day.

The **‘literal’ messianic movement by the Jews** was stunned and crushed. **Their Messiah became an apostate to Islam.** His prophet, Nathan of Gaza gave a different interpretation. Shabbatai Zevi did not apostatize but in order to claim the ‘lost sparks of Islam” Zevi had to enter the lost world of Islam in order to redeem and restore them to the Eternal One. Sabbati died in Albania in 1676 in the town called Ulcinj in the region known today as Serbia and Montenegro. Four years later, Nathan died in Skoplje, Macedonia. **Shabbatai Zevi became the most famous false messiah of Judaism.** He was accepted by most Jews, many Christians and Muslims as the anointed one of Israel.

Who was this man who claimed to be the incarnation of the Divine? One eyewitness was the **Rabbi Leib ben Ozer, a chronicler of the Sabbatian Advent.**

Rabbi Leib ben Ozer - "You must believe that this was how it was . . . I spoke with people who ate and drank and were near him . . . who were not proponents [of Shabbatai Zevi's] and they told me that there was none like him in stature and in the way **his face looked, like that of one of God's angels** . . . And they testified that when he sang Sabbath hymns to God, which he did several times a day . . . **it was not possible to look into his face, for one who looked at it, it was as if he looked into fire...**And this is one of the greatest occurrences, clearly supernatural, that came to pass in those days and a reason for the great belief in Shabbtai Zevi, for in the **year five thousand four hundred and twenty-six of creation [1665], in the month of Tevet, it happened in many places, in Izmir and in Constantinople and in Adrianople and in Salonika, that prophets arose in hundreds and thousands, women and men, boys and girls and even little children; all of them prophesied in**

the holy tongue (Hebrew) and in the language of the Zohar as well, and none of them knew a letter of Hebrew and all the less so the [idiosyncratic] language of the Zohar." — (Rabbi Leib ben Ozer - 17th Century Chronicler of the Sabbatian Advent)

Jacob Frank and the Jewish Alliance with the Illuminati and the Rothschilds

The time of the end did not come and the millennial kingdom did not arrive. The works and studies of Shabbatai Zevi went underground. Fifty years later, **Yakov ben Judah Leib Frankovich** (1726-1791) was born to a **Jewish rabbi in Podolia in old Poland** in the region of modern Ukraine. From Poland he traveled to the Middle East as a cloth merchant. There in Turkey he was initiated into the secret Shabbatean rites of Donmeh Shabbataism. When he returned to the Ashkenazi Polish Jews they thought he was a Turkish Sephardi Jew and called him **frenk**, which in Yiddish means a Sephardi Jew. He soon assumed a new family name, 'Frank'. At the age of twenty nine (1755), when **Jacob Frank** returned to Poland, he had been **fully indoctrinated to the mystical anti-Torah, anti-Talmudic teachings of mystical Shabbataism** and transmitted his teaching to central Europe. He posed as an orthodox Sephardi Jew from whence came his name, Frank, which in Jewish Ashkenazi Yiddish means a Sephardi. There he founded the heretical Jewish sect called **Frankists**.

Jacob Frank soon began to have **direct revelations from heaven** and admonished his followers to **convert to Christianity**. They began to practice an **underground religion that was anti-Torah** and like Shabbatai Zevi and Nathan of Gaza engaged in sexual activities forbidden by Torah. The **halachah of Torah was abandoned for a higher wisdom or knowledge**. From the midst of Luria's Kabbalah which was based on the Mosaic Torah, the Frankists claimed a new wisdom, the 'Torah of emanations' or the Christian Cabalah which was anti-Torah.

As such the **Shabbateans and the Frankists corrupted the Jewish prophetic idea of the emanations of God in the TaNaKh** (Old Testament) and instead of subjecting themselves to the emanations of the Almighty by their covenantal relationship with God and obeying His commandments; they reproduced a new '**Torah of emanations**' which they could control. They took the spirit of the "little horn" of Daniel the prophet and in essence proclaimed that they 'were like God'.

This Christian conversion was to be an intermediate growth stage to the future and final messianic religion. In 1759, the influence of Frankists caught the eye of the Polish nobility



when a large number of Jews converted to Frankism and performed a **spectacular ceremony with the sacred rites of mass baptism at Lvov, Poland** (L'viv, Ukraine). The **Catholic Church** filed charges against Jacob Frank and he was imprisoned for the next thirteen years (1760-1773).

[Brno, Czech Republic](#)

Upon release from prison, Jacob Frank **emigrated to Bruno, Austria** (now Brno, Czech Republic) where **Maria Theresa, the archduchess**

of Austria hired him to be a spokesperson for Christians to the Jews.

Under the blessing and protection of the archduchess, Jacob Frank began to plant the seed of international intrigue and destruction. He sent secret emissaries to the archbishop of the Eastern Orthodox Church and the Tsar of Russia to assist in the overthrow of Poland and the Polish Catholic Church. By this time he had also taken the **role of a messiah**, like Shabbatai Zevi. Yet this time, this Jewish Messiah now turned Roman Catholic specifically selected twelve female disciples who were his concubines and twelve male disciples who were to be his emissaries.

Because the court of the archduchess in Vienna began to suspect that Jacob Frank was not truly Christian but went underground and was Jewish in Christian clothing. Excommunicated earlier by the Jewish rabbis, he finally was expelled from Poland and Vienna. At the age of sixty (1786), Jacob Frank moved to a small German village, Offenbach, where in luxury as the **“Baron of Offenbach” he spent the last five years of his life.** There he took his court of about 600 attendees to the small village of Offenbach near Frankfurt, Germany. The money crisis of loosing the largess of the Maria Teresa was mysteriously resolved as new benefactors came to his aid.

[Offenbach, Hesse, Germany](#)

According to secular Israeli investigative reporter, Barry Chamish;

Barry Chamish – “Frankfurt at the time was the headquarters of the Jesuit,



Adam Weishaupt, founder of the Illuminati, as well as Rothschild Brothers' financial empire. This is worth repeating; Frankfurt was the birthplace of both the Illuminati and the Rothschild Empire. When Jacob Frank entered the city, the alliance between the two had already begun. **Weishaupt provided the conspiratorial resources of the Jesuit Order**, while the **Rothschilds contributed the money**. What was missing was a means to spread the agenda of the Illuminati and the **Frankists added with their network of agents throughout the Christian and Islamic worlds.**

(Barry Chamish, [Kerry, Gaza and the New Sabbatean Holocaust](#), pg 2)

By the time of the entry of Jacob Frank to Frankfurt, Germany, the Illuminati under the leadership of Adam Weishaupt had been exposed for its sinister and politically destructive roots in European geopolitics. The Illuminati immediately went underground.

Weishaupt strategically went global and infiltrated with the Frankists agents into the British and Scottish Masonic Rite Lodges. The initiatory rites all the way to the top, the thirty-third degree, were changed. The messianic message of anti-Torah Judaism was now instilled throughout the world-wide empire of the British through their Masonic lodges.

In 1791, the mantle of authority in the Frankists movement was to pass on to his daughter, **Eve Frank, who was the "holy mistress"**. She became the leader of the sect. In time the sect began to diminish until on the verge of bankruptcy, she died in 1816.

The Frankists had been agents of Napoleon's French Revolution. It was **Moses Dobruschka**, also known as **Franz Thomas von Schoenfeld**), who moved to Vienna in 1782. There he came under the influence of Jacob Frank and became a founder of the **Asiatic Brotherhood, whose members were predominately Jewish.** (Encyclopaedia Judaica, Vol. 6, cols. 143-4)

Under the assumed name of **Junius Frey, Moses Dobruschka (aka. Franz Thomas von Schoenfeld)** became a member of the **Jacobines**, and took the **mystical teaching of Shabbatai Zevi to the top of the British and Scottish Freemasonry lodges.** The Scottish rite, known as the Continental Masonry, origins were in European Masonry practiced in the mid 17th century. The constitutions of the Scottish Rite were formulated in 1761, 1762 and 1786. The influence of these rites went global along the trails of British Imperialism and practiced today in Europe, North and South America, Asia, Africa, Australia and New Zealand. ([Scottish Rite Masons](#))

The Christian Frankists and the Jewish non-Jew

Most of the **Frankists first posed as Catholic Christians** yet like their Jewish ancestors, they kept to themselves and married amongst themselves. By the mid-1800's, they would be **absorbed totally into the Catholic Church and all traces of their Jewish roots disappeared.**

The impact of Shabbataism in the form of the Frankists was profound. According to Professor Harris Lenowitz in *The Sayings of Yacov Frank*,

Harris Lenowitz – “Frank kept Shabbataism alive and ended its tribalism, opening its adherents to the world outside Judaism. Shabbataism become Frankism was **one of the most important of the 18th century movements which freed man**. The great revolution in consideration, the **Turkish movements**, and the **French and American revolutions sprang from his loins.”** (Prof. Harris Lenowitz, [The Sayings of Yacov Frank](#), Tree/Tzaddikim, 1978)

Carrying on the same theme, according to Yakov Leib HaKohain of the **modern Dolmeh-West Shabbatean Movement**;

Yacov Leib HaKohain – “Shabbatai, through Frank, is credited by some serious scholars with not only setting in motion the events leading to the emergence of the Conservative and Reform branches of Judaism, but also with fomenting the Turkish, French and even American revolutions. (See, for example, Prof. Harris Lenowitz's introduction to *The Sayings of Yakov Frank*, Tree/Tzaddikim, 1978; also my own publications on the subject in *The Critic; A Journal Of Contemporary Catholic Culture*; *The Priest*, a journal of Catholic theology; *The Library Journal Of The C.G. Jung Institute Of San Francisco*; and, to some extent, *Dor L'dor: Journal of the World Jewish Bible Society of Jerusalem.*) (Yakov Leib HaKohain, [The Sabbatean Movement](#))

In 1994, **Chief Justice of the Supreme Rabbinic Court, Rabbi Marvin Antelman** wrote two seminal books on the Jewish leaders who were seeking to destroy the heart and soul of Judaism, ***To Eliminate the Opiate, Vol. 1 and 2***. This was the same Marvin Antelman who as Chief Justice of the Supreme Rabbinic Court of America who presided over the formal excommunication of Henry Kissinger from Judaism on June 20, 1976.

Rabbi Antelman is not just a ‘pie in the sky’ rabbi scholar but a **physical chemist** who is the founder of [Marantech](#) and **chief advisor for the Department of Nuclear Physics at the Weizmann Institute**. His inventions and scientific discoveries include: **Thin Layer Chromatography** used worldwide by scientists; **Micro battery technology** used to power **credit cards** and other applications; and a **method to eliminate deep sea corrosion of zirconium in nuclear submarine reactors**.

According to Rabbi Antelman, Shabbatai Zevi:

Rabbi Antelman – “changed the holiday celebrations and violated the dietary prohibitions. All of this followed from his declaration that the usual **rules were inapplicable to messianic times.**” (Rabbi Marvin Antelman – To Eliminate the Opiate, page 91)



[Former Chief Justice of the Rabbinic Court, Rabbi Marvin Antelman](#)

Rabbi Antelman – “He declared that the coming of the messianic era meant that the biblical commandments were no longer binding. He proclaimed that God now permitted everything.” (Rabbi Marvin Antelman – To Eliminate the Opiate, page 95)

In essence as a **true anti-Christ**, Zevi changed times and laws according to the Torah prescriptions as given by Moses. As Chamish states concerning the writing of Antelman,

Barry Chamish – “Rabbi Antelman’s central assertion, that **Shabbataism was the polar opposite of Judaism**. That Shabbatai Zvi’s program was to **destroy all the tenets of the Torah and replace them with their opposites**. Incredibly, more than half the Jews of the world at that time, believed he would be revealed as their promised messiah.” (Barry Chamish, [The Deutsch Devils](#))

Even the date Shabbatai Zevi announced to be the **day of Redemption on the 15th day of Sivan, June 18, 1666 was significant**.

Barry Chamish – “There are many who will recognize the significance of the date. **June is the sixth month, 18 divided by three is 6+6+6 and 1666 is clear enough**. Either he knew what he was doing or the prophecies of the emergence of an evil false messiah or anti-Christ are right, and Shabbatai Z’vi was him.” (Barry Chamish, [The Deutsch Devils](#))

The theology of the Sabbataeans made radical changes to Torah observant Jews. Antelman continues:

Rabbi Antelman – “Through all of this, **Shabbatai continued to issue proclamations of the theological changes wrought by the coming of the messianic age**. Shabbatai’s new prayer was, “**Praised be He who permits the forbidden.**” Since all

things would be permitted in the age of the messiah, Shabbatai declared many of the old restrictions of the Torah no longer applicable. **He abolished the laws concerning sexual relationships.** He eventually **declared that all of the thirty six major biblical sins were now permitted** and instructed some of his followers that it was their duty to perform such sins in order to hasten the Redemption.” (Rabbi Marvin Antelman – To Eliminate the Opiate, page 101)

The Geo-political and Religious influence of the Shabbateans and the Frankists

It was Rabbi Antelman in his seminal study showed that **from the loins of the Illuminati Shabbataists, the Reign of Terror and the French Rebellion and the American Masonic Rebellion against Britain sprouted.** Yes, all the founders of the young republic of American were members of the Scottish Masonic lodges.

From the **loins of the Illuminati and the Shabbateans, the Jews, Karl Marx and Frederick Engel established the roots of communism.** From the **loins of the Rothschild Frankists Sabbataeans, John Jowe Astor and Jacob Schiff went to America,** enlisted the support of the robber barons of America, Rockefeller and J.P. Morgan, and **established the roots of globalism in the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR).** The goal of the CFR according to Chamish is “to overthrow the American Constitution and switch the nation’s diplomacy to Illuminates.”

The thread of political and moral corruption continued this time in the heart of German Jews in the 1830s. The **Jewish Enlightenment was initiated by German Jewish author Moses Mendelssohn,** ancestor of the German composer, Felix Mendelssohn. **The movements of the Reform and Conservative Judaism were to bring ecumenical anti-Torah ideas of Christian Frankists into orthodox Judaism.** The goal was to dilute the morality of Torah-observant Jews. The Jews who did not comply were quietly removed and disappeared.

Yet also from the loins of the messianic movement in Judaism in the 1640-1690s became the root of similar movements in the Christian world. The **father of Pietism, Philipp Jakob Spener,** no doubt of Jewish blood was called to be the senior minister at Frankfurt am Main in 1666, the same year that Shabbatai Zevi announced to be the year of the Moschiach. Spener’s calls for reform and a return to spiritual piety soon earned him the title of ‘spiritual counselor of all Germany’. In 1667 he instituted the Collegia pietatis, called the “pious assembly” to study the application of spiritual truths to everyday life. Here in the same city that the Illuminati, the Frankists and the Rothschilds were formulating their ideals of global dominance, the pietist (holiness) movement also began as a movement of spiritual pietism in the midst of Christian institutionalism. ([Pietism](#))

The year that Philipp Jakob Spener left Frankfurt for Dresden in 1686, Jacob Frank moved to the Frankfurt suburb of Offenbach. There in Dresden, Spener met with his successor in the **Pietist movement, August Hermann Francke.** Together they founded University of Halle where Pietism was put into action as Protestantism’s most active evangelistic center in Europe.

The influences of the pietists were early felt in the Moravian community of German Lutheranism. **Spener's son, Count Nikolas von Zinzendorf** became the head of the renewed **Moravian Church and the revival of the Bohemian Unity of the Brethren**. It was on a trip from Georgia with a company of Bohemian Moravians on a voyage in which his ship was nearing capsizing at sea, **John Wesley (1703 – 1791), the 15th child of a non-conformist minister observed the faith and piety of the Moravians** and with his conversion to the spiritual application of the kingdom of God on this earth, he opened the **greatest era of revivalism in England, the Wesleyan Movement** that became the future Methodist Church.

In the 1600s, the **New England Puritan Cotton Mather (1663-1728), a correspondent of August Franke, sought to bring spiritual piety** to the worship of New Englanders before the Revolution. After Mather's death, **the first of two American Great Awakenings began in the 1730's to the 1740's**. The **ministry of Baal Shem Tov (1700-1760) brought Hasidic revivalism** into Judaism and moved outside of orthodox ritual to a pietistic communion with God. On the heels of the French and the American Revolution, the piety movements began to lay their historical roots in literal scriptural interpretation. Out of the **first American Great Awakening, Methodist revivalism, the Piety and Moravian Movement of the 18th century**, the foundation was laid for the beginning of the **era of anticipation of the literal and physical return of the Maschiach (Messiah)**. The **Jews were looking for the return of the Maschiach ben David** and the return to the Land as foretold by their ancient prophets. The **Protestants in the Great Awakening were looking for the return of the Jewish messiah, Yahshua ben Yosef ben David (Jesus son of Joseph son of David)** who claimed the He was the son of His Father, the Eternal One of Israel.

The 1840s and the Call of God's Judgment

In the 1840's, the time of Judgment had come. The call went throughout all Europe for the Jewish people to return to their homeland. **The European Jews, like their Babylonian Jewish cousins centuries prior in the Persian Empire, refused to leave their adopted homeland and return to Israel** their native homeland. It would take **another century and eventually a great holocaust** in which **most of the orthodox rabbinic leaders of European Judaism were killed** before the **Jewish people began to believe that the return to their homeland was a part of their messianic fulfillment of prophecy**.

Yet even in this era, **thriving communities of Jews were already living in the land of the 16th to the 19th century Palestine**. The words of their ancient prophets were being realized in real life. **Whenever the finger of the Jew touched their native soul, the land of Israel mysteriously thrived**. For **seventeen hundred years**, since the Jews were finally driven from the land of Judea by the **revolt of the false messiah, Bar Kokhba, the land laid dormant**. It would **not thrive for the native Arab Bedouins, the followers of Mohammed and the Eastern Caliphates (639-968 CE), the Fatamite Caliphs (968-1170), the Christian Crusaders (1095-1291), the Kurdish Saladin when he drove the Crusaders from the land (1171-1252), the Mameluke Dynasties (1260 – 1517), and the Ottoman Empire of Turkey (1299 –1918)**. Through **all these eras, the land of Israel remained a barren wasteland**

and refused to flourish except by the touch of the fingers of the Jews.

Yet another mystery is presently unfolding, the return of the Lost Jews of Judaism. All over the planet they are being revealed. Will they continue to affirm their religious rationalism that they can put their God under and microscope and find a way to extract themselves from what they see as the curse of being the 'Chosen Ones'? Twenty five hundred years ago, the prophet Ezekiel prophesied about the rationalism of the Jewish non-Jew who wants so much to forsake their God.

Ezekiel 20: 3, 5, 9, 18-19, 23, 31-35, 37-28 - "Thus says the Lord God: 'Have you come to investigate Me? As I live,' says the Lord God, 'I will not be investigated'"On the day when I chose Israel and raised My hand in an oath to the descendants of the house of Jacob and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt, I raised My hand in an oath to them, saying, 'I am the Lord your God.'...I acted for My name's sake that it should not be profaned before the Gentiles among whom they were, in whose sight I have made Myself known to them, to bringing them out of the land of Egypt....'But I said to their children..."do not walk in the statutes of your fathers, nor observe their judgments nor defile yourselves with their idols. I am the Lord your God: Walk in My statutes, keep My judgments, and do them; hallow My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and that you may know that I am the Lord your God.'...Also I raised My hand in an oath...that I would scatter them among the Gentiles and disperse them throughout the countries...

"As I live,' says the Lord God, 'I will not be investigated by you. What you have in your mind shall never be, when you say, 'We shall be like the Gentiles, like the families in other countries, serving wood and stone. As I live,' says the Lord God, 'surely with a mighty hand, with and outstretched arm and with fury poured out, I will rule over you. I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries...I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will plead My case with you face to face. ...I will make you pass under the rod. And I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; I will purge the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against Me; I will bring them out of the country where they dwell, but they shall not enter the land of Israel. Then you will know that I am the Lord."

The God of the Jews has warned them, 'Don't try to investigate Me! Don't put me under the microscope and try to figure out how you can get out from under the covenant that I have made with you! My oath to you has nothing to do with your wickedness. My oath to you is central to the honor of My Holy Name. The commandments of the Torah are true, they will not be abandoned and because you refuse to walk in My statutes and judgments, and keep my Sabbath sacred, I will scatter you among the Gentiles throughout the world. When you want to be like the Gentiles, I will refuse to let you remain as one of them. With the power of fury and my outstretch arm and mighty hand, I will gather you out of all countries, plead my case face to face with you, bring you back into the bondservant relationship of My covenant. The rebels among you will be driven from their land of their dwelling but they will not be welcome into the land of their

fathers.”

How can the Lord of hosts be clearer?

The Jewish Non-Jew and the Modern Donmeh Shabbateans

Even today the **evil ministry of the false messiah, Shabbatai Zevi, according to Antelman is still alive and well in the Turkish sect called the Donmeh.** For example the **dates of the festivals of the Lord as the Donmeh Shabbatean Jews worship them today have been changed.** The **Festival of Purim, the date commemorating when the Jews were saved from a holocaust by Haman the prime minister of Persia by the life and actions of a young Jewess who was Queen of Persia, Hadassah or Esther** have now been turned into a **festival of orgies.** According to Antelman,

Rabbi Antelman – “The Donmeh now converted the Shabbatain Purim into an annual orgy, when members exchanged spouses for a ceremony called "extinguishing the lights." The Donmeh justified their Purim orgies, and their regular practice of sharing wives and engaging in other sexual activities, by citing biblical precedents.” (Rabbi Marvin Antelman – To Eliminate the Opiate, page 101)

What the Shabbatean connection does reveal is the suppression of authentic Judaism and the conversion to secularism and Catholicism is an identity process that is unnatural to the Jewish psyche. A Jewish non-Jew begins to hate himself to the point that he hates everything that is authentically Jewish. He wants so desperately to **rebel against the God who has taken his people into a covenant relationship and calls them, “His chosen ones.”**

The Sabbatian Jew wants so desperately to be like every other person, but he cannot. To the core, he will always be Jewish whether he accepts it or likes it or not. The subterranean history of the Sabbatian Jew is blended with the false messianism of Shabbatai Zevi, the religious institutional control of Jesuit Catholicism, and the global financial control of the Jewish Rothschilds. Here is the fate of the liberal Jew, the secular Jew, and the anti-Torah Jew.

The Eternal One, the Lord their God will not let them off the hook. The dilemma of the modern Christian who seeks to return to his spiritual roots and the kingdom of God was presented to the Jewish people by Yahshua (Jesus) over nineteen hundred years ago. Their quest is our quest, where are my spiritual roots? Who are my spiritual forefathers? We have secular Jewish leaders running the government of Israel who are beholden to the British-American arm of the globalists of the Council on Foreign Relations. We have the European arm of the globalists who with the United Nations are adamant that their vision of power and control will be placed over ‘the Land’ that the Lord of hosts calls His own.

We have the Vatican globalists who seek hegemony over the city of Jerusalem to make it into an ecumenical religious city for all people. We have the Hashemite Jordanian rulers

who want hegemony over the eastern city of Jerusalem and the sites claimed holy by the Moslems even though they are also holy sites to Christians and Jews. We have the **Ayatollahs of Iran along with the Russians claiming their Persian hegemony** over the land of Israel. We have the **Syrians claiming their Assyrian hegemony** over the land of Israel. We had the **Iraqi claiming their Babylonian hegemony over this same land under the claimed reincarnation of the ancient king Nebuchadnezzar by former Iraqi President Saddam Hussein**. Will he be politically resurrected and return to the power of the throne of Babylon?

The **great Drama of the Ages** is progressing to its final and dramatic conclusion. Thousands of **little mini-dramas** will be included into this final production before the coming of the Messiah.

Is John Kerry a Sabbatian Jew?

To consider the fact that the Sabbatian movement is dead is mute to the fact that at the time of the end every conceivable evil, devious and corrupt idea will be alive and well. There in the final days, the culture of the anti-Christ that assembles in the plains of Megiddo will meet and battle the return of the Maschiach.

The sociological and political landscape of America is still affected by the life and times of pre-World War I America. The political landscape of Bosnia in 1914 and 2004 are not too much different. **Could possibly the Frankists movement which officially ended in 1816 still be alive and well in the culture of the Austrian-Polish culture seventy years later when Fritz Kohn was born to a Jewish brewer** in the small hamlet of Bennisch in 1873? Of course! Here we have a Jewish brewer who became a Viennese shoe salesman turned Chicago business consultant and then Bostonian merchant before he met his death by suicide by depression in the face of cancer and bankruptcy.

To state that the greatest messianic revivalism that swept the Jews in the 17th century affected the French and the American revolution yet did not affect a Jewish family living in the midst of this Jewish revival in the 1840s, would have to select this one Jewish family, the Kohn's and put them in a time bubble. **It was the 1840s that began the second Great Awakening in America. It was the 1840s that began the second wave of messianism in Judaism with its call to return to Israel as part of the great return of the Jews.**

Many **enigmatic features** are part of this Czech Jewish brewer now turned Viennese Catholic shoe merchant. One hundred years prior, Vienna was immersed in the influence of Jacob Frank who in the midst of a messianic revival took hundreds of Jewish people and convinced them that the pathway to salvation was through Catholic Christianity. During this time they were being programmed to be anti-Jewish, anti-Torah, anti-rabbinic (Talmudic) and anti-Israel. These were the **ancestors of the Jews in the 1830s who were now "investigating their God" and did not want to be apart of His covenant**. So what did they do? They changed their names, moved to a new home, opened up a new profession and most of them became Catholics. These were also the **ancestors of the Jews in the 1930s who proclaimed when asked to return to the land of their forefathers, "Germany is my**

homeland, Berlin is my Jerusalem”.

Though **they were true to their rationalism**, the Jews also had the **choice to stay true to their own integrity, core convictions and self identity or face extermination in the gas chambers of Auswitch** and other concentration camps in central Europe. It was **rational to say that in an adopted country where you lay down your differences and become one like every other citizen in that land that you would be accepted**. But the **God of the Jews said that their adopted country would turn against them** not because they were different, but because they were like them. The **God is Israel said not only would their adopted homelands reject them, but I, your God will bring you out of that land**. How true that happened in 1948 and how true that will happen again.

The political upheavals going into the November election, 2004, whether stated or not, will center on the geo-politics of the Land of Israel. There is not a human catastrophe anywhere in the Middle East that does not have its roots in fact that Jewish people are living in the land of Israel. That the Islamic people have sensed that something is wrong in Middle East politics by the **insurgence of secular Jewish Zionism is correct**. That many Evangelical Christians believe that the present State of Israel as a secular nation has the divine approval of the **Eternal One of Israel is wrong**.

John Forbes Kerry is at the greatest milestone of his life. Will he affirm fully his ancestral roots and return to the faith of his forefathers? Will his **Mozambique Portuguese Jewish wife, Theresa Heinz Kerry, aka Maria Theresa Theirstein Simoes-Ferreira** accept her Jewish heritage and return to the spiritual roots of her fathers? Does he **accept that his people have truly sought to put their God under a microscope in the effort to extract a God that they can control?** Is he willing to accept that his God is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and he **has a covenant relationship with his God?**

The **Holocaust has also taken its emotional toll on the family of John Forbes Kerry**. The **brother and sister of his paternal grandmother, Ida Loewe, Jenny and Otto Loewe** according to Austrian genealogist, Felix Gundacker, were killed in the Holocaust. **Otto died in the Theresienstadt ghetto and Jenny disappeared in the Treblinka death camp**.

According to the researchers at Yad Vashem in Jerusalem, **Jenny and Otto Loewe's names were found in the three million names database of Holocaust victims**. Jenny Loewe was born in 1872 and Otto in 1874. They were taken captive from their home in Vienna and sent to the Theresienstadt ghetto in Czechoslovakia on August 14, 1942. There in the ghetto camp, Otto died. Jenny was then transported on September 26, 1942 to the Treblinka death camp, an extermination facility where over 800,000 Jews were sent to be killed in the gas chambers filled with exhaust from diesel engines. She was never found alive again.

Most citizens of the United States will go to the polls and vote with their pocketbooks and according to their fears of security in this world. Personal security and financial security are the key themes in this election. This country is more polarized today than we were in the **year 2000 when for the first time the winner of the national election for the office of the presidency of the United States, George W. Bush, was decided by the Supreme Court**.

Only then could **he claim winner by the vote of the Electoral College** while the **loser** of the presidential election, **Al Gore, was the winner of the popular vote.**

If we look at the geo-political events from the perspective of the Land of Israel, we could suggest that **Bill Clinton, president of the U.S. (1992-2000) effectively moved us through the failed Oslo Peace Accord in which the nations of the world, so eager to move their foreign policy agendas to other crucial issues were left in a stalemate.**

Effective **November, 2000, a new era in Israeli internationalism had already begun. Ariel Sharon, the champion of the settler's movement, went to the temple mount and read Ezekiel 26 on Rosh Hashanah according to the lunar calendar of the Lord.** Sharon went on to **win the Israeli election** and for the **first time in Jewish history**, the Prime Minister of Israel took his oath of office by placing his hands on the TaNaKh, the Jewish Bible.

Effective also that date, **Arafat declared the Intifada against the State of Israel, declared war against the Jewish people and the Oslo Accord was dead** in its tracks. Within **one year, the war on terror against Israel went global** with the collapse of the Twin Tower on September 11, 2001.

Did the Lord of hosts select George W. Bush because he knew that Bush would be the best candidate to bring our nations into the middle of the New World Order? Was not George W. Bush, with his father as former CIA, ex-president of the United States and a known globalist who promoted the **1993 Gulf War as a war of the New World Order**, the **best candidate to make the "lamb like beast begin to speak like a dragon?"** I believe that he was.

It was **March 2, 2004, one week after the New Hampshire Primary** that the lanky and awkward Junior Senator of Massachusetts had made a surprise upset and won that coveted state primary. The **Democratic Party's coffers were empty** and with his **Republican opponent's coffers in excess of 150 million dollars**, the future looked dismal. That week I approached the BibleSearchers and asked them to ponder the following.

Has **George Bush effectively completed his commission by the Lord of hosts?** By early summer, the nation of Iraq was transferred back to national Iraqi autonomy. The war on terror will continue until 'peace with security' is secured by a global government under the anti-Christ. Are the days of George Bush as president of the United States numbered and about over?

But why was Kerry chosen? The American political campaign initially looked as if we were hosting only as a candidate of the political left versus a candidate of the political right. Both are members of the Council on Foreign Relations and known globalists. **Both are members of Yale's Skull and Bones secret society.** Both are **committed to power and authority to achieve their agenda in world governance.** Bush's **greed is oil.** Kerry's greed is still unknown. On the face of it, the politics of the world will remain unchanged. **The CFR globalist agenda will continue. All of these conditions were known until the Kerry Equation came to light.**

It is a belief of BibleSearchers that **at the time of the end, Jewish leaders will be involved in every level in the anti-Christ race for universal global domination.** At the same time, **Jewish leaders will be involved in every level of the spiritual battle to preserve the homeland for God's chosen people and the spiritual war between the forces of evil and 'holy ones' that will return with the Maschiach of Israel.**

Where will John Kerry be in this political and spiritual war? Will Kerry continue with his fathers to be a part of those that want to 'investigate' the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and seek how they, the Jewish people, can abrogate their covenant relationship with their God? Will **John Kerry remain a Jewish Non-Jew?** Or will John Forbes Kerry become a true political and spiritual leader for his Jewish people? Will he become a defender of the God of Israel for the preservation of the Land of Israel that his God calls His own? **The final truth of the Kerry Equation is still unknown.**

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>



The Worlds of Creation and the Spirit and Souls of Man

Commentary Series on Zechariah 12:1 in the Oracles of Zechariah

Translation by the New King James Version

Commentary by Robert D. Mock MD

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

November 2002

Re-edited April, 2008

Topics

[The Spirit of Man](#)

[Dust of the Ground + Breath of God = The Soul of Man](#)

[The Five Levels of Reality or Creations](#)

[Was Jesus Begotten?](#)

[Was Jesus Created?](#)

[Is Jesus Divine?](#)

[The Sefirot – The Hebrew Model of Creation](#)

[The First World of Reality – The Keter or the Unseen Almighty God](#)

[The Second World of Reality – The World of the Divine](#)

[The Third World of Reality – The Angelic World of Creation](#)

[The Fourth World of Reality – The Adamic World of Formation](#)

[The Fifth World of Reality – The Human World of Action](#)

[Five Levels of the Prophecy](#)

[Five Levels of the Human Soul](#)

[First Level of the Human Soul, the Nefesh, Soul of the Atomic Word](#)

[Second Level of the Human Soul – Ruach, Soul of the Spirit](#)

[Third Level of the Human Soul – Neshama, the Breath of God](#)

[Fourth Level of the Human Soul – Chayah, the Mystical Ecstasy](#)

[Fifth Level of the Human Soul – Yehidah, the World of Will](#)

The Spirit of Man

**Zechariah 12:1 - I am He that formeth or instills
The Spirit of man that is placed within him.**

The crowning achievement of the Creator God was creation of man, who was created in the Image of God Himself. This creative process included the process of forming man “of the dust of the ground”, but on a cosmic plane, we shall see later, man was created in the World of Formation, or as a ‘light being’. In the story of the Genesis creation, we see the Spirit of man is placed within Adam (Mankind). How? Well according to the creation story, the “Breath of God” was breathed into the nostrils of Adam on the sixth day and then something dynamic happened. (Genesis 1:7) Man became a living soul. Well, the Hebrew for breath is *neshamah* (Strong's 5397), meaning a puff, such as a wing, angry or vital breath, divine inspiration and intellect. In reference to an animal, its meanings include that breath, inspiration, soul, and spirit. Let us look at the context of this word in several texts.

Genesis 6:17 - “And behold, I Myself am bringing floodwaters on the earth, to destroy from under

heaven **all flesh in which** is the **breath of life**...

Genesis 7:15 - "And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all **flesh in which** is the **breath of life**."

I Kings 17:17- "Now it happened after these things that the **son of the woman** who **opened the house** became sick. And his sickness was **so serious** that there was **no breath left in him**."



Job 27:3 – "As long as my breath is in me, as the **breath of God in my nostril**, my lips will not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit."

Job 34:13, 14 – "Who appointed Him (God) over the whole world? If He should set His heart on it, if He should **gather to Himself His Spirit and His breath**, all flesh would perish together. And **man would return to dust**."

Job 37:10 – "By the **breath of God**, ice is given, and the **broad waters are frozen**."

[Michelangelo's "Creation of Adam" in the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican](#)

What about the **Spirit of man** as compared to the **Spirit of God**? Well in the **Old Testament**, there is **no difference**. The word **spirit**, Hebrew **rewach, ruach** (Strong's 7307) coming from the **root word** meaning **wind**, and by **resemblance breath**, or an **exhalation**, also meaning **life, anger** or **extending to a region of the sky** with the **resemblance of a spirit**. The same word in the **Chaldean language** is also **ruwach or ruach** (Strong's 7308) meaning **mind, spirit, or wind**.

The **Hebrew's understanding** was centered totally around their **view of creation** and the **Creative Power of God** and their **concept** of how **man became a 'living soul'**. In the Genesis story, man was:

1. Formed from the dust of the ground,
2. The breath of God was breathed into his nostrils and then
3. Man became a living soul.

Well then, do we have **three separate parts to the image of man** or is there **one image of man**, the soul, in which is composed of **two parts**, the dust of the ground plus the breath of God?

Dust of the Ground + Breath of God = The Soul of Man.

A large part of modern Christianity today believes that the **soul of man is the spirit of man**, which lives in an **ethereal existence** after the **death of the body**. This is the **Platonic concept of man's soul**, which permeates throughout a lot of Christian theology. In this **concept of creation**, we have the **body**, which today is seen as a prison, which traps the **breath of God**, or rather the **spirit of man**. When man dies, his soul is released to live in the **spirit world**, a world thought to be a world of freedom that is freedom to do your own desires. Does God require any duties or commands of the souls residing in heaven? To many Christians, that answer would be no!! If they are in heaven then they are beyond judgment.

I remember a few years ago, when Louis Welsh, the long time mayor of Houston, died. The radio news commentator casually said, "Well, Mayor Welsh is in a happier place, and I'm sure he still is smoking his stogy cigar and smiling down upon us still here on earth." If substance abuse is allowed in heaven, what about wife abuse, child abuse, or for that matter chocolate abuse or pizza abuse. It becomes obvious that a different sort of reality, a least a reality check is necessary for us to reside in the presence of the Almighty.

The Five Levels of Reality or Creations

In the Hebrew concept of creation, all the **dimensions of all the universes existed** on four different emanations from the **Ein Sof, the Unfathomable and Hidden God**. As such, **first realm of reality** was Ein Sof, or the **Primordial Adam Kadman**. This was the **source of all life** and the **sustainer of all life**. To the Christians, we visualize this best in the **image of God the Father**.

The **second realm of reality**, to the Hebrews, was the **first created world** or called the **World of Divine Emanation (Azilut)** or the **World of the Divine**, or the **realm of God Himself**. Yes, creation began within the **World of the Divine**, for at the center of this world is the **Tiferet, or Beauty**. This was the **vortex or fulcrum** where all the rest of creation streamed forth from the hidden abode of the Divine One, the Ein Sof, the **Unseen, Impenetrable God**. This is where this author believes Yehoshua, as the **precarnate Christ**, the **Only Begotten of the Father**, the **First of all Creation** resided in Divinity.

Let us look at this concept real seriously. The Bible is explicit in several passages about the **Only Begotten of the Father**, the **First of all creation**, the **express Son of God**, or the **Only Begotten Son of God**. We are back into the battles between the two clerics of Alexandria, Egypt, **Arias and Athanasius** in the 3rd century Alexandria Christian Church, which erupted into a full scale theological battle throughout all Christendom. Was Jesus Christ created or begotten?

Was Yahshua Begotten?

Begotten - Let us visit now the Hebrew for the word, **begotten**. The first Hebrew word is **yalad** (Strong's 3205) which means **to bear young, to show lineage, to give birth, to bring forth children, to calve, hatch, labor, or to be delivered**. This word is classically the **primary role of progeneration** for all creatures, whether lizards, beetles, eagles, lions, or humans. In the New Testament Greek, this word is used only in reference to Jesus uses the Greek word, **monogenes**, meaning the "only born", the "sole child". (Strong's Greek 3439) (John 1:14, 18; 3:16, 18; Heb 11:17; 1 John 4:9) Yet the Greek has a different word dedicated to the **creation of children or the young of various species**, and this was the word, **gennao**, (Strong's Greek 1080) meaning to bear, **beget, to bring forth, conceive to deliver**. (Act 13:33, Heb 1:5; 5:5.) Both of these words

were **used in reference** to **Yahshua (Jesus)** in relation to His Father.

Was Yahshua Created?

Created - Even though, **Jesus** is stated to have been **begotten by the Father**, there is **no reference to Jesus** to have been **created by the Father**. The **Hebrew world for creation** is, **bara**, (Strong's 1254), meaning to **choose, create, cut down, dispatch, do or to make**. This suggests a **formative process** which **requires forming or making something**. The Greek word for creation, **isktizo**, and (Strong's 2936) gives the idea of **proprietorship of the manufacturer, to fabricate or to make**.



[The Council of Nicaea that formulated the Nicene Creed of 325 CE – Sistine Chapel Fresco in the Vatican](#)

When we look at the **World of the Divine Emanation**, the **idea** is already unfolding of **energy streaming out of the Throne of God**. It gives the **projection of coming from somewhere and going to something else**. This now **opens another question**, does **God recreate Himself?** The Ein Sof, the Hidden One, the **Almighty Father**, according to the models of the **Sefirot of the mystical Jews** resides in an **atmosphere of infinite energy**. To be **anything less than infinite** means that **God has to place Himself or project Himself into another dimension**. As the **Hebrews struggled with these vast concepts**, they realized that **once the Almighty One projects Himself into another dimension; He has "begotten" himself, or recreated himself into another sphere**, not unlike a **human male and female combining their genetic makeup and having children**. **Adam did not create his son, Seth, yet according to scriptures, he beget Seth**.

Yes, **begetting and creating** are **two separate processes**. So **God the Father beget a Son**, called **Yahshua (Jesus)**, just as **Adam beget a son, Seth**. It was **through this Son, Yahshua**, that the **creative powers of the Father streamed through to create the whole universe** during the **first six days of Creation**. It was not **multiple Sons in multiple universes** that **God used to create**, but the **Only Begotten Son** that is the **One and Only, the Sole Son of God**. It was through His **Son, Yahshua**, that **God in another dimension outside of the Ein Sof molded the clay of the ground, and then put into this clay the "Breath of Divinity"** and through the **process of creation**, man became a **living soul**.



[The Roman Emperor Constantine in a Purple Robe and Silver Diadem opening the Council of Nicaea on May 20, 325 CE.](#)

Wait a minute, something different happened. Does that make us like God? Yes! It does give something to man that all other creatures on this earth do not have, that is a Sefirot, the imprinted “Image of the Divine”. The molded inanimate clay, plus the “breath of God” and now man becomes a living soul. Yet, according to the Hebrews as we shall see, man’s soul is different, for it is the image of God. What was this image? This image was the Sefirot of God. Adam and all mankind have a ‘blueprint’, a holographic image of the Creator God, imbedded into their genetic code. This image is transferred by genetic transfer to their children known as the process of begetting. In a way, we have to say, we do not create our children, we beget our children. Do other animals beget their offspring? Yes, but they do not have to ability to transfer the “Divine Imprint” that is so special to the human race. In a way we can say, “it is all in the genes’.

Is Yahshua Divine?

Does God begetting Yahshua (Jesus), make Yahshua any less God than God? Good question. In our finite wisdom, we would have to say, No!. In reality, we cannot understand this, yet in a few minutes, we will understand that we have the privilege to comprehend it not just in our mental faculties called intellect, but in spiritual faculties that the rise superior to even our intellect, our spiritual soul.



[The Ruins of Ancient Nicea where Constantine the Great hosted the Council of Nicea in 325 CE.](#)

Yes, we would also have to suggest that God the Father, the source of Infinite Energy, has an energy substance greater than Jesus, the Son of God. This is not a matter of quality, but of quantity. Yet, Jesus, as begotten, is still of the same substance, that is Divine, as His Father. He is of the same quality as His Father, yet being begotten in another dimension, though He, Yahshua, may be eternal, is not of infinite energy. In the Nicene Creed, formulated in the early 4th century, they called this homoousias, or of the same substance. Surprising, they came to the correct conclusion that Yehoshua was of the same divine substance at YHVH, even though the philosophical foundation from where they started was wrong. The question was not whether Jesus was created, but whether he was begotten. How did this happen? The Jewish rabbis and sages, who offered to join and assist in the Nicene Council, were forbidden to participate upon the pain of death.



How did the early Roman Christian Orthodox Church get things mixed up in describing the divinity of Christ? One of the reasons was the wrong philosophical foundation in understanding the creation of the universe. By the 4th century, the Roman and Hellenistic, or Greek, influence of the ascendant Roman Church had replaced the Hebrew or Jewish philosophical influence on the Christian Church.

[A Greek Orthodox Icon depicting the Early Church Fathers holding a copy of the Nicene Decree that was held in 381 CE.](#)

The early Christian Church in the beginning was a Jewish or Hebrew Synagogue in its religion and its philosophy was centered upon Jewish Torah law. As the Jews came into more and more disfavor with the Romans after the revolt of 70 CE and the destruction of the Jerusalem Temple of the Lord and then the later revolt in 135 CE of the Jewish messiah Bar Kokhba, the Jews were forbidden to enter or live in Jerusalem at all. The Roman Christian Church turned against her Mother Church the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia in Jerusalem. Yes, the early Roman Christian Church apostatized and became anti-Semitic, against the very people and religion that gave them their birth and their philosophical foundation. This fact has plagued the Christian Church in theory and in practice to this very day.

The battle over the nature of Yahshua (Jesus) that plagued the church in the 3rd to the 5th centuries and resulted in the Nicene Creed, accepted by Christianity today as defining the nature of their Jesus of Nazareth, came from the Greco-Roman philosophy of “Creation Ex Nihilo”, or Creation out of nothing. Yet, the Jesus of Nazareth in the Christian Church was a “make-over” upon the Greco-Roman religious foundation and is not the same human as the Jewish Rabbi Yahshua HaNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene) who was a Prince of David, who was trained, lived, and served out His life as a Torah-observing Jew, who lived His life, as a Hasid, above and beyond the letter of the Law (Torah).



Creation Ex-Nihilo

The Christian philosophy of creation suggests that God created the universe outside of Himself that is He spoke into a void out there and the universe came into being. What this created was a vast gulf between the creator God and His human creation. When man sinned, this vast gulf, an impassible chasm, made it impossible for man to reach over to the side of the divine, so Jesus, as the God-man had to bridge this gulf.

In the Jewish Nazarene Ecclesia Church model, Jesus became our high priest and our mediator. Yahshua became the active passage way, so that through the messiahship of Yahshua, all men could

have access to become “sons and daughters” of the divine. By the **Manifestation of the Divine** in the human form of Yahshua ben Yosef (Jesus son of Joseph), it was YHWH God who manifested Himself in human form, an act upon which **God gave of Himself** for His chosen creation.

By **putting Jesus on the God-side** of this vast gulf, through the **Nicene Creed**, we now needed a mediator on the earth side. Who could assume that role, but the **Vicar of God, the head bishop of Rome?** The Pope now took the place of Yahshua as mediator high priest. Amazing how one small ideological step can twist the meaning of scripture 180 degrees.



To the Alexandrian theologians, **Arias and Athanasius**, who was this God-man Jesus? Was he divine and lived on the God side of the gulf or was he a human man created on the man side of the gulf. The argument centered around an either/or equation. The sad part of this story is that who ever won the argument; millions of people would have been and were killed, exterminated or excommunicated from the fellowship of believers in Jesus as the Christ.

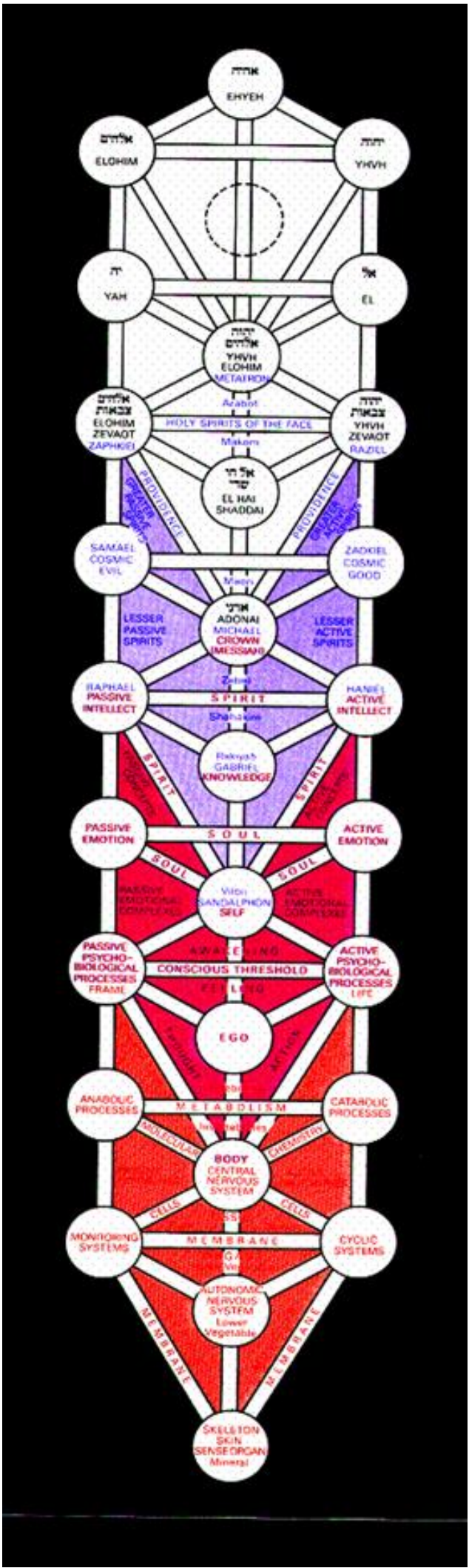
[The Iznik Lake \(Lake of Nicea\)](#)

Strange people we are who produce the horrors of death and even genocide over a philosophy or an idea. This battle is waged event today in our Christian Churches, Bible Study groups in Christian fellowships today study the concepts as the substitutionary death of Jesus, the atonement of man by Christ fulfilling the death sentence on man before an angry God. The Jonathan Edwards image of God dangling man over the pits of hell and even our modern concepts of hell fire are imbedded in this battle over understanding the role of the divinity and death of Jesus.

The Sefirot – The Hebrew Model of Creation

We have been studying the **Creation of the Universe and man** in the **Hebrew model of Creation** called the **Sefirot**. According to mystical Judaism, the deepest and most philosophical remnant of the Hebrew faith, the creation of man and the universe came by a **creative process of emanations**, that is **One and only One God of Israel** unfolding himself down a **cascading avalanche of diminishing energy** to the physical world around us. On one hand we have the Creator God with infinite Energy and the rocks we stand upon having atoms with very slow vibratory rates, in comparison to God, or as some physicists call, **dense matter**. It was Jewish scientist **Albert Einstein**, who broke through this veil suggesting that all matter was created by energy and the equation flows not just one way but two ways. According to **Einstein, $E = MC^2$ is a reversible street**. Energy flows to matter and matter can flow back to energy. Think of this when we discuss the five levels of the soul.

According to **Rabbi David Cooper**, in his book, ***God is a Verb***, "Creation is composed of five major categories of consciousness, called world or universes. Although we give different names to the worlds they are not separate universes, but are concentric worlds, one within the other." He goes on to name these separate universes:



1. **Adam Kadmon**, the **Primordial Source**,
2. **Atzilut**, the **World of the Spirit**,
3. **Beriyah**, the **World of the Intellect**,
4. **Yetzirah**, the **World of the Emotions**,
5. **Asiyyah**, the **World of Physicality** or the **Physical Life Forms** on this planet.

This sounds like Ezekiel's 'wheel within a wheel'. It is strange how order and uniform behavior permeated throughout all of God's creation. According to Cooper, 'each of these worlds is a lens through which we gain a unique perspective of reality.' (Ibid 95) So we have to ask ourselves, "What is reality?" "Is our world reflective of true reality or is it the mirror image of reality? Is our physical world in which we use scientific methodology of extracting physical evidence giving us evidence of reality? The answer is Yes. Yet, this reality is only in the 5th World of Physicality or our physical world. Interestingly we soon understand that this is on the very lowest plane of Ultimate Reality. This is a sobering thought for the scientists, who suggest that they are the guardians of the truth of reality.

The Sefirot by Rabbi Isaac Luria - Z'ev ben Shimon Halevi, kabbalah – Tradition of hidden knowledge, Thames and Hudson, 1979

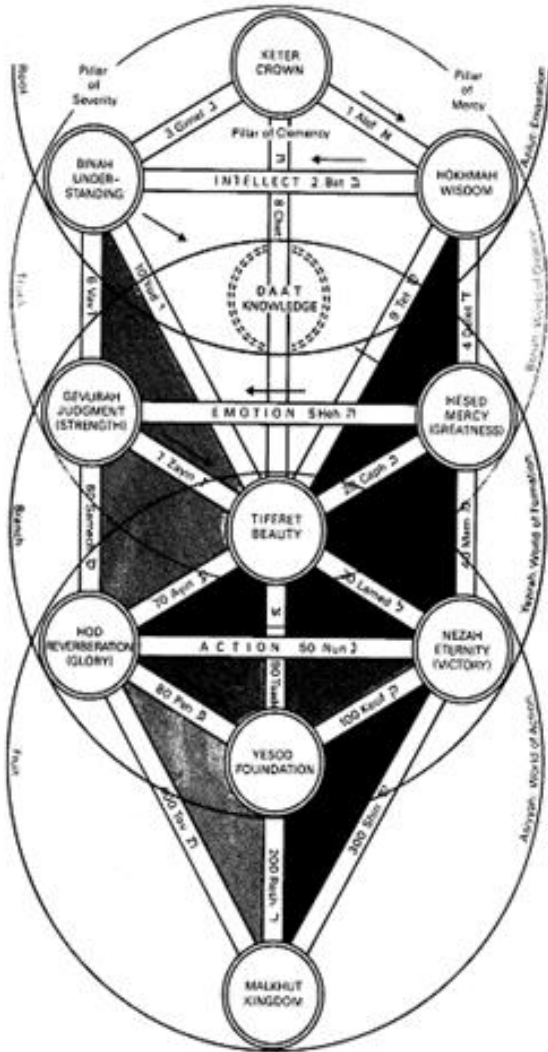
Another way of looking at this model of creation according to the Hebrews, **Rabbi Isaac Luria**, a famed mystical **Jewish Rabbi in Safed, Palestine** in the 16th century, put into writing the philosophical basis of Hebrew creation. This philosophical foundation was known to go back at least to the 1st century BCE, during the days of the famed **Rabbi Hillel the Great**, whose **Beis Av Din (Vice-President)** of the Great Sanhedrin was **Menahem the Essene**, felt to be the author of the first known sefer (book) of Jewish mysticism called the **Jewish Kabbalah**. According to **Rabbi Isaac Luria**, the Worlds of Creation started with the:

The First World of Reality – The Keter or the Unseen Almighty God

First world of reality, **Ein Sof**, the **Hidden One**, called **EHYEM**, who resided at the top or the **Crown of the Sefirot**, called the **Keter**. The **World of the Unfathomable Father** included three emanations, the **Keter** or **Kingship**, **Hokhmah** or **Wisdom**, and **Binah** or **Understanding**. These attributes are not given to all mankind except by the express will of the Father. Even **Yahshua (Jesus)**, as the manifestation of His Father, could not give kingship to man. Yet **Yahshua ("YHVH saves")** was able to give salvation that is to provide the pathway through Himself to the **Throne of the Father** who was the giver of salvation.

Directly below the **Keter** or **Crown** is the **Daat** or **Knowledge**, seen by the mystical Jews as the veil that stands before the **Throne**, that no created beings can penetrate except as revealed by **YHVH** opening the veil and allowing Himself to be revealed.

The Second World of Reality – The World of the Divine



The Sefirot by Rabbi Isaac Luria - Z'ev ben Shimon Halevi, *kabbalah – Tradition of hidden knowledge*, Thames and Hudson, 1979

In the **Second concentric world of reality**, the **Atzilut** is the **World of the Divine**, **God** as the **Father Image**, or **YHVH**, the **Eternal One** is the center. **Keep this image in mind** also when discussing the **New Jerusalem** as the **Future World of Reality**.

Below the Daat is the third world of reality, called the Trunk, or Beriah, the World of Creation. Notice that the **concentric circle centers in this world around the **Daat**, or the **Veil**, as the **World of the Divine** centers around the **Crown, or God the Father**. Here we can **fit in the images** of the Olive Tree and the Vine. Whereas **God the Father** is the **Root of the Olive Tree** and the **Grape Vine**, it is the **Veil** that reveals the **Trunk of the Olive Tree** and the **Grape Vine**. Yet we have a **problem**. The Daat is not a part of the Sefirot. It is **recognized** as a non-Sefirot. It does **not emanate**, it **only reveals by opening and closing** as directed by **God the Father, the Lord of Hosts**. It is **revealed knowledge**. Since **Yahshua** was the **direct human manifestation** of the **One God, YHVH**, than it is **through this passage** that we now understand the following text:**

John 14:6 - “I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life, no one comes to the Father except through Me.”

The only independent active elements in the Sefirot of Creation are those beings that are begotten as Sefirot of God. These are the only manifestations of the Divine Spirit; the One True God, YHVH. These include Yahshua, the human manifestation and the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit) as the spirit

manifestation of the **Unknown and Unseen God, YHVH**. We shall see in a few moments these **three complete Sefirot** were recognized by the **Early Christian Church** as **complete autonomous beings**; **God the Father**, as the **ultimate reality**, **Jesus**, the only **Begotten Son of the Father**, as the only **reality** in the **World of the Angelic Spirit Beings**, and **Adam, and the Sons of God**, as the **only reality** in the **World of Light Beings** as the **interplanetary Sons of God**.

[“Bach and the Sefirot” by the Jewish Artist Shoshannah Brombach, depicting the Sefirot in the Mystical music of the “hidden Jewish-German” composer, Yohannes Sebastian Bach](#)

Yet, the early Jewish Nazarenes only knew Yahshua (Jesus) as the **only manifestation** of their **God**, the **God of Israel**. **He was the God of Israel that put (incarnated) Himself** into the **human body of a babe** called **Yahshua**. It was a **reality** that **“God came down to dwell amongst man”**. **Yahshua** was the human manifestation of Himself as the **Keter** or the **King of the Universes** who chose to **manifest Himself** into the **lower dimensions** of the **physical world** called the **World of Asiyyah**.



We ask, how could the **God of the Universes**, who proclaimed that **He was the Unseen and the Unknown God**. Here we have **Yahshua (Jesus)**, as the **Captain of the Lord of Hosts**, who meets **Joshua**, and the **Angel before the Presence of the Lord (of Hosts)** who meets the **Patriarch Abraham**. **Yehoshua** is the manifestation of the **First of the Archangels**. Whereas each archangel, including the **Archangel Gabriel**, represented only **one emanation** from the **Sefirot of God**, **Yehoshua** as the **Sefirot** and **Michael** as **His signet Archangel**, reflects the **entire blue-print**, the **Sefirot**, or the **holographic image** of the **Ultimate Divine Reality**. This is the **“Image of God”**. This is the **“Image”** in which **Yahweh Elohim (Yehoshua)** created **Adam** from the **dust of the ground** by **breathing into his nostrils the Breath or Spirit of Life**. Yet, this **understanding** was only **partly correct**, for the **God of the Universes** is the **One and Only God**, who is **Omnipotent, Omnipresent**, and **Omniscient**.

Just below the **Daat** or the **Veil** stands the **Tiferet, or Beauty**, which is the **heart and body** of the **entire Sefirot** of the **Divine World**. In the **words of symbolism**, this is the **trunk** of the **Sefirot**. This is the **Trunk** of the **Olive Tree** and the **Branch** of the **Grape Vine**. Yet on the **physical world**, we find the **evidence** that **Unseen One and Only One God** presented Himself in **different manifestations** that were recorded in the **sacred writ**.

- The God who walked and talked with **Adam and Eve in the Garden** –
- The God who manifested Himself as **Three Men who ate with Abram** –
- The God who manifested Himself as **Two Men who saved Lot and His family** from the **Fire and Brimstone** of **Sodom and Gomorrah** –
- The God who manifested Himself as an **Angel who fought Jacob** –
- The God who manifested Himself as a **Burning Bush** –
- The God who manifested Himself to **Moses on the Mount called Sinai** -

- **The God who manifested Himself who manifested Himself as the Captain of the Lords Host to Joshua –**



Within the third concentric circle of reality in the mystical traditions of Judaism is the **Yezirah, the World of Formation** that is called the “Branch”. Is it not beautiful how one piece of the puzzle fits together with another? **The Branch of the House of David** (Isaiah 4:2; 11:1; Jeremiah 23:5; 33:15; Zechariah 3:8, 6:12) **is none other than the Beauty in Zechariah** (Zechariah 11:7, 10) **or Tiferet/Beauty in the Sefirot of the World of the Divine.**

[The Return of the Messiah on the White Horse at the Blast of the Seventh Trumpet of the Lord](#)

Let us look at these texts for they are the key on how **Yahshua (Jesus)** is imbedded into the models of the Jewish Sefirot and the central fulcrum of the entire matrix of the **World of the Divine.**

Isaiah 4:2 – “In that day (at the end of time), the Branch (Yahshua) of the Lord (of Hosts or God the Father) shall be beautiful and glorious.”

Isaiah 11:1 – “There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch (Yahshua) shall grow out of his roots.”

Jeremiah 23:5 – “Behold, the days are coming,” says the Lord, “That I will raise to David a Branch of Righteousness (Yahshua); A King (Kingship is given to Yehoshua HaMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah) just before He returns on the “White Horse” at the Seventh Trumpet of the Seventh Seal) shall reign and prosper, and execute judgment and righteousness in this earth (Millennial Kingdom of Glory).”

Jeremiah 33:15 – “In those days and at that time (End of Times) I will cause to grow up to David, a Branch of Righteousness (Yahshua); He shall execute judgment and righteousness in the earth. In those days (time of the end) Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will dwell safely. And this is the name by which She will be called: The Lord our Righteousness.”

Zechariah 3:8 – “Hear, O Joshua, the high priest, you and your companions who sit before you, for they are a wondrous sign; for behold, I am bringing forth My Servant the Branch (Yahshua).

Zechariah 6:12 – “Thus says the Lord of hosts, saying, “Behold, the Man (remember John the Baptist speaking about Jesus at his baptism, “Behold the Man”) whose Name is the Branch! From His place (within the Sefirot of the World of the Divine) He shall branch out, and He shall build the temple of the Lord (during the millennium); He shall bear the glory (as King of kings and Lord of lords), and shall sit and rule on His throne (during the millennial kingdom); So He shall be a priest (Our High Priest since His resurrection) on His throne (Yahshua shall become the Priest-King after the Order of Melchizedek) , and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.” (the office of the high priest and the office of the king)

Zechariah 11:7, 10 – “I (Lord of Hosts) took for myself two staves: the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bonds;

The **Sefirot** in the **Book of Isaiah** - But first let us now relook at **Isaiah 11:1** and see if we can perceive the **Sefirot of God** unfolding in these passages:

Isaiah 11:1 - “There shall come forth a **Rod from the stem of Jesse**, and a **Branch (Yahshua)** shall **grow out of his roots**. The **Spirit (Holy Spirit) of the Lord (Malkhut or Kingdom)** shall rest upon Him (remember the dove at the baptism of Jesus in the Jordan River?), **The Spirit of Wisdom (Hokhmah) and Understanding (Binah)**, the **Spirit of Counsel (Hesed or Mercy or Greatness)** and **Might (Gevurah or Judgment or Strength)**, **The Spirit of Knowledge (Daat)** and of the **fear of the Lord (of Hosts, Keter, Crown or God the Father.)**

Here within this one passage the **hierarchy of the Sefirot of God** is demonstrated as described for almost two thousand years by the mystical traditions of the Rabbi's. Imbedded, yes, imbedded deeply as the veil of God still overshadows their eyes that they cannot see that Yahshua, their Son is also YHVH their One and Only One Lord God. Soon that veil will be lifted. When they make the connection, a cascading flow of divine understanding will spread throughout the entire world.

Let us now relook at the **Sefirot of the Monotheistic God the Father** in the diagram above as it relates to **Yahshua HaMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah)** in the physical human manifestation of the **Tiferet or Beauty**. The primary channels of energy and power flow down from Deity, the King, called the **Keter or Crown**. Yes, the crown is where the Monotheistic King reigns. This energy flows to **Hokhmah, (Wisdom) and Binah (Understanding)** and from there like a cascade or an energy vortex to the **Tiferet, called Beauty**. Now that we know that the “Beauty” is Yahshua in his pre-carnate state, when He was later incarnated into the flesh of the Jewish babe called **Yahshua ben Joseph ben David**.

Yet at the bottom of the **Sefirot of the World of the Divine** is the **Malkhut or “Kingdom”**. Does this sound familiar – “The Kingdom of God?” This is the revelation of the Almighty as He manifests Himself in the created worlds. The **Malkhut or Kingdom of God** in the economy of the Israelites was the presence of the Lord of hosts in the **Shekinah glory**. When the glory of the Lord was revealed over the **Most Holy Place in the Sanctuary**, the Israelites were assured that their God was dwelling within their midst. Yet today, the manifested presence of **YHVH God** is left with us in the **Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit)**. The **Shekinah and the Holy Spirit are one in the same**. The tongues of fire at the Pentecost revival were manifestations of the **Shekinah**. These manifestations of the **Spirit Form of YHVH** were seen in the **Shekinah glory**, the “**sparks of light**” in the Jewish mystic state that were to dwell in each of the apostles present in the Upper Room.

The **diagram model of the Sefirot** is but a two dimensional view, yet let your mind envision the **vortex of a tornado** and you might comprehend the picture of the **flow of Energy Power of the Divine** as it enters the point of creation of the entire universe. Here within the **Sefirot as the Image of God** is now revealed **YHVH God as the Keter or Crown**, and spoken in the ReNewed Testament (Brit Hadassah) as **YHVH God as the Father in heaven**. As the vortex of Energy descends down the “**Pillar of Fire**” we come to **Yahshua HaMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah)** as the Only Begotten Son of the Father as the Vast Creative Energy of the **Ein Sof** flows like a Vortex through the **Human Manifestation of the Messiah** as the **Tiferet** to the worlds below. Yet the **Sefirot or the Image of God** anchors itself in this three dimensional world, as the **Shekinah** or the **Spirit Manifestation of YHVH** known as the **Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit)**. Before we look at the first created world, we must first finish the **Sefirot of the Omnipotent God**. **The Trinity is embedded in the Sefirot of the Lord** but it does not represent a Trinity of three Gods, but two manifestations (human and spirit) of One God.

The Third World of Reality – The Angelic World of Creation



The **Third Realm of Reality** was also the **first Created World, Beriyah**, known as the **World of Creation**. (White and Purple on the Sefirot of Rabbi Luria) This was the world of the angelic hosts, the Archangels, the Cherubim, and all the angelic hosts. This was the world of the **Neshama**, the breath of God. For the word, “**neshama**” is derived the same root in Hebrew (nshn) as the word **breath**. As we have seen above, the **breath of God** and the **Spirit of God** are the same. By the same intuitive thinking, the breath given by God to man and the **Spirit of man** were the same.

Let us look at it another way, the arena of the quantum physicists looks at creation as levels of energy. In the realm of the Father, the Source of all life, the Energy Field is not just vast and Unfathomable, it is Infinite. If the models of the mystic Jews are correct, then the Tiferet, or the level of Beauty in the World of the Divine (white area) would be on a lower energy field than the Ein Sof, God the Father, as the Keter or Crown of all creation. If this is the abode of YHVH, the Son, Yahshua (Jesus) truly would be divine, for He was YHVH God manifested in His human form. As the **God of the Universes**, the Ein Sof, He manifested Himself into a lower level of creation in the human form as a Jewish babe, born to a Jewish maiden in Bethlehem. Did the Almighty One create Yahshua into another God, a lesser God, or Duality or a Trinity of His Divine Nature? No! As the Almighty One, He was the same Indivisible God, now and forever more, but manifested Himself in another dimension. Is this not what we witness in the testimony about that Jewish Rabbi called **Yahshua HaNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene)**?

John 10:30 - “I and My Father are **One**.”

John 14:10 – “Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me. The word that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority, but the Father who dwells in Me does the works. Believe Me that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me, or else believe Me for the sake of the works themselves.”

John 14:20 – “At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.”

John 16:15 – “All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.”

John 16:28 – “I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father.”

The Fourth World of Reality – The Adamic World of Formation as Light Beings



[Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden](#)

Notice now the **Fourth Concentric World of Reality** as it **centers** on the “**Branch**” or the **Tiferet** as the **Center of the World of Formation**. (Purple and Red on the above Sefirot of Rabbi Luria) Notice how **out of the center**, the **Tiferet**, or the “**Beauty**” of the **Spirit World**, (White and Purple on the Sefirot Model of Rabbi Luria’s “**Tree of Life**”), **begins the next Sefirot**, or the **Sefirot of Adam**, where his **keter** or crown reaches or ascended into the **World of the Divine**. .

This is the **highest form of human existence**, the **World of Light-Beings**, the **nature which Adam was created in the Garden of Eden**. This is the “**glorified human**” that **Yahshua exhibited in His own body** after **His resurrection**, and after **He had returned to His Father to be glorified through all creation**. Consider the fact, that **each of the archetypes of the World of the Divine**, as the **Father in Heaven**, and **Yehoshua the Son**, as the **Tiferet of the World of the Divine** as the **Cosmic Messiah**, and **Adam**, as the **Tiferet of the Angelic “World of Spirit Forms of Creation”**, and now “**Fallen Adam**”, as the **Tiferet of the of the “World of Formation of Light Beings”** as the “**Sons of God**”.

Each one is a **complete Sefirot**, a complete “**Image of the Father**” in what the **Genesis story** called the “**Image of God**”. Each are a **holographic duplication in a lower dimension of energy** from the “**Father YHVH God**” as **infinite Energy**, to **Yehoshua as in Manifested Energy of the Father Who was in Him**, to **Adam as the “Glorified Light Being”** who **literally radiated the glory of the Father**, and now “**Fallen Man**” who was **demoted from his former “estate”** yet with the “**Promise**” that **he will be restored as a “Son of God”** who **glorifies in His body, soul, and mind his Father in heaven**.



“[Among the Lamp Stands](#)” –
Revelation 1:1-16



“[The Throne in Heaven](#)” – Revelation 4:5-8

The **World of Formation** as “**Light Beings**” were the “**Sons of God**”, who **sat in council in heaven** in **spoken about in the Book of Job**. The role of the **primacy of Adam as ruler of this earth** was **usurped by HaSatan**, or “**the Satan**”, called **The Devil**, in **Gans Eden (Garden of Eden)**. It also suggests that **other inhabited worlds have “Sons of God”**, as “**Glorified Light Beings**” that **sit in the Council of Heaven** as the **representative of their planetary world**. This **ascended human form of existence** was **seen by the Jewish apostle of Yehoshua** called **John the Revelator**.

Revelation 4:2-5, 5:1-10 - “Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a **throne set in heaven**, and **One sat on the throne**. And He who sat there was like a **jasper** and a **sardius stone in appearance**; and there was a **rainbow around the throne**, in appearance like an **emerald**. Around the throne were **twenty-four thrones**, and on the thrones I saw **twenty-four elders** sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had **crowns of gold** on their heads. And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. **Seven lamps of fire** were burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God**...



“[The Lamb Slain](#)” – Revelation 5:6

And I saw in the **right hand of Him** who **sat on the throne a scroll** written inside and on the back, sealed with **seven seals**. Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, ‘Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?’...so I wept much, because **no one was found worthy to open and to read the scroll, or to look at it**. But one of the elders said to me, ‘Do not weep, Behold, the **Lion of the tribe of Judah**, the **Root of David**, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its **seven seals**.’



And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the **four living creatures**, and in the midst of the elders, stood a **Lamb** as though it had been slain, having **seven horns** and **seven eyes**, which are the **seven Spirits of God** sent out into all the earth. Then He came and took the **scroll out of the right hand of Him** who sat on the throne. Now when He had taken the scroll, the **four living creatures** and the **twenty-four elders** fell down before the **Lamb**, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song saying:

“[The Elders Singing a New Song](#)” – Revelation 5:8-9

You are worthy to take the scroll,
And to open its seals;
For You were slain,
And have redeemed us to God by Your blood
Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,
And have made us kings and priests to our God;
And we shall reign on the earth.”

Whatever we want to say about the **fall of Satan** or when it occurred or will occur, according to the **Book of Job**, Satan still had access to the realms of heaven and the heavenly courts. Was Adam and mankind created lower than the angels? Yes! As we can see the **Spirit of Adam**, that is **Adam’s keter or crown**, resided within the **World of Creation of the Spirit Beings**, yet Adam himself was a unique creation, a **Light Being**. As a **Light Being**, Adam glowed with the **effulgent glory** or **energy derived from God**, because though his **body was made of flesh and bones**, yet this “glory” flowed throughout his being, possibly in the **very channels that blood travels today**.

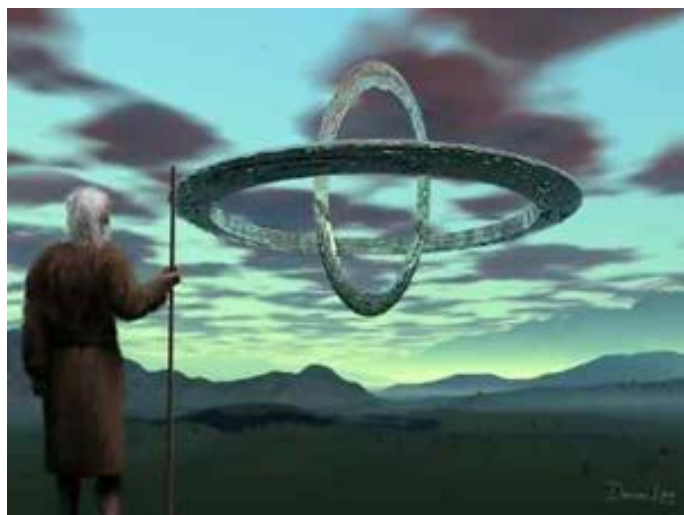
The **council that Satan represented** in the **Book of Job**, is the same **Council of the twenty and four elders** that sat before the **Throne of God** in **Revelation**, in which only the **Lamb of God**, still stained by the blood of his execution was able to open the **Seven Seals**? **Yahshua as the Jewish Messiah** enacted and

fulfilled in literal and physical form, the very acts of the literal Pesach (Passover) Lamb of God. By the act of His execution upon the stake or tree, and his subsequent resurrection, Yahshua wrested the control and the destiny of this planet away from Satan.

The **demotion of Satan** would become the defining “**Act of Salvation**” so that the Divine could enter the final phase of the struggle of the Divine Powers for the control of the destiny of this planet earth. **Satan won the first battle** in the **Garden**, while, **Yahshua as the Son of God won the second battle** to bring this world back into the orbit and influence of YHVH God. The final battles are presently being wages in the heavenlies as the cosmic Dark Forces of Evil prepare for that final showdown at the **Battle of Armageddon** between King Yahshua, now returning in the ascendant manifestation as the “**Prince**” now crowned as **King of kings, and Lord of lords**. While Yehoshua ascends in glory, **Lucifer**, who once stood in the very Presence of the Father in heaven, has now descended from his glorified estate, and **Satan**, the deposed prince of planet earth, the leader of the forces of darkness and the arch-enemy of **Yehoshua** as the divine manifestation of His Father, the Almighty One of Israel.

The Fifth World of Reality – The Human World of Action

Then we come to the **Fifth Concentric World of Reality**, centering on the **Yesod** or **Foundation**. It was called the **Fruit, Asiyyah (Assiyah)** or the **World of Action**. We have now entered our created **three dimensional physical world**. Here where the **Laws of Nature** reign supreme, that arena that modern scientists think are so immutable. Is it not interesting this world is on the ladder of true reality? Yet, notice where our planet earth is on the **pecking order of true reality**, at the **bottom**.



This
is
the



World of the Animal Kingdom, a world truly trapped in the three dimensional world of universal laws. As such, animals, outside of man, are unable to change, altar or comprehend these laws, much less understand the moral consequences of obeying or disobeying these laws. This is the world of instinct, not knowledge. The **entire animal kingdom lives on this level**, yet they are still **worthy to be called “Good”** by the creator God, though living on an even lower energy plane.

[The Prophet Ezekiel envisioning the
“Wheel within a Wheel”](#)

“[The Wheel within a Wheel](#)” – Digital Art by Ted Larson

When **sin entered this world** by **Eve and Adam disobeying** or rebelling against the commands of the Lord, they were demoted into the complete world of the three-dimensions of the physical forces. This is the world of physical beings, you and me as humans, residing, and trapped in our sinful state.

A **dimensional veil** was placed over Adam, Eve and their entire descendants that only could be penetrated by the ascendancy of their souls. Human, as animals of higher intelligence, move beyond all other animals, as they now participated in the **World of Creation, Atzilus**, or the **World of Intelligence** and the plane of the **Spirit World**. This is the world of the angelic hosts, yet in special moments in the history of

mankind, **humans have participated** in the **lower realms** of this **Spirit world**.

In scripture, we see **honored or chosen ones of God**, who had **contact** with **Beings of other-dimensional life**: **Abraham** on the **Mamre plains**, **Jacob** in a **wrestling match**, the **Prophets Ezekiel and Daniel**, the “**chosen vessel**” of **Miriam the Maiden**, the mother of **Yahshua** and **John the Revelator**.

Even today, the **Zaddiks**, or the **righteous Sages of Israel** have **ascended** to the **World of the Creation**, **Atzilus**, and **witnessed** the **World of the Divine through** the **emanation** of the **Holy Spirit**. Here they could witness the **World of the Angelic and Spirit Beings**. Let us **not kid ourselves**; this is a **profound experience** and one that is **not achieved** by **wishing or demanding**. Through the **pathways** of the **human soul**, **Adam and Eve** could **understand and visualize** the **cosmic worlds** of the **angelic beings** and the **World of the Divine**. This **visualization** would have to be in **visions, dreams**, and the **mystical ascendancy** of the **mind**.

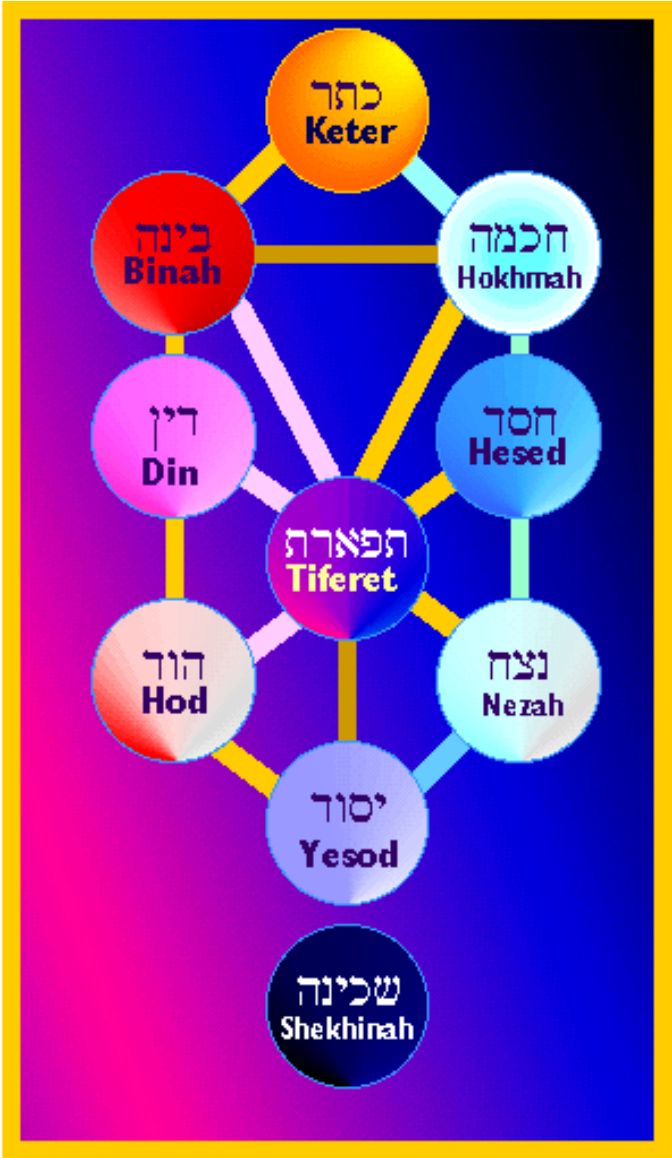
Before we enter this next step, let us now **review** each of these **five worlds**:

1. The **First Concentric World of Reality**, the **Ein Sof**, the **Unfathomable One**, **YHVH God** as the **Father in Heaven**, who was the **Adam Kadmon**, the “**Image of God**” as the **Primordial Source** of all life.
2. The **Second Concentric World of Reality**, the **Atzilut** is the **World of the Divine** that is **centered** on the **Eternal One** as **YHVH God** the **Almighty One** of **Israel**. This is **reflected** in the **Breath of God**, known as the **Spirit of man**.
3. The **Third Concentric World of Reality**, the **Beriyah**, the **World of Creation**, is centered on the **Daat**, the **Source of Divine Knowledge** with the **angelic hosts** as created “**Spirit Beings**”. The **Keter** or **crown** of this “**World of the Spirit Beings**” surrounding the **Tiferet** or **Beauty**. Here was the **realm** of “**The Messiah**” and the **precarnate emanation** of **Yahshua** as the “**Only Begotten Son of God**”. This world can be **reflected** in the **intellect of man**, where the **source of Knowledge** from the **Holy Spirit**.

The Emanations from the One God of Israel manifested down the Central Pole of Grace through Human Manifestation of Yahshua as the Tiferet and the Spirit Manifestation of the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit) as the Shekhinah

4. The **Fourth Concentric World of Reality**, the **Yetzirah**, is the **World of Formation**. This was the **World of Gans Eden (Garden of Eden)** where **Adam as the son of God** was **created** as a “**Light-being**”. This world is **reflected** in the **emotions** of the **human body**.

5. The **Fifth Concentric World of Reality**, the **Assiyah (Asiyyah)**, is the **World of Action**. This world is **centered** around the **Yesod** or **foundation** of the **Sefirot of God**. This is the “**World of Animal Beings**” and the “**World of Man’s Physical Body**”, with all the **biological and anabolic processes**, the **cyclical and monitoring systems** plus **man’s ego, central nervous system, automatic nervous system**, and the **skeletal, skin** and all the **sense organs**, plus the **vitamins**,



minerals and elements that compose all living creatures.

Are we beginning to see a pattern?

1. **Five Worlds or Universes of Reality.**
2. **Five Worlds of Creation** that began with the **Uncreated Ein Sof, the Monotheistic God of Israel.**
3. **Five Concentric Circles of Focused Energy Sources**, beginning with the **Infinite Source of Energy, God the Father.**
4. **Five Stages of Adam's (Man's) Physical Creation**, beginning with the **Divine Image** in the **Primordial Adam Kadman.**
5. We will now look at the **Five Levels of Prophecy** and later look at the:
6. **Five Souls of Man (Adam)** as his **Five Dimensions of Awareness.**

The Five Levels of the Prophecy



True to the Hebrew mind, every level of existence or reality is only one layer upon another. This is what we are now discovering in prophetic studies and one of the purposes of this study in the Prophetic Sefer (Book) of Zechariah. Many scholars feel that Zechariah was written as a historical documentation of God's chosen people in a certain place and time, **6th century B.C. Jerusalem**. Many other scholars want to jump to the spiritual understanding or allegorical meaning of the text.

[The Prophet Elijah entering the World of Yehidah and Leaving his student, the Prophet Elisha behind.](#)

Does this not suggest, before a **spiritual grasp is to be understood** in a biblical prophecy, we must understand its **literal impact** in the **history of mankind**, understand the **emotional impact** to the **humans within its prophetic sphere**, grasp the **intellectual framework of its meaning** and then we can begin to “**spiritualize**” our understanding of prophecy. So what are the **five levels** of prophecy that ascend from the “**Kingdom**” at the bottom of the Sefirot to the “**Keter, the Crown**” of YHVH's Eternal Existence?

1. The **First Step** is to “**Understand the Prophecy in the Literal (Pshat) Meaning and Context**” of life and social culture of the person receiving the prophecy. All prophetic understanding must begin on the literal interpretation of the **Word of the Lord** given to the prophets to reveal. This is the **World of Assiyah or Physical Action** where the **Ruach HaKodesh** first engaged the mind of the prophet or saint that is struggling and seeking to understand the will of the Most High.
2. The **Second Step** in how to understand a prophecy is to **Capture the “Spirit of the Prophecy”**. As stated in the old Indian proverb, we must walk in the **moccasins (shoes)** of the prophets. We must understand their **feelings and emotions** and the **effect on their lives** as the chosen ones of God, of the **House of Israel** and the **House of Judah**. This is the **World of Yetzirah or the Human Emotions**, at the **World of Formation**. At this level, we can now achieve the **World of Adam** in the

Garden of Eden in his **human existence**.

3. The **Third Step** in the “**Ascendant Pathway of the Prophets**” is **harness the “Intelligence”** that the **Lord of Hosts** has given to each of us. This is the **World of our Higher Intelligence**, which resides in the **World of the Beriyah** or the **Spirit Beings**.

4. The **Fourth Step** in the “**Ascendant Pathway of the Prophets**” is for the **Almighty One** to bring us out of our body into the **world of visions, dreams and mystical experiences** into the **World of the Atzilut, the World of the Spirits**. Here is where the **Archangels** that surround the Throne of God engage God’s “**holy one**” such as **Daniel the Prophet, Zechariah the High Priest, John the Revelator, and Miriam the maiden mother of Yahshua**. This is not the arena of the corrupted intelligence of man, but found only on focusing on the **literal Word of the Lord**, and in **meditation**, letting the **Holy Spirit** guide in the interpretation and understanding. The **mind and body** must be pure, or very destructive processes can happen. One must be well grounded in **literal “Word of God**, or the **demonic and satanic spirits** can intercept and alter the messages. The recent activity of ascendant spirits and spirit guides depict how the **pathway** is intercepted by the **powers forces of darkness**.

5. The **Fifth Step** in the “**Ascendant Pathway of the Prophets**” is the **overwhelming experience** of coming into the **Presence of the Divine** and becoming **overwhelmed** by the **Presence of the Primordial Source** of all **Life, Divine Wisdom, and Understanding**.

The Five Levels of the Human Soul

According to Rabbi Cooper, according to the **depths of mystical Judaism**:

Rabbi David Cooper – “The “**soul has five levels, five dimension of awareness**. Each **soul dimension** has a **unique relationship with its world**, and each **relationship** is the **vehicle through which we mysteriously connect with that world**. Some **aspects of soul** relate more to our **physicality**, while **others dwell**, so to speak, in different **realms of awareness**. One **aspect of the soul** is always **joined** with the **center of creation**, and this is **our eternal link with truth**.” (Ibid. 95)

Whereas most Christians, think that **man has one soul**, and most creationists think that the **defining issue between the nature of man and animal** is that **man has a soul** and that **animals and all lower creations are soul-less**, the **Hebrew understanding** is more **profound and comprehensive**, again in **harmony with the Hebrew model of creation** by the **emanations of God**, not **creation ex nihilo** or **out of nothing**. To begin, the **normal human physical existence of man** is now on the **fifth level** of reality. Yet, **man is trapped** in our **three-dimensional world**.

In this section, we will depend heavily on the **sections of the writings of Rabbi David A. Cooper**, “**Five Worlds, Five Soul Dimensions**”, found in his book, “*God is a Verb*.”

First Level of the Human Soul, the Nefesh, Soul of the Atomic World



The **First Level of the Human Soul** is the *nefesh*, or the **Soul of the Atomic World**, the world of the atoms. This is the **Soul of the Malkhut**, the “**Kingdom of God**” on the **Sefirot of God**. This is the **lowest level of reality**, the **physical world**, which is called **Assiyah**, or the **World of Action**. To the Hebrews, every particle of matter, whether it is a rock, plant, single-cell organisms and even every celestial body has a soul. It is occasionally called the “animal soul or

body soul”. Humans link to

this **animal soul** by what is known as **human awareness**, whether to **themselves** or to another **animal or creature**.

[Human Grief and the Unimaginable Sacrifice of Surrender of Classmates of Eight Yeshiva Students Slaughtered by Islamic Terrorist while studying in their school](#)

The *nefesh* is recognized to be the **densest part of the soul**, or the soul of least energy. Yet, this is the **part of the soul most humans identify with**. This is the **human soul that is connected with the physical world**; our **friends**, our **pets**, our **moments of adventures**, our **moments of grief and sorrow**. This **soul may relate to your special pet and out of this human and animal relationship is the source of great inspiration and hope**. Maybe it is a boy with his dog, or the **relationship of a young girl with her horse**, or a mother with her pet cat that follows her everywhere in the house. I once read with **fascination of a scientist who spent years watching and relating with ants**. In fact, the **great wisdom of King Solomon** includes such **pearls of wisdom** as, “**Go to the ant thou sluggard, consider her ways and be wise**”. It is the **observation and appreciation of the physical world of creation that points man the closest to the God of Creation**. When most humans deal with **thoughts of inspiration**, it is usually in **reference to a created object in the physical world**; a **serene lake**, a **gorgeous sunset**, a **majestic view from a mountain peak**, an **exquisite gemstone of great faceted brilliance** or a **beautiful lily in the garden**. This is the **bond and interaction in the human soul of nefesh**.

It was the *nefesh* soul that was created in Adam that produced the **one major responsibility of mankind**; the **guardianship of this earth**. And the **Lord caused all the animals to walk by Adam, he observed their ways and habits and named them** in the same way Hebrews name humans, as a **description of their personality** or a **description of a major event in their lives**. That some **disparage the environmental “wackos”** only to realize that **though maybe single-minded**, they are **trying to remedy one of the great sins of human existence**; the **rape and destruction of the environment around us**. **The longevity of man is indelibly tied to the health of the planet in which he lives**. The **curse of nuclear proliferation** and the **toxic waste it has produced**, is **sobered by the fact that a large percentage of our earthquakes during the 50's to the 80's were a cause of nuclear testing**. When the **final cataclysms at the end of times**, the **sixth seal and the seventh trumpet of the seventh seal makes its catastrophic toll upon this earth**, the **sites of the greatest potential cataclysmic destructions in the continental North America**, will be at the **sites where nuclear waste is being deposited into the earth**.

The concept of the “**living planet**” or **Gaia**, espoused especially by the **New Age** does have its roots in the **nefesh**, the notion that the material earth has a soul. The sad testimony is that most New Agers believe that this is the ultimate soul of existence. Once again, their idea is right, but their philosophical foundation is the reverse of the Hebrew reality. They are at the wrong end of the Sefirot of God.



[The Bonding of a Human with their Pet](#)

Environmental preservation is one means of keeping the human **nefesh** healthy. Though it is the least connected with the Infinite Divine Energy, it is the foundation or the kingdom of where all the soul levels begin. The **nefesh**, like the **sefirot**, is grounded in the **Malkhut**, or Kingdom. Without this grounding, the **sefirot** is incomplete.

Is it any wonder that the basis for Hebrew thought is bound up in the concepts of the “land”. The redemption of the House of Israel and the House of Judah is indelibly tied to the redemption of the Land of Israel and the necessity of creating “sacred ground” or “holy ground”. Before God comes down to this earth, a piece of this planet must be made holy. Over and over, in the prophets, the Lord of Hosts identifies this site as Jerusalem.

For Moses to speak directly with God, he had to recognize the **Shekinah** that was consuming a “burning bush” in the Midian wilderness, and that piece of ground was holy. Why? This place was made holy because the **Shekinah**, the manifestation of the Spirit of YHVH God, touched down at that place. Before the Torah could be given to Moses, the Mount Sinai had to be made holy and consecrated to the Lord. Why? Because the Lord of Hosts touched down His Sefirot upon that mount. Before Joshua could speak with the Captain of the Lord of Hosts, Y’shua, he took off his shoes, for the ground at Gilgal was holy. Why, because the Lord said so. (Joshua 5:15) At this power strategy meeting, type met antitype facing eye to eye. Yehoshua was this Angel of the Lord, now manifested as the Captain of the Lord’s Hosts. Now, Yehoshua was talking with Joshua, the general of the Hebrew tribes, whose name in Hebrew was also Yahshua (Yehoshua).

Here on the land surrounding this sacred ground called Gilgal, the Israelites lived fourteen years. When they followed Yahshua, the Angel of the Lord, they drove out the inhabitants of the land. When they followed their own desires and revenge, they met defeat. Then there came the Day of Dedication. Two large monuments were erected. Joshua, the general of the Hebrews, stood before His people. He spelled out the conditions of the Lord to inhabit the land and with his final admonition, he said, “If the YHVH be God, follow Him....As for me and my house, we will serve the YHVH.”

The Second Level of the Human Soul – Ruach, Soul of the Spirit

The Second Level of the Human Soul from the bottom is the **ruach**, or the Soul of the World of Formation, **Beriyah**. As we have already studied that **ruach** means “wind” or “spirit”. In humans the **ruach** relates to speech and emotions, and form a vital part of our consciousness and the language that flows through

our **five senses**. As such, **ruach** is more **closely associated with emotional awareness**.



[Ruach](#)

The “**spirituality**” of man is **grounded in the ruach soul level**. When you listen to a powerful sermon that touches your heart and it brings tears to your eyes, that is the Spirit, called Ruach. When you look at a piece of art by a Master Artist and emotions flow through your soul, that is the Spirit called the Ruach. When you watch your son overwhelmed by a glance from his girlfriend that is the Spirit called Ruach. Love on this level is more real and longer lasting because it identifies directly with your emotions. When you sit at your computer and compose a passage that in your eyes is profound and mystical, tears will swell up in your eyes and you know that this is the Spirit called the Ruach.

When the **ruach** energy level is raised to its highest elevation, we achieve a **level of awareness elevated and intense** called **ruach-ha-kodesh**, literally called the **Holy Spirit**. It is a **transcendent state** that exceeds any form of ordinary awareness. This was the **experience in the Upper Room** by the disciples of Yahshua during Pentecost fifty days after his resurrection. **Within this state of ruach ha-kodesh, we dwell in other dimensions of reality that is outside of our emotions and senses**. Out of it we gain a **clarity in our mission** and sense of how our **life is to unfold**. All the biblical prophets had **ruach-ha kodesh**. Rabbis throughout the centuries have achieved the **ruach-ha-kodesh**, just a Rabbi Yahshua's followers did on Pentecost. This is the **level of prophecy** and **intense contemplative works** by the rabbis and spiritual leaders throughout the ages.

The question then arises. If the **Daat** is the level of the veil which **opens and gives us knowledge** (prophecy) and the **essence of divine mission**, what happens on the **Beriyah level** of the **World of Formation**?

Re-examine the Sefirot model. When the **Lord of Host acts He descends** from the **top** and comes down to us. The **first descent** is at the level of the **Daat**. The Veil that covers the manifestations of the Spirit God called YHVH opens up and reveals those emanations that God in His Divine Wisdom choses.

When a man of God acts, he **ascends** from the **bottom up**. His **first level of ascent** is at the **Beriyah**, the level of **human and spiritual emotions**. In other words, **God meets us step by step in our ascent to Him**.

The Third Level of the Human Soul – Neshama, the Breath of God

The **Third Level of the Human Soul** is the **neshama**, or the soul of the world of Creation, Beriyah. This is **Third Human Soul**, from the **human body** at the **bottom and coming up**, is also the **Third Realm of Reality**, coming from **God the Father** down, **puts us** into the **World of Creation**. As noted above, this was the **world of the angelic hosts, the Archangels, the Cherubim, and all the spirit beings**. This was the **World of the**

Neshama, the Breath of God. By the **same intuitive thinking**, the “breath” (**neshama**) given by **God to Adam** and the **Spirit of man (neshama)** were the **same**. Here we remind ourselves of the introduction text for this study.



[Neshama, Experiencing Connection with the Divine](#)

Zechariah 12:1 - “I am He that formeth or instills the Spirit of man that is placed within him.”

It is on the **Level of the Angelic World**, in the “spirit world” that the “**Spirit of man**” and the “**Breath of God**” meet face to face. According to Rabbi Cooper,

Rabbi David Cooper - “It is the **defining quality of human consciousness**.”

In the **Zohar**, the most prominent mystical text of Judaism, describes the **neshama** as follows:

Sefer Zohar - “The **nefesh** and the **ruach** intertwine together, while the **neshama resides in a person’s character**. This is an **abode**, which **cannot be discovered or located**. Should a person strive towards **purity in life**, he or she is **aided by a holy Neshoba**. But should the **person not strive for righteousness and purity of life**, this **person is animated only by two grades; nefesh and ruach**.” (Zohar 1:62b)

All people have the power to develop the neshama level. As stated by Rabbi Cooper,

Rabbi David Cooper - “From the **spiritual perspective**, our lives are fired by **conscious action (fuel) and clean living (oxygen)**. We need a **good mix of the two** to get the **temperature high enough to vitalize our higher soul potential**. Once this is accomplished, we have **access to expended realms of awareness**.” (Ibid 98)

It is assumed that the **real purpose of human achievement** is to **live holy lives** and to ‘parent’ the **lofty achievement of neshama**, the spirit of man/God. According to the Zohar, **after the ruach**, or spirit, ‘a superior grade that dominates the others, the **neshama, takes up its abode**, and the **person becomes worthy of the world to come**. **Nefesh** cannot exist without the **help of ruach**, and **ruach** in turn is sustained by **neshama**. The three form a unity.” (Ibid, 1:206a) So we have this equation:

Body or Animal Awareness --> Emotional Awareness --> Spiritual Awareness --> Mystical States and Visions --> Glorified State (Translation)

Book of Splendor - "The *neshama* (spirit) emanates from an elevated source, while the *ruach* (spirit of man) emanates from a somewhat lower origin. When these two sources unite, they **shine with a celestial light and are called the 'lamp.'** As stated in Proverbs, "The **lamp of God is the neshama of humankind.**" (Zohar II:99b on Proverbs 20:27)

This **union is a vital act of creation.** It is at the *neshama* that **human life becomes complete.** It is at the *neshama* that **God breathed into Adam, the breath of life, and Adam became a living soul.** It is the **part of the human soul that connects with the Divine Source of Life.** To the Hebrews, the *neshama* is pure in its essence and will never become blemished. **When we die, this is the soul, neshama that immediately returns back to its Divine Author.**

The Fourth Level of the Human Soul – Chayah, the Mystical Ecstasy



The **Fourth Level of the Human Soul** is the *chayah*, the **world of emanation.** This is a living essence that is so ethereal and otherworldly that it has virtually no connection with our body. A person in *chayah*, must enter **altered states of existence.** These are the rare moments; one experiences the feelings of "oceanic unity" or the "bright light of pure onenesses".

[Chayah, the Mystical Experience of Walking on Fire](#)

Chayah is the **overwhelming experience** of coming into the **presence of the Divine** and becoming overwhelmed by His presence. A person experiencing *chayah*, while living in this life, the physical processes of living are stopped at this moment while this person is in that ascendant state. This may include the holding of a 15 pound Bible for thirty minutes in an outstretched arm, cessation of breathing, loss of physical sensations such as pain, lack of 'normal' human emotions, and no sign of human reasoning or the continuing the process of intellect or rational understanding. It is the rare "holy one" who is able to achieve this mystical state.

The Fifth Level of the Human Soul – Yehidah, the World of Will

The **Fifth Level of the Human Soul** is *yehidah*, the **world of will.** It is called the **soul level most connected** with the **Source of awareness** and as such it is **total "unity"**. "Some would say that this is the **aspect of the soul that is hardwired directly into the essence of the Divine.** It is not 'with' us, but we are **never apart from it.**

On this level, **duality dissolves.** That means, we cannot recognize our personhood as separate from the

Creator. It is far too subtle to be recognized by human consciousness, yet according to Cooper, *yehidah* is our:

Rabbi David Cooper - “ultimate link with God-ing, the part of us that can never be separated from God. On this existence, ‘when all else fails, the awareness of our *yehidah* endowment may be sufficient to carry us through our more difficult times, for it is the aspect of each person eternally connected with perfection.” (Cooper, p.99)

To the **Eastern mind**, this **oneness with the Divine** has a much easier reception. In our **Western mindset of individuality, autonomy, and personal rights**, we now face a major roadblock. Ask most American teenagers, are you ready to come into oneness with God, loose your individuality, autonomy and personal rights and become a servant or slave to the **God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob**, they would look at you in amazement, are you out of your mind! The farther up the levels of the soul, the more resistant and uncomfortable a westerner would become. What a trap we are in.



The Dimensional Veil that must be Opened before a Human is Permitted to the World of Yehidah

Well at the **Time of the End**, after the **Sixth Seal**, we see the **144,000** and the **Great Multitude**. Can you image the **harmonic convergence** as the **music swells around the throne of God**? The **sea of glass** has a **great multitude** with swells of anthems and praising, **singing the “Song of Moses”**. In the presence of the throne with Yehoshua, our high priest, are the **144,000 singing a “New Song”**, which no one else will be able to learn or sing. These saints are in *yehidah*. This apparently is also the **glorified state** in which we will be **transformed in a moment**, in the **twinkling of the eye**, at the **last trump** of the Lord. Are you ready for this experience?

Links –

[Bible Revelations about the Oneness of God](#) – by Bible Revelations

[Bible Revelation’s Eight Libraries of Biblical Topics compatible with Orthodox Jewish Orthodoxy](#) – by Bible Revelations

Go to Zechariah 1:1 –
[The Creator and the Throne of the God of Israel](#)
[Commentary on Zechariah 12:1](#)

Creator of the heavens
The Whirlwind, the Four Creatures, the Cosmic Wheels
The Vault, the Firmament, and the Sea of Glass
Blue, the color of Sapphire, the color of the Sea of Glass and
the Firmament of the Heavens
The Foundations of the Earth and the New Earth
The Foundations of the New Jerusalem

Go to Zechariah 12:1-2 –
[Jerusalem, a Cup of Trembling](#)

The Burden of the Lord Against Israel
I will Make Jerusalem a Cup of Trembling
The History of Jerusalem in days of Abraham and the Judges
The History of Jerusalem from the days of King David to the 20th Century
The Jews, the Land and the Treaty of Versailles
The Jews, Hitler, the Holocaust and the Time of Jacob's Trouble
The Woman in Travail giveth Birth - A Nation is Born, Israel
The Origins of the Palestinian Crisis
A Cup of Trembling
The Nations of the World Tremble

Index for the Commentary on the Prophecies of Zechariah

The Redemption and Restoration of Jerusalem and Israel
Zechariah 1 - [God remembers and God blesses at the Appointed Time](#)
Zechariah 2 - [God sets His sights to Rebuild Jerusalem](#)
Zechariah 3 - [The Priesthood is Re-consecrated for the Temple](#)
Zechariah 4 - [God sends Israel His Anointed Ones and His faithful Eyes](#)
Zechariah 5 - [The Flying of the Megillah and the Cleansing of the Land](#)
Zechariah 6 - [The Four Chariots, Temple is Built and Israel is a Theocracy](#)
Zechariah 7 - [Replace Feasts of Fasting with Obedience, Justice and Mercy](#)
Zechariah 8 - [Let us Feast with Joy - God returns to Dwell with His People](#)

The Oracles and Judgments of the God of Israel
Zechariah 9 - Part One - [The Burden of the Lord on the Fertile Crescent](#)
Zechariah 9 - Part Two - [The God of Israel wants Damascus to be One of His Zions](#)
Zechariah 9 - Part Three - [The Prelude to the 2006 Israeli-Hezbollah War](#) - Global News
Zechariah 9 - Part Four - [The Israeli-Hezbollah War in the Summer 2006](#)
[17 Tammuz to the 9th Av 5766](#) - Global News
Zechariah 9 - Part Five - [The Oracles of HaShem against the Palestinians](#)
Zechariah 10 - [Latter Rain - Restoration of the Houses of Judah & Joseph](#)
Zechariah 11 - [The Shepherds and the Staff in the Land of Israel](#)
Zechariah 12:1 - [The Creator and the Throne of the God of Israel](#)
Zechariah 12:1 - [The Creator, the Worlds of Creation, the Spirit of God, and the Souls of Man](#)
Zechariah 12:1-2 - [Jerusalem, a Cup of Trembling](#)
Zechariah 12:3-14 - [Jerusalem, a Burdensome Stone](#)
Zechariah 13 - [The Gihon Fountain flows from the Temple of the Lord](#)
Zechariah 14 - [I will gather all Nations to battle at Jerusalem](#)
[The Lord's feet will stand on the Mount of Olives](#)

Message from BibleSearchers

BibleSearchers scans the world for information that has relevance on the time of the end. It is our prayer that this will allow the believers in the Almighty One of Israel to "watch and be ready". Our readiness has nothing to do trying to halt the progression of evil on our planet earth. In our readiness, we seek to be prepared for the coming of the Messiah of Israel so that goodness and evil will be manifested in its fullest. Our preparation is a pathway of spiritual readiness for a world of peace. Our defender is the Lord of hosts. The time of the end suggests that the Eternal One of Israel's intent is to close out this chapter of earth's history so that the perpetrators of evil, those that seek power, greed and control, will be eliminated from this planet earth. The wars of the heavens are being played out on this planet earth and humans will live through it to testify of the might, power, justice and the love of the God of Israel. In a world of corruption and disinformation, we cannot always know what the historical truth is and who is promoting evil or mis-information. We cannot guarantee our sources but we will always seek to portray trends that can be validated in the Torah and the testimony of the prophets of the Old and the New Testament.

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>



The Identification from the Jewish Sages of

“Gog from the Land of Mogog”

A Study of the Ezekiel 38-39 Prophecies of Gog and Magog

By Robert D. Mock MD

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

November-December, 2005

Topics

[The War of Gog and Magog](#)

[Gog of the Land of Magog](#)

[Who is Rosh, Meshekh and Tubal?](#)

[Where is Magog?](#)

[The Mongols and the Golden Horde](#)

[The Mystery of Magog, one of Japheth's fourteen descendants](#)

[The New World Order Conquers the Land of Magog](#)

[The Identification of Mosog by the Great Jewish Mystic Sages](#)

[Mogog according to the Esteemed Mystic, Rabbi Issac Luria of Safed, Israel](#)

[“Place from the Far North”](#)

[“Go Up” to the Land of Israel](#)

[The “Apple of God's Eye”](#)

[Israel as the Navel of the Earth](#)

[Jerusalem as the Geo-political Vortex for the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse](#)

[The “North” from the Perspective of the Torah](#)

[The Biblical North as the “Place of all Evil”](#)

[The Religious “North” and the “South”](#)

[America, the Land of Magog, now the Occupier of the Land of Babylon](#)

[The Identification of Gog by Mystical Judaism](#)

[Who is the Gog of America, the Land of Magog](#)

[Is George Bush for or against the Land of Israel?](#)

[A Message by the God of Israel to President George Bush](#)

[The Chassidim – The Gog-Magog War was the Holocaust](#)

[Postlude – Bush as Gog/Magog meets the President of Mongolia](#)

[The Rabbinic Translations of the Prophets of Israel on the Battles against Israel at the Time of the End](#)

[The Prophet Ezekiel](#)

[The Prophet Joel](#)

[The Prophet Obadiah](#)

[The Prophet Zechariah](#)

[The Psalmists](#)

[The Prophet Daniel](#)

The War of Gog and Magog

Of all the prophecies at the final end of this age, the most perplexing and fascinating is the War of Gog from the Land of Magog. For over one hundred sixty years, the Christian expositors since the Advent Movement of the 1840s have been engaging in a lively debate of who is “Gog” and where is “Magog.” From the era of Sir Isaac Newton, the prophecies have lured the religious curiosity of the Christians. What is interesting is that Sir Isaac Newton was not a Christian but a Jew.

While Christianity claims to have a monopoly on prophetic interpretation of the Holy Writ that is only because we fail to investigate and research what may a far more serious scholarly study of the ancient prophets by the sages of Judaism. The Christian faith held a spiritual interpretation concerning the coming of the Messiah until the coming of the Advent Movement. To most denominations, Protestant and Catholic alike believed that Jesus the Messiah had already returned to this earth: to Rome as the city of God, within our hearts that are now spiritually circumcised or that Christ has secretly returned and dwells among men. In the great thrusts of humanism and scientific achievement, the human race has sought to create a New World Order of peace and prosperity for all.

Yet the prophetic passages of Gog and Magog continue to haunt us. We cannot find a moment of history in which these prophecies were fulfilled and neither can we find any conditional justification that they will not be fulfilled. This is what BibleSearching is all about. Let us begin our journey, relook at our prophetic models and see what evidence the Lord of hosts is now giving to us. Let us first look at the prophecy of Ezekiel about Gog of the Land of Magog.

Ezekiel 38:1-4, 8 – “God's Word came to me: **Mortal, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the chief leader of Meshekh and Tubal**, and prophesy concerning him. Say: “Thus says God: I am on to you, **Gog, chief leader of Meshekh and Tubal**. I will entice you, and put hooks in your cheeks. I will bring you with your entire army; horses and horsemen, all of them fully outfitted, in huge numbers of troops, all of them with shields, holding swords... Get ready and prepare yourself, you and all your troops gathered around you, and **you will lead the way**.”

You will pay now for ages of guilt. In the distant future, you will march **against a people who survived the massacre (holocaust)**, who have **been gathered from many nations**. (You will march) **against the mountains of Israel which have been long desolate, now liberated from the nations. Now resting securely.**” (translation by Gog/Magog)

Gog of the Land of Magog

The intent of the name chosen by the prophet Ezekiel ([chapter 38](#)), “Gog of the Land of Magog”, was to identify the leader of the final world coalition who, in the “distant future” to the days of Ezekiel would lead an international host in a full scale assault on the restored Nation of Israel and Jerusalem at the time of the end. Over the centuries, the attempt to identify this person has been fruitless. Even the Hebrew root for this name is unknown. Occurring thirteen times in the entire TaNaKh (Old Testament) and the Brit Hadassah (re-Newed Testament), the light of interpretation in every reference has rendered the name meaningless. Let us begin our search in the scripture and search for a literal physical person called Gog.

In 1 Chronicles 5:4 it refers to the fact that Gog was one of the sons of Joel in the tribe of Reuben. At the end of the scriptural canon in the prophetic Sefer (Book) of Revelation it describes a Gog leader also of Magog who Satan will commander a host of evil men at the end of the 1000 year millennium of peace. They will seek to attack two separate peoples; “the camp of the saints” and the “beloved city.” One thing we do notice in a strict literal interpretation of these passages, the New Jerusalem does not descend out of heaven until the following occurs:

1. the devil, the beast and the false prophet are cast into the lake of fire ([vs. 10](#)),
2. the great White Throne day of judgment is completed ([vs. 11-12](#)),
3. Death and Hades have delivered up their “dead” and are both cast into the lake of fire ([vs.13-15](#)),
4. the first heaven and the first earth disappear or seems to be “cast away” ([Revelation 21:1](#))
5. and a New Heaven and a New Earth are revealed as “the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.” ([Revelation 21:2](#)).

Let us first look at the prophetic passages in the Brit Hadassah (re-Newed Testament).

Revelation 20:7-9 – “Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city (Jerusalem). And the fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them.”

As we look at these passages, Gog becomes less a person than a nation or a cluster of nations like Magog that still retain the same genetic anti-Semitic evil in their hearts like Amalek and Edom. Once again, those who have participated under a millennium of peace with the Messiah, even prior to the resurrection of the dead of all ages at the Great White Throne judgment, will seek again to destroy God's people (gentile and Hebrew “saints”) and especially the beloved city, Zion or Jerusalem. Once again, they will seek to eradicate God's people from the face of this earth.

Eleven times in the Book of Ezekiel, Gog is mentioned in reference to a gentile coalition as a united leader over a New World Order. ([Ezekiel 38:2, 3, 14, 16, 18, 38:1, 11, 15](#)) Gog will be the one, who will be driven to his destiny, as translated in the prophecy as “you will pay now for the ages of guilt.” ([Ezekiel 38:8](#)).

In the Samaritan and the Septuagint (LXX) versions of the Old Testament, Gog is translated as “Agag” representing the last Amalek-like leader to attack the restored Israelites to the Land of Israel. He will have the same genetic hatred as Agag, the last leader of the Amalekites who was captured by Saul and destroyed by the prophet Samuel. ([Numbers 24:7](#) referenced with 1 Samuel 15:8-9) In mystical Judaism, Amalek is the greatest force for evil in this world. This force is held back by the angelic forces holding back the four winds of strife. Whenever that day comes when Amalek forms an alliance with Edom, they will take over the world. That day almost came during the Holocaust with Nazi Germany, but because of Germany's internal disunity and its lack of an alliance with the papacy in Rome, the final culmination of the holocaust was aborted.

When we return to the vision of the final three contenders for world domination by the late Pope John Paul II, we see the rival forces played out on the geo-political landscape of this globe. They are the Golden Internationale, or the western globalists, internationalists and trans-nationalists, the Red Internationale or the Leninist-Communists countries headed by Russia and China and finally the Black Internationale, who hold the “keys to heaven and hell,” the Papal Jesuit alliance in Rome. According to the thesis of the Dialectic Struggles between the nations and political forces on this earth, the Golden Internationale will soon conquer and absorb the Red Internationale. Then the Golden Internationale (the European Union fronted by the military power of the United States) will forge and alliance with the Black Internationale, who will by that time be controlled by the Black Pope and the Military order of the Society of Jesus called the Jesuits.

In the prophecies of Ezekiel in chapter 39, we see the name Gog forming a compound name, Hamon-gog or the “multitude of Gog.” ([Ezekiel 39:11, 15](#)) that is applied to the valley near the Jordan River where the slain multitudes of Gog will be buried. This valley, called the Valley of Passengers, is south of Mount Nebo where Moses is reputed to be buried in a secret grave. According to the Sefer (Book) of Jude, the archangel Michael debated with Satan over the possession of the body of Moses ([Jude 9](#)). Later at the Valley of Passengers, Elijah ascended into the heavens in the fiery cherubim (chariot) as he gave his mantle to Elisha. This is also where John the Baptist performed the mikvahs or baptisms in the Jordan River.

On the border of Israel and Jordan, Hamon-gog is the place of the vast burial ground reserved for Gog and the armies that he will lead to Israel at a site called Ammon-Gey-Don. There the Israelites will take seven months to bury the tumultuous multitudes or the vast armies of Gog so that the Land of Israel can once again be cleansed.

Secular historians have been equally confounded as to the identity of Gog. It has been suggested that Gog resembles Gyges, king of Lydia (c. 600 BCE) in 1 Chronicles 1:5. Yet this king was not a military genius. He was referred to in the royal Assyrian chronicles of Ashurbanipal as King “Guggu” who sent emissaries seeking aid from the Assyrians against the Cimmerians. Since the Cimmerians, believed to be part of the Celtic hordes are also identified with the lost tribes of Israel, the military context is exactly the opposite. The Cimmerians killed Gyges in battle. In the Tell el-Amarna tablets there is mentioned a country by the name of Gaggia. Yet, this was a country and not a person or a leader.

Who is Rosh, Meshekh and Tubal?

Modern Christian prophetic scholars have also proclaimed the identity of Gog. It was **Hal Lindsey in his Bible prophecy books** who has been the **proponent of the Gog-Soviet Union now Russian-Gog identity**. In Hebrew, the word **Rosh** is **translated** as **“chief prince”** in Ezekiel 38:2.

Ezekiel 38:2 – “Son of man, set your face against **Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal.**”

Here Rosh means the “chief or foremost” such as the chief or the stronger prince of Meshech and Tubal. Yet, Lindsey chose to **transliterate Rosh** with its **phonetic similarities with Russia**. He then identifies this Rosh with Magog as the Mongolian Golden Hordes of Asia who overran Russia in the 13th century.

At this time **Gog is identified with the Hebrew word “Meshekh”** and is compared with the Assyrian word, **“Moshkhi”** which resembles and is **transliterated as Moscow**. As with all Semitic languages, the **consonants are written** (the vowels are not written) and **any change of any one of the consonants will completely change the root origin of its meaning**. When we look at the word, **MeSheKH (MSHKH)** and the word **MoSKVaH (MSKVH)**, there truly **are no linguistic similarities**.

At the same time, the name **“Tuval”** is **theorized as being “Tobol” or “Tobol’sk”** in Siberia. Yet Tobol is a river and **not the name of a people**. The **descendants of Tubal actually settled in Anatolia**, moved to the **Caucasus** and eventually **migrated west to Europe, not north into Siberia**. When we study the tribes that live around the River Tobol’, we find the **Khantys** and the **Mansys, known as the Ostyaks** and the **Voguls**, who are more akin to the **Hungarians** yet are not related to Tuval.

With such an analysis, the **identity of Gog and the prince of “Russia, Moscow and Tobol’sk”** has been firmly implanted in Christian prophetic understanding. Yet, as the layers of the tapestry of prophetic understanding deepens, limiting Gog to the land of Russia only becomes a **diminishing choice of Ezekiel’s intent of whom is “Gog the chief leader of the Meshakh and Tuval.”**

When we **appeal to the Jewish prophetic scholars**, we find their **depth of understanding does not negate but amplifies the Biblical understanding to a richer and a more variegated tapestry of prophetic interpretation**. To the Jewish scholars interpreting the Hebrew of the ancient Jewish prophets, there is a **latitude and variety of translations that are considered** because according to the Jewish traditions of prophetic interpretation, the **Bible holds several layers and meanings to the words or verses but any given translator must choose only one translation**. They do agree that the **God of Israel is infinite but in His omniscience and the limitations of the human language**, He **provided us with the Hebrew language** in which **numerous ideas can represent the same Hebrew word**. According to [GogUMogog Prophecies in the Torah](#), there are **“70 layers or levels of meaning to each verse in the Torah.”**

Many suggestions have been offered by the Jewish scholars over the years as to the identity of “Gog from the land of Mogog”. According to the **Jewish Targum Yonathan** commentary on 1 Chronicles 1:5, **Mogog is identified with Germania**, a region of ancient Europe east of the Rhine & north of the Danube. It was the **Megillah (Scroll) of Yerushalmi** (1:9) that identified Mogog with the **Goths**. These were a **Teutonic people who migrated to Scythia**, in what is now **southern Russia**. Other sources note that **Mogog may denote the Mongols**, whose very name may be a **corruption of Mogog or called the Mongogs**. Indeed, Medieval Arab writers referred to the **Great Wall of China** as the **“wall of al Mogog”**.

[The “Great Wall of Mogog \(China\)”](#).

Where is Magog?

This theme was picked up by **Dov bar Leib** living in Israel in a **February 22, 2005** article titled, [The Land of Magog](#). It was posted on the **mystical Judaism blogsite** called, **Years of Awe**. A vigorous debate continued for awhile on that one article. **Before one can identify Gog, the Land of Magog** and the textual interpretation of **Meshekh and Tubal** must be established. Admitting that most scholars Christian and Jewish alike who have grappled with this identity “have tried to read through the tea-leaves of history while basing their conclusions on non-objective evidence...done outside the sphere of knowledge of those pundits.” He appeals that in order to identify Magog, one has to telescope back into the mists of antiquity about **4100 years ago after the Great Flood (The Mabul)** when the **existing world order was overthrown on planet earth**. In that day, the sons of Noah united together into the greatest civilization known to mankind, the **Empire of Nimrod**.

In the **Jewish year 1996** since the **“original judgment against Man in the Garden of Eden”**, the **first New World Order** was formed. With this great civilization also began a massive international building project to build the largest skyscraper that would ascend into the heavens and the throne of God. The **Tower of Babel designed to make war against God**. In this international world union under the **leadership of Nimrod the son of Cush the son of Ham**, the thesis was proclaimed that **“mankind was capable, without the Creator’s providence, of creating a world of utopian Brotherhood**. Law would be written to **insure world peace without the Creator meddling into the private affairs of Men.”**

In the **Jewish year 2000** after the creation of Adam in Eden, the tower of Babel was destroyed by the forces of the Elohim (God(s) of creation) and the tribes of Ham, Shem and Japheth were scattered over the face of the earth. At the fall of the Tower of Babel, the **unified tribes were divided into 70 different language groups** that were associated with the **“seventy different faces of Man’s evil inclination.”**

In essence we can say that from the loins of Noah came **70 different national entities** from his **three sons**. **Ham**, whose descendants went south from the navel of the earth at Jerusalem, had **30 nations** in descent.

Shem’s descendants **migrated along the thirtieth parallel of this planet**. Their family represented **26 different national entities**.

Japheth, whose descendants traveled to the north from Babel and today reside to the city of Jerusalem, represented **14 different nations**. Half of them went into Eurasia and the rest became part of the Russia and Asia Minor. This places their ancestral roots predominately on the **European continent and Asian continent**.

On the European continent we see the following: **Yavan (Javan)** became the **Ionians or the Greeks**, **Gomer** and his son **Ashkenaz** as the **Germanic tribes** of central Europe, **Tarshish** went to **Crete** and the **Iberian peninsula of Spain** and the **Cornwall peninsula of Britain** while **Togarmah** became the progenitor race of the **Turkish peoples**.

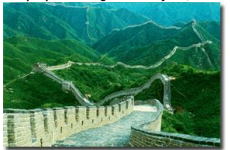
To the east and the Asian continent we see the following tribal centers: **Meshech** went to the western flank of the Russia’s empire that surrounded the city of Moscow. **Tubal** on the other hand went to the eastern flank of Russia’s Empire east of the Urals in western Siberia. **Madai** became the **Kurdish people** in upper Iraq. The tribe of **Magog** is a mystery. They initially settled in the central and northern territories of Siberia and then **disappeared in the mist of antiquity**.

The Mongols and the Golden Horde

The predominate Christian thesis of Gog as Russia/Rosh comes upon the identity of the tribes of **Meshach (Meshekh)** and **Tobal** that were transliterated into modern day **Moscow** and **Tobol’sk** with the **“sk” Russian suffix eliminated and identified as Tubal**.

[The Mongol Empire 1206-1368 CE](#)

It is worthy of note that the **city of Moscow, today the capital of Russia** is also the **cultural-economic center of western or European Russians** called the **Muscovites**. On the other hand the **city of Tobol’sk** is the **provincial capital of the most western province of eastern Asian Russia** called, **Siberia**. What historically is noted and validated is that **all military, social and political leaders of Russia** have come **not from Eastern Russia** but from the **cultured provinces of Western Russia or the non-Tartar-Turkish provinces**.



When we search the scriptures, we find that the name **Meshekh** was written in Bereshyit (Genesis) 10:2. This was the **name of a patriarch of the family of Japheth** and not a city founded in the **Jewish year 4907 (1147 CE)** by the **Viking prince YuriI Dolgoruky**. The **city of Moscow was rather named after the River Moskva**, called **“muddy water”**, rather than an esteemed ancestral forefather of their ancient race.

It was the **Mongols** or the **Tatars** who conquered the eastern provinces of Russia in the 13th to 14th centuries. This **Turkish tribe swept into western Siberia** between the **Ob** and the **Tubal Rivers**. They were a mixed nomadic race of cattle producers rode fast and powerful horses. Fierce warriors they were, they **perfected the military assault of the horseback Blitzkrieg**. According to the ancient traditions, the various **Mongol chieftains consolidated** their tribes in **1206 CE** under Genghis Khan. This became the imperial conquest known as the **Golden Horde**.

Genghis Khan, born about 1162 CE as Borjigin Temüjin in Hentiy, Mongolia, when the Mongols conquered China, Siberia, central Asia and the Trans-Caucasias. The empire he left soon became by 1227 CE, the **second largest empire in the world**.



[The Mongol Emperor, Genghis Khan](#)

The **Persian-Byzantine influence on Russia** has been profound. Equally profound has been the **influence of the Mongols or the Tartars arriving from the east**. With their first entry into the Russian provinces, the **flying detachments of Mongol horsemen rode in from the east and defeated the armies of Russia in 1223 CE**. It was not until **1234 CE, 13 years later that the real invasion began**. Crossing over the **Ural Mountains** under the leadership of **Genghis Khan’s son, Batu Khan**, the hordes arrived with their wagons, families and cattle with the intent of moving in and eliminating the indigenous towns and villages governed by the Russian princes.

Unable to protect themselves, the princes pled for the assistance of the **grand duke of Vladimir**. In the next three years, one by one the towns of **Kalomma, Moscow, Suzdal, Vladimir, Rostov, Yaroslav and Tver** were conquered pillaged and burned. By **1239 CE** all of Russia except **Novogorad** and the northwestern sector had been destroyed. The Mongols then turned south in **1241 CE** heading over the **Carpathian Mountains into Hungary, Silesia, Moravia, Croatia and the Dalmatian coast of the Adriatic**. At the doorstep of Western Europe in **1242 CE**, the mighty Khan stopped and returned to the plains surrounding the Black Sea, satisfied to **remain in Russia for the next 240 years**.



[Ivan Nikitin, Portrait of Peter the Great, 1717, Oil on canvas, The Financial Department of Florence, Italy.](#)

With the **Mongolian capital built at Sarai on the lower Volga River**, an autonomous Mongol state was created near the Black Sea. The power and dissension within these semi-autonomous regions finally destroyed the Medieval Empire of Magog (Mongols) in the 15th century. Soon only a **large sliver of land between Russia and China** remained as a mere vestige of this mighty empire. To the east, the **Tsars of China** seized the eastern provinces of this **Tatar Empire** after 1640 CE until the imperial rise of Russia during the reign of **Peter the Great**, the sole Emperor of the Russian Empire. In fact, **Peter the Great** effectively wiped off the face of the earth, the vast Empire of the Magog when the borders of Russia were fixed with China in **1727 CE** with the **Treaty of Kyakhta**.

The Mystery of Magog, one of Japheth’s fourteen descendants

As noted, we do find a **sliver of the land of the tribe of Magog still land locked between Russia and the China**. A majority of this **Buddhist country** with a **population less than three million people** is covered by **mountains or the Gobi Desert**. Long under the rule of the **Chinese** and then the **Russian communist states**, today the **Nation of Mongolia** is one of the first nations, since the fall of the **Iron Curtain**, to proclaim its own democracy. In **1992** a new constitution was approved and a **hybrid parliamentary/presidential state** was formed

But the tribe of **Magog** virtually disappears from the **Euro-Asian continents**. What is now known, the **tribe of Magog or Mogog** migrated to the northeastern corner of the **Asian continent**. In this vast migration, the children of Magog about **3800 years ago** came to the **land bridge of the Bering Straits in Alaska**. They bridged over this strait into the vast land mass of **North and South America**. What clues do we have that this truly did happen?



[Modern day Mongolia](#)

As noted above, about a **thousand years** before the **Mongol hordes** scaled that mighty **Great Wall of China**, that barrier wall was erected as a shield for the indigenous **Chinese** to keep out the **Magog tribes** migrating to their north. As such the **Great Wall of China** was called by the **Arab chroniclers** the **“Wall of Al Magog”**. When **Marco Polo** showed up on the scene, the **Mongol hordes** had already **successfully scaled this wall** one century earlier.

What we do know is that **language speaking tribes of Asian descent** did migrate across the land mass or by boat across the narrow **Bering Strait** in **Alaska** thousands of years ago. Across these straits they carried with them their **language, their genes and their molar dental records**.

the study of the indigenous languages of the American Indian tribe in North America can be traced as coming across the Bering Straits into Asia and the Siberian plains. According to anthropologists, there were up to three different migrations of Asians that migrated into the Americas. They dated these three migrations about 25,000, 12,000 or even 6,000 years ago. This dating was influenced by the geologists who claimed that the last great ice age began to recede in 1946. Of course, this thesis came with the supposition that the Asian migration of Mongols needed the ice caps to provide a pathway to the new world.

Yet a problem existed. As stated, a crisis arose in opposition to the three migration thesis because the linguists universally agreed that there was no written language prior to 5000 years ago. And so the scientific dialogue began.

This three migration theory was challenged in the mid-90s and reported by Ann Gibbons in the article, "The Peopling of the Americas" in Science Magazine (Vol. 274 #4, October, 1996, pp. 31-33). Some remarkable conclusions came out of this dialogue.

1. When the scientists had the technologies to define DNA samples of the ancient Indians with better resolution, they found the following: "Native Americans as diverse as the Eskimos of Alaska and the Kraho and Yanomami of Brazil share more gene types than previously thought." This suggested that they were descendants of the same gene pool and their founding fathers all came from Asia. It also narrowed the range of the time of migration from three to possibly one migration.
2. Of all the Indian tribes in the Americas, there were four genetic variants associated with three major language groups. As they studied the mtDNA from 25 different populations in North and South America, they found, "the presence of all four markers in each of the three linguistic groups makes it unlikely that the groups' ancestors came in different migrations thousands of years apart."
3. These scientists also found that out of nine founding mtDNA sequences in native American peoples there were also common genetic sequences in the Native Americans that were also found in the Na-Dene, Eskimos tribes in America and the coastal Siberians tribes on the Asian coasts. This strongly suggested that the Native Americans and the tribes along the Asian and American borders of the Bering Strait "emerged from a common ancestral population, not from separate groups."
4. Of these nine different founding mtDNA sequencing groups, the question was then asked, "If all of today's native Americans do go back to a single population in Asia, which one? The largest consensus of the scientists were that the American Indians came from Siberia as the native Siberians shared at least three of the founding DNA variants with the Na-Dene tribal members, the Eskimos who lived close to the land bridge of the Americas. One problem, the modern Siberians lacked the haplogroup B in the genetic studies. Yet genetic studies do show that the Mongolians in central Asia carried all four haplogroup types.

In conclusion, the American Indians, in both the Northern and the Southern hemispheres, have their closest genetic kin as the Mongolian race or the Tribe of Magog of the House of Japheth. The nearest relatives were the Siberians. Not only their mtDNA genes but also the close relationship of their languages showed this close kinship with the Asian Mongolian.

While geneticist argue for the genetic kinship of the Mongolians with the American Indians, the anthropologists argue that the migration occurred just after the last Ice Age 12,000 years ago and the linguists argue that this migration had to occur within the last 5000 years. Could this really be?

It has been argued that Pangea, the mega-continent that geologists claim that all modern continents came from, did not break up until after the Great Flood of Noah. If the continental migration and the resultant tectonic shifts did occur during and after the time of the Great Flood 4500 years ago, the arguments for an ice bridge or a strait passage would be immaterial. Before the time of the Tower of Babel, all the tribes of the sons of Noah lived on one global continent called Pangea. The separation of the continents did not occur until after the destruction of that tower and the One World Order of that era. With the one world language separated into 70 different languages, the descendants of the sons of Noah migrated to every region on this globe. Suddenly the Hebrew Biblical record becomes a valid scientific record and compatible with the American linguist scholars that state that the migration of the Tribe of Magog occurred within the last 5000 years.

Now with the identity of the tribe of Magog and the Native Indians with that ancient Mongolian race, the evidence that the Great Wall of China, called the al-Magog Wall was built to contain or corral this Mongolian migration to the northeast corner of China and the northwestern corner of the Americas, we also now know that the origin of the language of the American Indians can also be traced back to the family of Magog in central Asia. In the website, Navaho Timeline, it is documented that the Na-dene Indian nations spoke the same root word pairs as Athabaskan families of languages. When linguistic studies of a list of 36 word-pairs between the Apache American Indians and the Ket tribes who live along the Yenisey River in Central-Eastern Siberia were compared, it was discovered that they shared common roots to each of these word-pairs. In other words, "the Ket and the Apache and the Navajo are speaking the same Mongol/ Central Siberian dialect." We can safely assume that the Navajo and Apache tribes were all members of the family of Magog and the original land of the United States of America would have been called the "Land of Magog."

The New World Order Conquers the Land of Magog

As the finger of the Lord was preparing this American continent to be populated by the children of Magog after the destruction of the Tower of Babel, so also this same Divine Finger was directing the affairs of the European nations many millenniums later to conquer and populate the Land of Magog.

Two centuries after Peter the Great conquered the remains of the Mongol Empire in the Asian continent, the European colonial powers began the conquest of the New World, the Land of Magog inhabited by the Mongol Indian Nations of the Americas. They were conquered and subdued in what was to be the beginning of the formation of the Final One World Order. This was to be the last global empire on this planet earth. Here we have the English and the French conquering and subduing the Indians in North America, the Dutch, Spanish, French and English in the Caribbean and the Spanish and Portuguese in the Southern Americas. They were all conquering and plundering the indigenous children of Mogog (Mongolians) in the Americas.

There is probably no one who understands the implications of the American Revolution and its ties to messianic Judaism than the Chief Justice of the Supreme Rabbinic Court, Rabbi Marvin Antelman of Jerusalem. A physical chemist, founder of Marantech and chief advisor for the Department of Nuclear Physics at the Weizmann Institute in Israel, he wrote two seminal books on an "in depth study of Communist and conspiratorial group efforts to destroy Jews and Judaism", called "To Eliminate the Opiate" Volumes 1 and 2 in 1994. Rabbi Antelman's works were highlighted in August, 2004 in a BibleSearcher's study, "John Kerry and the Sabbatean Jew", where the Sabbatean Jews were described as follows.

BibleSearcher's Reflections – "The Sabbatian Jew wants so desperately to be like every other person, but he cannot. To the core, he will always be Jewish whether he accepts it or likes it or not. The subterranean history of the Sabbatian Jew is blended with the false messianism of Shabbatai Zevi, the religious institutional control of Jesuit Catholicism, and the global financial control of the Jewish Rothschilds. Here is the fate of the liberal Jew, the secular Jew, and the anti-Torah Jew.

It was the Turkish born Jewish mystic, Shabbatai Zevi (1626-1676) who proclaimed himself as the messiah of the Jews in 1666 and announced that on June 18, 1666 (6666/1000 + 666) the Year of Redemption (Geula) or the Year of the Moschiach (Messiah) would arrive. That day never came. On February 1666, Shabbatai Zevi was captured by the Turkish Sultan of Constantinople, imprisoned and subsequently converted to Islam. The false Sabbatean messianic revival that captured the minds of the majority of the Jewish people was soon discredited.

Shabbatai Zevi, the false Messiah of Judaism

Instead of disappearing, the followers of Sabbatai Zevi went underground. They soon emerged in the Sabbatean revival by the son of a Jewish rabbi Yakov ben Judah Leib Frankovich (1726-1791), called Jacob Frank whose followers were known as the Frankists. The Frankists took the new mystical anti-Torah, anti-Talmudic teachings of mystical Shabbataism and spread it all over central Europe. As part of their anti-Torah Judaism, they taught that the conversion to Catholicism with the help of the emissaries of the Society of Jesus, the Jesuit Order, the Jews could move through an intermediate growth stage on the way to the future and final messianic religion.

The final federation or alliance came when in Frankfurt, Germany, as Barry Chamish wrote in his article titled, "Kerry, Gaza and the New Sabbatean Holocaust",

Barry Chamish - "Frankfurt at the time was the headquarters of the Jesuit, Adam Weishaupt, founder of the Illuminati, as well as Rothschild Brothers' financial empire. This is worth repeating: Frankfurt was the birthplace of both the Illuminati and the Rothschild Empire. When Jacob Frank entered the city, the alliance between the two had already begun. Weishaupt provided the conspiratorial resources of the Jesuit Order, while the Rothschilds contributed the money. What was missing was a means to spread the agenda of the Illuminati and the Frankists added with their network of agents throughout the Frankist and Islamic worlds. (Barry Chamish, Kerry, Gaza and the New Sabbatean Holocaust, pg 2)

It was Rabbi Antelman who demonstrated in his seminal study that from the loins of the Illuminati Shabbataists, the Napoleon French Rebellion and the American Masonic Rebellion against Britain sprouted. Yes, the founders of the young republic of American were members of the Scottish Masonic lodges and as such were affected by the Sabbatean influence of corrupted mystical Judaism.

As BibleSearchers documented in "Jacob Frank, and the Jewish Alliance with the Illuminati and the Rothschilds," that:

BibleSearchers Reflections – "From the loins of the Illuminati and the Shabbateans, the Jews, Karl Marx and Frederick Engel, established the roots of communism. From the loins of the Rothschild Frankists Sabbateans, John Jowe Astor and Jacob Schiff went to America, enlisted the support of the robber barons of America, Rockefeller and J.P. Morgan, and established the roots of globalism in the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR). The goal of the CFR according to Chamish is "to overthrow the American Constitution and switch the nation's diplomacy to Illuminates."

The thread of political and moral corruption continued this time in the heart of German Jews in the 1830s. The Jewish Enlightenment was initiated by German Jewish composer Moses Mendelssohn, ancestor of the German composer, Felix Mendelssohn. The movements of the Reform and Conservative Judaism were to bring ecumenical anti-Torah ideas of Christian Frankists into orthodox Judaism. The goal was to dilute the morality of Torah-observant Jews. The Jews who did not comply were quietly removed and disappeared."

What is now historically known, the Frankists, now Roman Catholics in alliance with Weishaupt's Jesuits, soon became active agents in Napoleon's French Revolution. In 1782, a Moses Dobruschka, also known as Franz Thomas von Schoenfeld, moved to Vienna and under the influence of Jacob Frank, became a founder of the Asiatic Brotherhood, whose members were predominately Jewish. (Encyclopaedia Judaica, Vol. 6, cols. 143-4) Under the assumed name of Junius Frey, Moses Dobruschka (aka. Franz Thomas von Schoenfeld) became a member of the Jacobines, and took the mystical teaching of Shabbatai Zevi to the top of the British and Scottish Freemasonry lodges. The origins of the Scottish rite, known as the Continental Masonry, as practiced in the mid 18th century were formulated with the renewal of the constitutions of the Scottish Rite in 1761, 1762 and 1786 and spread around the world on the freys of British Imperialism. Scottish Masonry is practiced today in Europe, North and South America, Asia, Africa, Australia and New Zealand. (Scottish Rite Masonry)

As the Jewish Frankists disappeared into the American and European landscape as Catholic Christians, their Jesuit ties remained intact while their Jewish roots disappeared. If the American Revolution came from the loins of messianic Judaism in the 1640-1690s, so also similar spiritual movements were affected in the Christian world by the Jewish messianic revival. The father of Pietism, Philipp Jakob Spener, more than likely Jewish, became the senior minister at Frankfurt am Main in 1666, in the same year that Shabbatai Zevi announced to be the year of the Moschiach. In the same city of Frankfurt that the Illuminati, the Sabbatean Frankists and the Rothschild dynasty called home, Philipp Spener began a reform movement and a call for spiritual piety that soon blanketed the entire country of Germany.

Called Pietism, this holiness movement soon came under the leadership of an August Hermann Franke, whose name also betrays his Jewish roots. Franke together with Spener founded the University of Halle, the most vigorous evangelistic center for Christian Piety in Europe. It was Spener's son, Count Nikolas von Zinzendorf who became the head of the renewed Moravian Church and revived the Bohemian Unity of the Brethren. On a trip with a company of Bohemian Moravians in the open ocean, the ship was about to capsize. There the 15th child of a non-conformist minister watched the faith and piety of the Moravians in the foundering boat. There he gave his heart to that Jewish Rabboni called "Jesus of Nazareth". His name was John Wesley (1703 – 1791) and for the rest of his life, he applied the teaching of pietism transforming it into the greatest era of revivalism in England. Called the Wesleyan Movement, its people became the future Methodist Church.

This Pietist August Hermann Franke was a correspondent in the 17th century with the New England Puritan Cotton Mather (1663-1728), who sought to bring spiritual piety to the worship of New Englanders before the Revolution. On the tail of the Mather's holiness movement the first of two American Great Awakenings began in the 1730's to the 1740's. The First American Great Awakening paralleled the ministry of Baal Shem Tov (1700-1760) that brought Hasidic revivalism into Judaism. Their descendants called Chassidic Judaism moved outside of orthodox Jewish ritualism to a pietistic communion with God.

As the French and the American Revolution swept the continent and the New World, the piety movements began to lay their historical roots in the literal interpretation of scripture. Within a century of the First American Great Awakening and the Chassidic revivalism in Judaism, both the Christians in America and the Jewish people on the continent of Europe became receptive to the call looking in anticipation of the literal and physical return of the Moschiach (Messiah).

The Jews were looking for the return of the twin messiahs, the Maschiach ben Yosef (Messiah son of Joseph) and the Maschiach ben David (Messiah son of David). The call for aliyah or the return to the Land of Israel, resonated louder and louder in their psychic. At the same time, the Protestants in the Second Great Awakening (1830-1840s) were looking for the return of the Jewish messiah, Jesus the Messiah, son of Joseph son of David (Yahshua haMaschiach ben Yosef ben David) who claimed the He was the son of His Father, the Eternal One of Israel.

The Advent Believers in the Second American Great Awakening along the eastern Atlantic coastline focused on the date of October 22, 1844 as the anticipated date for the literal coming of the Messiah. According to their calculations, this was the expected date of Yom Kippur, the Jewish Day of Judgment according to contacts they had with the Karaite Jews. One of the greatest leaders of this movement that swept through all the denominations in America was a young lady, Ellen Gould Harmon. She was a child prodigy of the Wesleyan Piety Movement. She later became a profound leader in the largest Protestant denomination that would emerge out of the Advent Movement, the Seventh-day Adventist Church.

In a way we can state that the global march to the final One World Government began in 1492 when the Jewish sailing merchant Christopher Columbus re-discovered the Americas for the Spanish crown of Ferdinand and Isabella. The fact that Columbus worshipped on the Jewish Seventh-day Sabbath before setting sail is now a matter of history. It was July 30, 1492 that the entire Spanish Jewish community was expelled from Spain. As written in the diary of Christopher Columbus:

Christopher Columbus – "in the same month in which their Majesties [Ferdinand and Isabella] issued the edict that all Jews should be driven out of the kingdom and its territories, in the same month they gave me the order to undertake with sufficient men my expedition of discovery to the Indies."



Christopher Columbus

As documented in the Jewish Virtual Library in an article titled, "The Expulsion of the Jews, 1492", we learn that on August 3, 1492, as the expulsion was taking effect, "Columbus sailed the ocean blue" leaving from the harbor at Palos, Spain in search of the "New India." The colonial thrust to find a new passage to reach the gold and spices of India led to the finding of a New World. The initial discovery to the Spanish rulers was profound in the fact that in this land, whole societies of people lived that needed to be saved for the Catholic Church. Thus began the first wedge to drive out or subdue these "savages" by force so that a new continent could be built for God. From whence came this messianic zeal?

In the Jewish accounting of morality and justice, the plundering that was launched against the American Indians from America's Eastern seaboard has to date not been held into account in the ledgers of the God of Israel in heaven. In the Jewish traditions, the trial in the Heavenly Court is suspended until the offending party that initiated the crime begins to act like a "satan" and verbally accuses others who may be less guilty or not guilty at all of committing these crimes. When such a person becomes an "accuser of the brethren", he also resurrects that "spirit of accusation" in the Divine Court System again him and his nation.

When the call went out in the 1840's, the "Time of God's Judgment has Come," the United States of America was actively at war with the Nations of Indians in America. On that day on 911, 2001, when Americans saw the finger of destruction rain down upon their largest economic center and the seat of their military power, instead of evoking the God of their Lord in humility and supplication, the President of America raised his hand in accusation against national parties that were not even involved. He also began at that time the unrelenting quest to re-divide Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). On 911, spirit of accusation in the Divine Court of Justice began to swing against America.

The Identification of Mogog by the Great Jewish Mystic Sages

As we look at the migrations of the children of Noah and follow the imprint of their social culture, we also seek to find the kernels of truth imbedded in the prophets of the Hebrews. As it now appears, the children of the tribe of Magog were now settled in a New World while they left their ancestral brethren, Meshach and Tuval in Eurasia bordered by the Ural Mountains; Meshach living towards Europe and Tubal living towards Asia. With

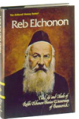
The search for Gog of the Land of Mogog continues as we appeal to the research of the orthodox Jewish scholars from the Chassidish, Litvish and Sephardic communities in Israel. In their research in the Nevous (prophecies) of the TaNaKh (24 Books of the Jewish Bible) and the Chazal (the writings of the great Talmudic sages) suggests that these prophecies have been or are currently being fulfilled before our eyes and in our generation. In the website, [gogumogog](#), (Gog son of Mogog) these scholars reveal the guiding lights or the Torah Giants of their prophetic studies.

As stated on their [website](#).



"The first Torah Giant in our time period who asserted with certainty that we are indeed in the very last stages of exile, was the saintly Chofetz Chaim zt"l (R' Yisroel Meir haKohen 1838-1933). He wrote and lectured extensively on this topic. His student the *Kodosh R' Elchonon Wasserman zt"l hy"d* (1875-1942), continued in his Rebbe's footsteps and wrote copiously about the "signs" of "*Ikvisa DeMoshicha*" (the "heels" of Moshiah, i.e., the time period directly preceding Moshiah). Much of his writings on this topic have been recently collected in "*Koveitz Ma'amorim Ve'Igros*", published by Yeshivas Ohr Elchonon in Jerusalem.

After the Holocaust the Gedolim continued to proclaim the same message. Giants of the Chassidic world like the *Satmar Rebbe zt"l* and the *Lubavitcher Rebbe zt"l* often stressed that according to all the indications we are but moments away from the *Geulah* (Redemption). Much of the Satmar Rebbe's talks on this issue were collected in a Sefer (book) titled "*HaDor HoAcharon*" by R' Alter Moshe Goldberger. The Lubavitcher Rebbe's ideas were collected in "*Yemos Hamoshiach*" by R' Menachem Brod. Sefardic and Litvish Gedolim as well were voicing the same message.



After the Six Day War, R' Refael HaLevi Eisenberg from Jerusalem published "*Chevlei Moshiah BeZmaneinu*" (*The Birth-pangs of Messiah in our Times*) which meticulously details much of the prophecies in Tanach and demonstrates how they are unfolding in our time. He received approbations from the Gedolim (Torah leaders), including the leading Posek (master of Jewish law) of our generation, Horav Moshe Feinstein zt"l.

So to the article in [GogUMogog](#) titled, "[Who is Gog from the Land of Magog?](#)" we continue our search.

Mogog according to the Esteemed Mystic, Rabbi Issac Luria of Safed, Israel

In the Talmud, the most relevant resource of post-Biblical Jewish knowledge, the identity of Gog and the Land of Mogog is deemed irrelevant. Why?

While Gentile Christian prophetic scholars over the centuries have tried to understand this profound prophecy for Israel, it was Ari, known as Rabbi Issac Luria living in Safed, Israel between 1534-1572 CE, who gave prophetic students one of the most profound insights into the identity of Gog. Ari was known as the "great and holy mystic" and the "most eminent of all kabbalists." That Rabbi Luria's insight carries extreme weight in the Jewish orthodox community is based on the fact that "his word is the undisputed final word amongst all Jewish sages in every part of the world for almost 500 years. He is said to have studied with the prophet Elijah on a daily basis. He is known as "The Holy Ari of Blessed Memory."

According to Rebbi Luria, "The words "GogUMogog" have a numeric value of 70 (3+6+3+6+40+3+6+3) according to the gematria of the Hebrew alphabet. Since in the Hebrew language there are no numerals to represent numbers, then the letters of the Hebrew alphabet each represent a certain number according to their placement within the alphabet. In essence, every Hebrew letter has also a number value that it represents.

The number seventy (70) is an important number in Hebrew literature. According to Genesis 10, seventy represents the number of root tribes or national groups that migrated away from Babel at the time of the destruction of the great Tower of Babel (Babel). Even though the United Nations represents over 200 nations in the world today, many of these political nations represent one nation group. When we look in the Middle East, the 21 different Arab nations are represented as 1 nation. In the context of the future Gog-Magog War against Israel, the leader, Gog from Mogog will head up a super coalition or a One World Order that will dominate the geo-politics of the 70 gentile nations of this planet earth.

According to Rabbi Issac Luria, Mogog was specifically identified in the 16th century as a world super-power. In fact, in the Tractate Sanhedrin (94a) we receive an important clue when it states:

Sanhedrin Tractate – "G-d, blessed be He, wished to appoint Hezekiah (King of Judah in 562 BCE) as the Messiah, and Sennacherib (King of the Assyrian Empire) as Gog and Magog".

While this Talmudic tractate continues its observations on why this plan did not come about, the important fact of note is the fact that in the Talmud, Mogog is not referenced to a specific nation. As stated by the Jewish scholars at GogUMogog:

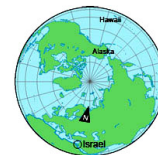
GogUMogog – "At the time of Redemption, whenever that may be, a given nation will take on the identity of Mogog, regardless of its particular name or local."

"Place from the Far North"

Once again, no claim was made by Ezekiel concerning Gog's identity except from the claim,

Ezekiel 38:15 – "Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you..."

If you were to ascend into the skies and view the world from the perspective of the Divine at the time of the Prophet Ezekiel, what would you see and perceive? Our earth is a globe. From the perspective of the South Pole, everything is north. What is important is the question, what is the geographic center of the world of the Hebrews and the perspective of the God of Israel? This question is critical as many prophecies, including the four horsemen of the apocalypse in Zechariah and Revelation go to and return from the four cardinal points of the globe. As we also have an intense interest also in the "King of the North" as opposed to the "King of the South", we will soon look at this famous war by the "King of the North" in the Sefer (Book) of Ezekiel.



The "Place from the Far North" – the New World landing site for the children of Magog

It was the Greek geographers who first divided this globe into hemispheres: North, East, West and South (NEWS). The equator was the zero latitude and the poles were at the furthest extremities of the globe. Yet this still does not define the place of the "far North." Is this the "Far North" in Washington, D.C.? What about London, Tokyo, Rio de Janeiro, Mexico City or Rome?



The Axis Tilt of this Planet Earth with the Northern and the Southern Hemispheres

From the perspective of the Torah, we now extend our search for the Land of Magog in the place from the "Far North." If you know where the radial Axis point or the Nodal point of the earth is, then the "furthest point" can be determined as going to the top and then you will begin soon to be going south.

This planet earth is tilted on axis 23.5 degrees away from its line perpendicular to its plane of orbit to the sun. As such, we must assume that the earth's plane of orbit does not in itself determine where exact north or south is. Even the concept of where is east and west is an arbitrary concept that was determined at the request of the United States of America in 1884. At the International Meridian Conference that was convened in Washington D.C., 41 delegates from 25 nations of the world met to determine where the International Date Line would be. Yet the perspective of the Torah is different. To the God of Israel, north and south and for that matter, east and west are concepts of His own choosing.

"Go Up" to the Land of Israel

Turning to Genesis 45:9, we read of that day when Joseph, the governor of Egypt identified himself to his own brethren in his private banquet room. Even though they had to travel to the northeast to reach the land of Israel from Egypt, Joseph's instructions indicated that they were to "go up" to the Land of Israel and in return, "go down" to the Land of Egypt.

Genesis 45:9 – "Hurry, go up to my father and say to him, 'So says your son Josef, G-d made me master over all Egypt. Come down to me - do not delay.'"

The Hebrew word for "go up" is called "Value". The Jewish sage Rabbi Shlomo Yitzhaki (1040-1105 CE), known as Rashi, in his commentary concerning the Hebrew word, "Value", he stated that it described the journey to the Land of Israel called Eretz Yisra'el. In the Jewish world view, Eretz Yisra'el is higher than all other lands.

When we go to the Land of Israel, we see the mountains of Zion. When compared to the Alps, Rockies, Urals or the Himalayas, they are not very impressive. It was Maharsha (R' Shmuel Eliezar Eidels) in Poland (1555-1632), one of the greatest of Talmudic commentary writers who suggested that the mountain's height in the Land of Israel in elevation from the Mediterranean Sea level was not relevant to the Talmudic scholars. Neither is it relevant to the God of Israel. In the eyes of the Jewish sages, the Land of Israel is at the top of the Earth's sphere. For the pilgrim returning to "The Land", this spiritual journey was viewed as an ascent to the mount of the Lord.

This same theme was picked by the Prophet Isaiah in his commentary on Judah as the Light to the Nations who wrote concerning the time of the end when he referenced the phrase "go up" as follows:

Isaiah 2:1-5 – "The Word that Isaiah the son of Amos saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. Now it shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it.

Many people shall come and say, 'Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.' For out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the Word of the Lord from Jerusalem. He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people. They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore.

O House of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of the Lord.

Traveling anywhere to the Land of Israel is spoken of as an ascent. We can see this is true today. For the millions of gentile Christian pilgrims who visit Jerusalem every year, a few days in the "Holy Land" is a spiritual ascent in which they will never forget.

When we read in the Sefer (Book) of Hosea concerning the Faithful Husband Yahweh and the prodigal wife Israel, we notice again that the God of Israel states that when return of the house of Israel begin their return to the Land of Israel at the time of the end, they will "go up" out of the land of their exile and return to the land of their redemption, the Land of Israel:

Hosea 1:9-11 – "Call his name, Lo-Ammi, for you are not My people, and I will not be your God." Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' There it shall be said to them, 'You are the sons of the living God.' Then the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head (Messiah); and they shall "go up" (come up) out of the land (of their exile), for great will be the day of Jezreel!"

The scripture is expressively clear, there is only one place on this planet earth that the God of Israel calls His own: Israel and the geographical center of this globe, the city of Jerusalem. Why is this important?

The "Apple of God's Eye"

According to the Prophet Zechariah, the importance of Israel is succinctly stated in the following verse.



[Zechariah 2:9](#) – “For he that touches you (Israel) touches the Apple (Pupil) of His (God’s) eye.”

[The Helix Nebula NGC 7293 \(The “Eye of God”\) photo by NASA from Hubble Telescope](#)

The [God of Israel is jealous for His own people and His own Land](#). That fact is stated over and over in the Hebrew scriptures. Why would He be jealous? Did not the God of Israel command His people to worship Him and celebrate with Him on the Seventh-day Sabbath (Shabbat) as a memorial to Yahweh as the God of Creation who created man in His own image and “rested” on His Shabbat?

What did Pharisaic student of the School of Gamaliel, Shaul (Apostle Paul), have to say about the Jews and the Israelites:

Romans 9:4-5 – “They are Israelites; they were made God’s sons; theirs is the **splendor of the divine presence** (Tiferet of the sefirot), theirs is the **covenant** (Old and re-Newed), **law** (Torah), the **temple worship** (and the festivals of the Lord) and the **promises**. Theirs are the **patriarchs**, and from them, in **natural descent**, sprang the **Messiah**. May God, supreme above all, be blessed for ever! Amen. (וְאֵין)

Eliminate the Israelites and the Jews and what do you have? The powers of the dark forces will reign over this planet earth. Is there a reason the God of Israel seeks to protect His own? Absolutely! As the Lord of hosts protected Job from being eliminated by Satan so also the God of Israel will protect His own people. If the chosen ones of the God of Israel were to be eliminated off the face of the earth and the Land of Israel and Jerusalem destroyed and blotted from all memory, so also the memory of the God of Israel would be destroyed and eliminated from this planet. The powers of the heavens are in revolt against the Almighty One. According to the prophets, one-third of the angelic hosts have fallen to the powers of darkness and deceit by the arch-deceiver, HaSatan (“The Satan”). This battle rages today and is felt by all of our lives.



Israel as the Navel of the Earth

One of the most profound traditions of Judaism concerning the location of the Land of Israel is that **Jerusalem is the “Navel” of the world and the creation of this planet earth began at the site of the Even Hashisiya (Foundation Stone) that was located in the Holy of Holiest in the Temple of Solomon**. This stone today is felt by rabbinic scholars to be centered in the middle of the Moslem Dome of the Rock on the Temple Mount.

[Jerusalem as the Navel of the World](#)

In the *Sefer Yetzira* 4:4, we see that in the sage’s concept of the site of the Holy of Holiest that it represented a three-dimensional model in its relationship to this planet earth.

Sefer Yetzira 4:4 -
Seven Doubles: BGD KPRT
Up and down
East and west
North and south
And the Holy Palace precisely in the center
and it supports them all.



[The Mosque of Omar where the Foundation Stone resides](#)

This concept of Jerusalem as the **Navel of the World** was portrayed beautifully in the following verse from the Midrash Tanchuma.

Midrash Tanchuma, Qedoshim –
“As the navel is set in the center of the human body,
so is the Land of Israel the Navel of the world...
situated in the center of the world,
and Jerusalem in the center of the Land of Israel,
and the Sanctuary in the center of Jerusalem,
and the Holy Place in the center of the Sanctuary,
and the Ark in the center of the Holy Place,
and the Foundation Stone before the Holy Place,
because, from it the world was founded.”



[The “Foundation” Stone in the middle of the Mosque of Omar on the Temple Mount](#)

As we examine further the prophecy of Gog from the Land of Mogog who comes from “the distant north”, we find that Ezekiel was introducing Gog from the Land of the Mogog at the same time as he gave the message of the Lord defining where these evil hordes were heading; to Israel and the people “inhabiting the navel of the earth.”

Ezekiel 38:10,12 – “You will have made an evil plan on that day... to pass your hand over rebuilt ruins and a people gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and possessions, [a people] inhabiting the navel of the earth.”

Jerusalem as the Geo-political Vortex for the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse

This concept of **Jerusalem as the geo-political Axis of this planet earth**, gives significant insight to many other prophetic enigmas written by the prophets of old. It was the Prophet Zechariah who raised his eyes and beheld:

Zechariah 6:1-6 – “Four chariots were coming from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze. With the first chariot were red horses, with the second chariot black horses, with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot dappled horses – strong steeds... “These are the four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth. The one with black horses is going to the north country, the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country.”

We then turn to the *Sefer (Book) of Revelation* and visit the vision of the four living creatures. Here are introduced to John the four horses of the apocalypse; red, black, white and dappled. Were these the same horses of the four horse and chariots of Zechariah who went out over the whole earth? Here in Revelation these horses were returning back towards Jerusalem.

Revelation 6:2, 4-6, 8 – “And I looked, and beheld a white horse. He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer...”Another horse, fiery red, went out. And it granted to the one who sat on it a take peace from the earth, and that people should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword....So I looked, and behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand....“a quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine...So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beast of the earth.”

The “North” from the Perspective of the Torah



The Place of the Far North from Jerusalem and the Land of Israel

As viewed by the astronauts from space, this planet earth is spherical in shape. It is not a true sphere because there is a bulge at the equator. We do know that the circumference of the Earth is 24,901.55 miles at the equator and 24,859.82 miles through the poles.

Let us assume with the Hebrew world view that Jerusalem is the center, nodal or navel of the earth and when a map of this earth is spread out flat like a pancake with Jerusalem at the center, where would the “far north” be?

The Land of Israel is located on the 31st parallel north of the equator. Let us take an imaginary journey from the Ben Gurion Airport near Jerusalem and head straight north and continue for a total of 12,500 miles away from Israel (half the distance of the circumference of the earth), where would we be? First we would head towards the Arctic Circle.

As we fly over the northern polar region in the Arctic Circle and cross over the North Pole, we suddenly find ourselves turning south. We then complete our journey down to the 31st parallel south of the equator on the opposite side of the globe. Here we land in the Pacific Ocean near New Zealand. Let us now place a new circumferential line around the earth from the Land of Israel on the 31st parallel north of the equator and the Pacific Ocean near New Zealand at the 31st parallel south of the equator.

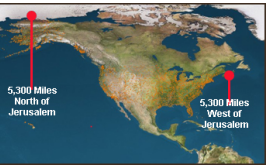
Any region, including the United States of America north of that equatorial line between the 31st parallel north in Israel and the 31st parallel south in the Pacific would be consider north of Israel.

Next let us next consider, with the calculation of about 25,000 miles around this planet, one fourth of that distance heading north into the northern hemisphere would put us in the farthest northern most point of this globe from Israel. Here at a distance of 6,250 miles away from Israel heading toward the geo-magnetic pole and beyond, we will find the “Furthest Northern Place on this Globe from the Land of Israel.”

Let us now take another imaginary journey, flying once again due north from Ben Gurion Airport outside of Jerusalem. For a distance of 6,250 miles we fly, heading north through Eastern Europe at Siberia, over the Arctic Circle and pass over the North Pole. At 6,247 miles from Jerusalem, we will land in the city of Kodiak just to the east of the Aleutian Peninsula in the Gulf of Alaska. If we consider the Torah view of this prophecy of Gog of the Land of Magog, the entire state of Alaska would be the distance or the “far north” region from Eretz Yisra’el (the Land of Israel).

Is it not amazing that in this same region 3776 years ago, the First One World Order of the Empire of Nimrod was overthrown after the Flood of Noah at the site of the Tower of Babel. At this time the children of Noah spread out over the face of the earth. The ancient Mongols from the House of Mogog migrated north out of Babel and then east across Asia. Near the town of Kodiak, Alaska, they entered the continent of the Americas and they dispersed over the entire continent of North America. With this fact in mind, the Land of Mogog in the TaNaKh is the United States of America today.

The Distance to the Furthest North in reference to the Northern Hemisphere where the Land of Israel is placed.



The United States North and West of Jerusalem

Now that we have considered the northern region of the Land of Magog, let us now take a third imaginary journey and fly west from Ben Gurion Airport out of Jerusalem. What would be the closest distance that we would touch land straight to the west or west-northwest from the “navel” of the earth after cross over the “Great Sea” called the Atlantic Ocean? We would land on the eastern border of the State of Maine.

What is amazing is the interesting parallel that: the northern state border of Alaska and the eastern state border of Maine are both 5,300 miles away from the Land of Israel. If we look at this perspective, the United States is both north and west of Jerusalem.

The rabbinic discussions concerning these boundaries are profound because they affect many different commands of the Lord, such as the observance of the Shabbat (Seventh-day Sabbath), the festivals of the Lord and even regarding the mitzvah of the Lord on wearing the tefillin. When we enter into this discussion on the determination of the Biblical Prime Meridian or the Halachah International Date Line, we are entering intensive discussion into serious issues of halachah observance. These discussions you can analyze on two separate Jewish articles, “The International Date Line and Halachah” on Rabbi Jachter’s Halachah Files and “Parshas VaYigash: The International Date Line” by Tzemachdovid.

As such the current rabbinic consensus is that the Halachah Prime Meridian goes through the Even Hashiyya or at 180 degrees from the Land of Israel at the 144th meridian west. Can you guess where this Prime Meridian passes through? The State of Alaska.

The Biblical North as the “Place of all Evil”

In the days of the Nations of Israel and Judah, destruction always appears to come from the north. This was literally true. When the Assyrians and the Babylonians maneuvered their troops to the Land of Israel they followed the contour of the Euphrates River, across the Fertile Crescent until they came to the Land of Syria. They then headed south along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

When we study the relationship of Magog to Israel as the “far north” and its relationship to Esau-Edom to the left or west, we also find strong parallels. In one of the oldest and most important of the classical texts on Jewish Kabbalah is called the “Bahir.” It was written in the first century CE by Rabbi Nechuniah ben HaKana near the time of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia by James the Just brother of Jesus.



The Fertile Crescent and the route of the Invasion from the East

It is this same Kabbalistic connection that is portrayed also in the Sefer (Book) of Revelation when the message was sent to the Seven Ecclesias (churches) of Asia. Here was the city of Pergamus that also was located north-west to the city of Jerusalem. This city was called the “Seat of Satan.” That this “seat” in the city of Pergamus was connected with the migration of the Babylonian priesthood from the city of Babylon, after Babylon fell to Cyrus the Mede, to the city of Rome is also historically documented in the book, “The Two Babylons” by Alexander Hislop.

The Religious “North” and the “South”

According also to mystical Judaism, the concept of “north” and “south” are applied to the two world religions whose roots also came from the Hebrew-Judaic faith. These two are Christianity and Islam. The difference according to the sages, they are linked to opposite directions; Christianity to the “North” and to the “Left and Islam to the “South” and the “Right.”

When a Jew is facing to the East, Christianity is represented spiritually and almost literally to “Left” and to the “North.” At the same time, Islam is represented spiritually and almost literally to the “Right” and to the “South.” The Christians celebrate Sunday which is represented as to the “Left” of the Jewish Shabbat and the Moslems worship on Friday which is to the “Right” of the Jewish Sabbath.

With these two motifs the prophecies of Daniel concerning the “King of the North” and the “King of the South” take on a new reality.

Daniel 11:40-45 – “At the time of the end, the king of the south will engage [the forces of the north]. But the king of the north will storm him with chariots and cavalry and many ships. He will invade lands, sweeping through them and moving on. He will also invade the desirable land, and many will fall. Yet these will escape his grasp: Edom (Saudi Arabia), Moab, and the prominent Ammonites (Jordan). He will stretch out his hand against the lands; not [even] the land of Egypt will be spared. He will gain control over the hidden stores of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt. The Libyans and Ethiopians, too, [will follow] at his heel.

But tidings out of the east and the north will alarm him. He will rally forth with great fury to destroy and decimate multitudes, pitching his royal tents between the sea and the desirable holy mountain. Then he will meet his end with no one to assist him.”

What has puzzled many prophetic scholars was whether in the Bible or the commentaries of the Jewish sages, Babylon was considered to be north or to the east of Jerusalem. When we analyze this dilemma on a global map we find that the city of Babylon is close to 500 miles east of Jerusalem and 50 miles to the north. Today, the Jewish people consider Babylon as a land to their east and the Babylonian Talmudic sages agree and refer to the Land of Israel as “Ma-arava,” or to the “West.” Yet, the invasions of the imperial nations that lived to the east actually came across the fertile crescent and literally came down from the north into the Land of Israel.

This Left/North and Right/South metaphysical perspective in the Kabbalah does have some interesting ramification on the understanding of the prophecies of Ezekiel, Daniel and the other Hebrew prophets. It was the Prophet Jeremiah who wrote when danger and destruction came to Israel by the hands of the Babylonians:

Jeremiah 1:14 – “Then the Lord said to me: “Out of the north calamity “the Evil” shall break forth on all the inhabitants of the land (of Israel). For behold, I am calling all the families of the kingdoms of the north,” says the Lord; “They shall come and each one set his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, against all its walls all around, and against all the cities of Judah.”

These prophecies are profound in that the literal impact of these ancient imperial powers who rose up against the Land of Israel were but shadow-pictures of that future day at the time of the end. At this time, the descendants of all of these nations shall rise up again in the final “Drama of the Ages” and seek to possess “Land” that the Lord of host claims to be His own. The mini-dramas that were played out on the geo-political stage of world events will be replayed again all at the time of the end in “Finale.” All the “streams of prophecy” will coalesce into one mega-stream fulfilling all that the Lord of hosts said would be fulfilled through the words of His prophets.

The fact that the God of Israel is “calling all the families of the kingdoms to the north (and west) of Israel carries with it the connotation that Russia, the European Union and the United States will together be in a coalition in the future called the Gog-Magog War as described in Ezekiel 38. This war may possibly also be the same war between the “King of the North” and the “King of the South” in Daniel 11.

As the world is pondering her fate, the United States has borrowed more money since 911 than all the prior presidents of the United States combined to achieve her “spiritual destiny.” The fate of the vaunted leader of the Golden Internationale appears to be sealed. This American gentile Christian nation is drawing closer and closer into full military confrontation with all the Islamic nations and finally against the Nation of Israel in a way that gives flesh with to Ezekiel’s prophecy:

Ezekiel 38:4 – “I will entice you, and put hooks in your cheeks. I will bring you with your entire army, horses and horsemen, all of them fully outfitted, in huge numbers of troops, all of them with shields, holding swords.

The Nation of Israel literally feels the oppressive vice-like power of hatred surrounding her by her Islamic neighbors to the east and south and the ascending and strident demands from her “Christian” neighbors to the west and north. Will the final cleansing act of the Nation of Israel portray the actual intent of the Hebrew prophets? If so, the Nation of Israel should possibly reconsider her strategies in the geo-political field of international relations. It will be the north and western dimension that will become the primary source of destructive power against Israel.

America, the Land of Magog, now the Occupier of the Land of Babylon

It has been stated but not heard fully on the international political scene; the thrust of the American military and political might in the invasion into Iraq in 2004 has achieved a strategic Biblical geo-political goal. As America’s “northern connection,” and the divine reality that the God of Israel is sovereign and in control of the destiny of the nations, we can safely assume that America was brought to the land of Iraq. Why? The purpose was to eliminate the evil force of Saddam Hussein. It was Saddam Hussein who felt firmly within his own heart that he was the final incarnation of King Nebuchadnezzar. With the military occupation forces of the United States now stationed in Iraq, they are now not just spiritually but literally “North” of Jerusalem. This idea is even more punctuated by fact that the American forces are stationed only in the northern sector of Iraq while the British and the Poles are stationed in Southern Iraq at Botzrah, at the mouth of the Euphrates.

While we watch the unfolding of biblical prophecy before our very eyes, we can now see that America is the last nation chosen by the Lord of hosts to confront Israel and to seek to control Israel’s destiny at the time of the end. This same America is now occupying the same land that ancient Babylon occupied when it became the first imperial nation to confront and conquer that Jewish state 2,427 years ago. It appears that America as the leader of “Spiritual Babylon” has now arisen to claim her destiny that she may be the last imperial power to oppress the Land of Israel.

It was **Alexandra Robbins**, a 1998 graduate of Yale, who wrote a book called [Secrets of the Tomb: Skull and Bones, the Ivy League, and the Hidden Paths of Power](#), in 2002. In her book she wrote, "The secret society—like the power of the elitist, old-school colleges—survives because people like to believe that seemingly random events are orchestrated by someone or something in control...they need causality in much the same way as they need a God. People's need for the Skull and Bones conspiracies to elucidate an underlying order is similar to the need for religion to explain death and purpose."

Yet secrets that they may be, those **secrets are collapsing**. For decades these secrets remained impenetrable. It was only one decade prior that a journalist from **Esquire** magazine, **Ron Rosenbaum**, writing an article on the Skull and Bones in 1977 was warned not to dig too deep into the secrets of the Tomb for **"the alumni still care."** Care they did, but revelation they appear to seek now. Or as Dov wrote, **"Their glow which scared others into submission is wearing off."** This glow or aura is only part of the legendary status of the Skull and Bones. While the Who's Who of the Tomb penetrates all levels of American social culture, the names taken by the initiates are even more revealing:

- **Henry Luce (class of 1920)** founding editor of **Time Magazine** was known as **"Ba'al."**
- **Lewis Lapham (class of 1956)** editor in chief of **Harper's Magazine** as **"Sancho Panza."**
- **W. Averell Harriman (class of 1913)**, the C.E.O. of Union Pacific in the 1930s, Governor of New York in the 1950s and Diplomat/Ambassador in the Kennedy, L.B. Johnson, and Carter Administrations became **Thor, Viking god of lightning.**
- And then there were the **two "Gogs" of the Tomb: President William Howard Taft (1909-1913)** was known as **"Gog"** and **George Herbert Walker Bush Sr.** was known as **"Magog."**

[President George Herbert Walker Bush Sr. as "Magog."](#)



As we look at the prophecy of Ezekiel, a geo-political clue reaches out for us to understand. Throughout the **scripture**, the **leaders of the nations** are called **"kings"** but the **Ezekiel prophecy** designates a **new title for the leader of Mogog, "Nasi."** This title is **not unlike the elected president of the Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem called a "Nasi."** As noted, this is an **elected leader with all the hallmarks of a leader from a democratic country.**

As we have noted above, the **Gog of the Land of Mogog** is intimately associated as the **leader of also Meshekh and Tuval.** These latter countries **hidden** are in the **"far north"** of Jerusalem, their identity and meaning remains elusive. It has been suggested that **Meshekh and Tuval should be translated literally.** In Hebrew, **Meshekh means to "to pull" or "to draw."** In Hebrew the word, **Tuval means "the world."** Therefore **"Gog of the Land of Mogog is the world leader who will pull or draw the entire world in the direction that he feels compelled to go."** With this in mind, let us revisit the following verse:

Ezekiel 38:4-7 – "I will entice you, and put hooks in your cheeks. I will bring you with your entire army, horses and horsemen, all of them fully outfitted, in huge numbers of troops, all of them with shields, holding swords. Among them will be Persia (Iran), Ethiopia (Egypt) and Put (Libya), all of them with shields and helmets; Gomer (Germanic tribes of central Europe) with all its divisions; Beit Togarmah (Turkey) from the most distant parts of the north, with all its divisions; and the many nations with you. Get ready and prepare yourself, you and all your troops gathered around you, and you will lead the way."

Is President George W. Bush **"Gog?"** We do not know, yet the parallels cannot be ignored. The relationship between the name George and Gog is also interesting. In the Hebrew language, the Hebrew letter, **"Gimmel"** has a hard sound (G) and a soft sound (J). If we read the Koran, the Hebrew **"Gog"** in Arabic is spelled **"JOJ."** As you pronounce this Arabic name, you can almost imagine that you are on the ranch in Texas when a Texas farm hand with his Texan accent calls out to his boss the Texas cowboy president, **"Hey, JOJ."**

We search the **gematria** or the numeric value of the two letters in Mogog, the Mem and the Gimmel. That number if 43. Is there an allusion to George the 43rd President of the United States? Also in Hebrew, the Mem at the beginning of a word can also mean **"from" or "son of"**. Let us now look again at the phrase **GogMogog** as we reinterpret its meaning as **"Gog son of Gog."** Could also this allude to the phrase, **"George son of George?"**

Finally, according to the **prophetic Jewish scholars**, as mentioned above, at the time when **Sennacherib** was poised or destined to become **"Gog"** in the Old Testament, the **Jewish Kabbalists** teach that **Gog and Sennacherib** share the same soul and the same fate. When the **gematria** of **Gog Bush (3+6+3+2+6+300)**, and **Senna-cherib (60+50+8+200+2)** are compared, they share the same **gematria** or numeric value, **(320)!**

Ezekiel 39:1: – "I am against thee Oh Gog of the Land of Mogog, the chief president or coalition leader that will include Meshach and Tuval." (translated GogUMogog)

What is certain to these **Sephardic Jewish prophetic scholars**, the **president of the United States at the time of the war to be called at that time Gog Magog will be the Gog of Ezekiel.** In God's own day, Gog will be revealed.

Is George Bush for or against the Land of Israel?

President George W. Bush has been represented as a supporter of the Nation of Israel. It can truthfully be said that his support has been more vocal and affirmative than all prior presidents. Clearly he stands above every head of state around the world in his support of the Israeli government of Sharon.



[President George Walker Bush](#)

While George W. Bush **vocally supports the State of Israel**, he also has **appointed Secretaries of State** that carry forth the most **demanding and oppressive agendas against the Nation of Israel** to promote, affirm and legislate policies that **clearly are against the national interest of the State of Israel and the Land of Israel.** These are policies that the United States in the past would have supported especially if these policies were directed against the Nation of America.

George Bush on the status of Jerusalem also portrays a mixed signal. Though he portrays himself as a Christian, it is only in the context that he is **"born again."** Is he **"born again"** in his affirmation of Jesus as his Lord and Saviour or is he **"born again"** in the cultic satanic rite of being resurrected from **"The Tomb"** in his initiation into the **Skull and Bones society.**

George Bush has never acknowledge that he is a believer in the God of Israel but he has affirmed that Allah is no different than his God. George has never acknowledged the Biblical right of the Jewish people as spoken by their prophets to the entire Land of Israel, the city of Jerusalem and the site of the former temple of Solomon. For multiple times, George Bush has personally blocked the final move of the U.S. Embassy to Jerusalem from Tel Aviv. If Condoleezza Rice truly represents George Bush has his State Department representative, it can be stated with affirmation that the **United States now has assumed full control of the government of Ariel Sharon.**

Early into his presidency after 911, George Bush clearly demarcated his view of world politics. The War against terror was a war of righteous indignation against what he called **"evil."** Evil as it may appear and enemies as those who committed the 9/11 massacre, George Bush quickly aligned the American foreign policy not against the true perpetrators of the Twin Tower airline assault which were not Afghanistan or Iraqi nationals but the radical Wahhabis supported by the King Abdullah in Saudi Arabia and the **Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt.**

The national interest of the American Government, keeping the Gulf States oil lanes open for American industry and personal American consumption, has also kept hostage the vision for true justice for all mankind. This in essence becomes a tacit approval of the anti-American and anti-Semitic rhetoric of those governments. The nations that continue to support openly the Islamic organizations that continue to denounce America as the **"Big Satan"** and Israel as the **"Little Satan"** are still recognized as friends and allies of the United States.

When the President of the United States and the Prime Minister of Israel clearly state over and over, **"the road map will go forth, there is no turning back,"** it suggests that both of them are following an agenda that is superior and supersedes either one of them. Are they statesmen or puppets? To whom are they beholden? As Bush and Rice press forward in the unrelenting agenda to create a 22nd Arab Islamic state of Palestine in the heart of Israel with sovereignty over part of the city of Jerusalem and the site where the Shekinah once rested on this planet earth, are the prophesies of Zechariah and Ezekiel now on their final path of being fulfilled?

A Message by the God of Israel to President George Bush

Ben Yitzchok lived in France from 1040-1103. He was known as the Jewish sage Rashi, who wrote a commentary on the Bible which is one of the most cited of all rabbinic Torah commentaries. In his commentary it begins with this question:



[Rashi, Rabbi Shlomo ben Yitzchak \(1040-1105\), France, best known medieval Jewish scholar and greatest commentator on the Torah and Talmud, image courtesy of Chaim Freedman.](#)

Rabbi Shlomo ben Yitzchok – "The Hebrew name for the Bible is **"Torah"** which means (Book of) Directives or Instruction. The primary purpose of the Torah is to teach us how to act. If so, why does the Torah include the book of Genesis? The entire book is composed of stories and historical data, beginning with the creation of the world, continuing on to the life of Noah, and then to the lives of the patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. There are practically no **"Mitzvot" (directives)** in the entire book."

Citing 5th century Midrashic sources, Rashi gave the following answer and to the Torah scholars of GogUMogog, the answer was **"shocking."**

Rashi – "The entire book of Genesis was included in the Torah for one purpose. At the **"End of Days"** just prior to the redemption the Jews will have returned to their ancient homeland. The non-Jewish nations will then claim that the Jews are thieves who stole the land from others. In response, the Jews will produce the Book of Genesis, where G-d repeatedly assures each of the Patriarchs that the Holy Land is given to their descendants."

We, as gentle Christians, have read and analyzed the Book of Genesis for centuries. Why would any non-Jewish nation in this modern era be so impressed about what was said in the Torah? The rabbinic scholars give us their answer: **"G-d foresaw that at the "Time of the End", the nations whose opinion matters will be lead by people who are deeply committed to the will of G-d, as expressed in the Bible. Otherwise, an entire book of the Bible would have been added for no reason."**

When the presidents of the United States are analyzed about whether they care what the Bible says, there are virtually none except Abraham Lincoln and George Bush. Bush's opinion of the Bible is so strong that he has been willing to override the directives of his own State Department, the United Nations, the European Union and even the Council on Foreign Relations and the American media. As Bush expresses, he is so impressed by the will of God that he is willing to direct America's foreign policy as he feels God is directing him to do.

This impression of the will of God was so strong that George Bush proclaimed the following convictions to the Palestinian Prime Minister Abu Mazen and Palestinian Foreign Minister Nabil Shaath in the following report, as shown on a major three part series on BBC TWO on October 10, 17, and 24, 2005. It was titled, **"The Elusive Peace: Israel and the Arabs."**

Nabil Shaath says: **"President Bush said to all of us: I'm driven with a mission from God. God would tell me, "George, go and fight those terrorists in Afghanistan."** And I did, and then **God would tell me, "George, go and end the tyranny in Iraq ..."** And I did. And now, again, **I feel God's words coming to me, "Go get the Palestinians their state and get the Israelis their security, and get peace in the Middle East."** And by God I'm gonna do it."

Abu Mazen was at the same meeting and recounts how President Bush told him: **"I have a moral and religious obligation. So I will get you a Palestinian state."**

Can we consider that the prophetic words written 1500 years ago by the great Jewish rabbinic sage, Rashi, were actually addressed to the 43rd President of the United States, George W. Bush? The esteemed Sephardic Jewish prophetic scholars today think so. The first book of the Bible was added by the God of Israel and given to Moses on Sinai for one express purpose: the one leader at the time of the end who would be the Commander in Chief of the most powerful nation on this earth and lead the nations on this earth to the conclusion of the War before the Final War called Gog-Magog War would understand the following message. What was the message to be? According to the scholars of GogUMogog:

GogUMogog – "The entire land of Israel from the Jordan River, and its West Bank, until the Mediterranean and east bank (Gaza, Gush Katif), and of course, including Jerusalem, is **G-d's gift to the Jews, and only the Jews.** That's the message."

If the Sephardic Torah Scholars of GogUMogog firmly believe in their studies that the time of the end is here, maybe it is time that Christian prophetic scholars take note. While the Christian world waits **"Anti-Shabbat (Seventh-day Sabbath) Sunday closing laws"** or **"the Rapture"**, the divine agenda of the Almighty One of Israel continues His unrelenting course to His Divine ordained Will. Are we willing to **"open our eyes and see"** or **"open our ears so that we might hear?"**

The Chassidim – The Gog-Magog War was the Holocaust

As the prophetic understanding of various biblical texts within Christian scholarship varies between the spiritual and literal interpretation, so also this duality of prophetic understanding is evident in the highest level of rabbinic discourse. A recent article by Rabbi Lazer Brody featured an interview between himself and Rabbi Baruch Kahana shlit'a, the son of the famed Rebbe Nachman of Spinka ob"m. Rabbi Baruch Kahana shlit'a is known as the **Karlsburger Rebbe.** To his colleagues, the Rebbe's warm and amicable personality is mixed with a delightful sense of humor. Where some Jewish rabbis have built walls around their Judaism, the Rebbe has warmly supported various outreach programs of Judaism to the gentile nations. Residing in Williamsburg, Virginia, this "monumental scholar and tzaddik of enormous spiritual proportions" was visiting the Land of Israel. This interview titled,

Gog and Mogog – over or not? An exclusive interview with the Karlsruher Rebbe shlita, was given to the purpose of the strengthening of the faith” of Judaism. The discussion centered around the pivotal subject: **“The Horrors of Gog and Magog, can they be avoided.”**

[The Gog-Magog War by the Chassidim Rabbahim](#)

The two great arenas of Jewish prophetic study and scholarship are centered first on the rabbinic school of the Sephardi Kabbalists who believe that the **Gog Magog War is still yet to come and will be a “catastrophe of mega-proportions.** The second school of prophetic study is the Chassidic scholars of the Melitzer Rebbe shlita that state; **the Gog Magog War has already come and is over.** In other words, according to the Chassidic rabbis, **we are closer to the time of the coming of the messiah** than the Sephardi rabbis feel and **much closer than most prophetic models in Christendom.**



[Baal Shem Tov \(1700-1760\) known as Baal Shem Tov, the founder of the Chassidic movement](#)



According to the Karlsruher Rebbe, the **views of the Melitzer Rebbe** were not originally with him but were based on the earlier view of the **“holy Rebbe Aaron of Belzatzka”**, who made the proclamation that the **Nazi Holocaust was Gog and Magog.”**

The Chassidim scholars who are disciples of the Baal Shem Tov claim that the Rebbe Elimelech of Lizensk (18th century, Poland – LB) succeeded in getting the decree of world destruction rescinded by the Almighty One. The Rebbe Nachman of Breslev, currently sitting on the Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem has also written that **the Gog and Magog War will not necessarily be a physical war but a spiritual struggle of mega-proportions.**

The Sephardi Kabbalists in their prophetic studies learn a more literal and rigid “direct” interpretation called pshat of the ancient prophets and the Zohar. This literal interpretation suggests that there will be literal worldwide calamities and mega-destruction around this planet. On the other hand the Chassid scholars in the mold of the esteemed Baal Shem Tov believe that the **divine decree “has or can be sweetened.”** The question that was sought from the Karlsruher Rabbi Baruch Kahana shlita was, **are these two view mutually exclusive or could both of them be correct; a literal interpretation of prophecy and a spiritual interpretation of prophecy?** According to the Karlsruher Rebbe:

Karlsruher Rebbe – “As for the **Geula (redemption)**, Hashem says (Isaiah 60:22), “In its time, I will hasten it.” In other words, that they **make Tshuva on their own accord**, then Hashem will hasten the Geula. But, if they **don’t make Tshuva on their own**, and cling to the evil ways of modern society, then the Geula will come in its own time.”

The **“Act of Tshuva”** to the Klal Yisra’el (the Jewish people) is the act of **acknowledging what they have done wrong, apologizing for their own transgressions and doing their best to repair the damage they have done.** This is the same admonition that Yahshua haNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene) gave to His own disciples:

Matthew 5:23 – “Therefore if you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.”

From all appearances, **Tshuva (repentance and the act of repairing the damage)** is a collective act that should be done by the Jewish people and by the Christians who are followers of that Jewish rabbi, Yahshua haMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah). The life of Yahshua was a life of complete interaction between His world and His Father in heaven. His life was to bring the “kingdom of God” into a living reality. His mission was, in the act of loving-kindness, to breach and repair the gap between the Hebrews and the gentile world and to restore the fragmented relationship between the inhabitants on this planet earth with the God of Israel, His Father in heaven.

Tshuva in Christian language is called the “the conviction of sin.” A person who has true Tshuva (repentance and reconciliation by repairing the damage) is at the threshold of an understanding of the Holiness of the God of Israel. When the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit) stirs your consciousness and brings you into the presence of the Almighty One of Israel, you are not bothered about what others are thinking about you. You are profoundly concerned about your relationship with God. As spoken by the Psalmist:

Psalms 51:4 – “Against You, You only, have I sinned, and done this evil in your sight.”

The foundation of Christianity as given to us by Yahshua is repentance followed by unconscious holiness. The wonder of the whole pathway of the tshuva (repentance) and the conviction of sin, forgiveness and holiness are completely interwoven together. Out of this tapestry the repentant and forgiven one becomes truly holy. The proof of his forgiveness by the grace of God is that his life has been profoundly transformed. He lives a life totally opposite of what he did before. His focus of life is how to be a friend and have a relationship with God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. He is surrounded by the merciful act of the Almighty One. The love that radiates from God through his life cascades to others like a fountain of living water. Is he holy in himself? Not. He has given up the right to himself and has become transparent so that the love of the heavenly Father can radiate through him.

And so the Tshuva of the Jews will center on giving up the right to their own destiny, obeying the halachah as given by Moshe (Moses), and repairing the breeches within their own lives. Out of this a cascade of events will open up: a conviction of the destiny given to them by their prophets and the forgiveness that they seek that they are once again accepted by their God, the God of Israel. Out of this the Shekinah will radiate through their collective and national soul as they come in the Presence of their God. The perception of their holiness will be the holiness of Hashem that will radiate through their lives.

When Rabbi Baruch Kahana shlita was asked about what was the practical difference (*nafka mina*) between (1) the soon coming redemption (Geula) as dictated from the foundation of this world that will come according to the prescribed time and whether (2) Hashem will allow the time to be hastened, the Rebbe’s reply was as follows:

Karlsruher Rebbe – “Your question is the key to understanding the difference in the outlook between the Chassidim and the Sephardi Mekubalim: The Chassidim feel that the work of the great Tzaddikim has and will succeed in expediting the Geula (redemption). On the other hand, the Sephardi Mekubalim (mystics) tend to feel that the Geula will come in its own prescribed time. Now, here’s your answer.

If the Redemption (Geula) is hastened, then all stern judgments become sweetened or rescinded altogether. If the Geula is not hastened, and comes only according to its time, then G-d forbid the world will have to suffer according to the terrible events that are described in the prophets.”

This same dialogue is found in part within the Christian community over the coming of the Messiah. Many Christians want the “stern judgments” to be sweetened or rescinded altogether. To them, the “secret rapture” allows many Christian expositors to suggest that the Christian remnant will be raptured out of this earth before the time of tribulation and the Jews alone will have to “suffer.” Other equally eloquent prophetic students proclaim that all Christians will have to “suffer” the devastation of tribulation and the seven last plagues of Revelation. Some are willing to suggest that the Land of Israel will be spared these plagues and in part will be looked upon as the last safe haven on this earth. This may be one of the motives that all nations on this planet will seek to possess and control the Land of Israel thus fulfilling the prophecy of Zechariah the prophet:

Zechariah 12:2-3 – “Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of drunkenness to all the surrounding people, when they lay siege against Judah and Jerusalem. And it shall happen in that day that I will make Jerusalem a very heavy stone for all peoples; all who would heave it away will surely be cut in pieces, though all nations of the earth are gathered against it.”

If it is true that our redemption is hastened by the more rapid coming of the Messiah, which is called **Achishena**, should we all not be trying to hasten the coming, both Jews and Christians. Not to act in Achishena, or trying to assist the Messiah in His return, we in stead await in fear when in reality we will be “scared stiff of B’ito”, or the fear that Redemption (Geula) will wait and come in its own prescribed time? While true Christians are seeking to awaken the world to the fact that the messiah is truly coming and soon, so also the Jewish outreach is seeking to teach the gentile nations about the coming of the Maschiach of Yisra’el (Messiah of Israel). The day we come to the conclusion that the Jews and Christians should be awaiting the same Maschiach of Yisra’el (Messiah of Israel), that day the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit) will bring the power of the spirit through both of us against the powers of evil in this world.

Yet another dynamic interplay in these models on the arrival of the Maschiach of Yisra’el (Messiah of Israel) was also discussed. The question that was posed to the Rebbe: What if the Sephardic Jewish scholars are correct that that not only the Jews but all peoples from all nations will have to weather and suffer in the pain of the Gog-Magog War, what happens to the Gog-Magog War if Klal Yisra’el (all of the Jewish people) awaken from their spiritual slumber and “open their eyes that they might see” and actually make Tshuva (Repentance)?”

Karlsruher Rebbe – “In the case of Achishena (the hastening of Redemption), Hashem can decide that Hitler or Stalin, or anyone else, was Gog and Magog, the decree is rescinded, the flights to Israel all get overbooked, and Jerusalem real estate increases 100 fold in value. In short – Geula.” (Redemption)

When asked about a Talmudic source from the writings of the sages of Judaism over the centuries, the Rebbe referred to the tractate Sanhedrin 94a where the **God of Israel was prepared to make King Hezekiah the messiah of Israel.** To do so he had to retroactively decide that Sanherib (Sennacherib) was Gog and Magog. The same fact exists today. The God of Israel is sovereign and can decide in His own Divine will that Hitler and Stalin were Gog and Magog and that the coming of the Moschiach of Israel (Messiah of Israel) is at hand, now.

Within the expectations of the Chassidim, the Moschiach ben David (the Messiah as a literal descendant of King David) could already be living within their midst, born as a living human child and in preparation to be crowned as a righteous descendant, a Tzaddik, in the Land of Israel.

Yet to make Tshuva (Repentance) in itself is a multi-dimensional term. Its broadness suggests that there is a personal level of tshuva in the personal preparation needed to form a catalyst in preparation for the coming of the Moshiah (Messiah). Part of this personal preparation is in the attainment of holiness called *kedusha*. According to the Chassidim, the Redemption of the Jews (Geula) will come from the side of holiness and goodness in the acts of lovingkindness (*midas hachessed*). The battle between the forces of light and darkness, good and evil, also suggest that the impure dark side (*Sitra Achra*) is fighting against the Redemption by using its own power of midas hachessed, except from the side of evil known as over indulgence. This fight, centered on the literal physical level, is recognized as “promiscuity.” As explained by the Karlsruher Rebbe:

Karlsruher Rebbe: “Every tiny improvement in modesty and holiness in a direct contribution to hastening the Geula. In speech, dress, thought and deed we must cast off the impure ideas of modern society and return to the Torah and our lofty roots. Thus, may we merit the Geula shlema (full redemption), Moschiach (Messiah), Kibbutz Galuyos (Ingathering of the exiles), u’binyan Bes Hamikdash (building of the Holy Temple) speedily and in our time, Amen.

So how do we as gentle Christians or maybe lost Israelites relate to the prophetic understanding of Gog from the Land of Magog as seen through the eyes of the mystics and sages of Judaism? It is their prophetic future that the prophets have written about. They are the actors on the stage of the final act of the Drama of the Ages. We may be the supporting staff. We might only be spectators of that final conflict surrounding the destiny of the Land of Israel and Jerusalem (Yerushalayim). Yet you and I will truly be global participants in the final call to honor the God of Creation, giving our firm affirmation that He is the God of Israel and that He will honor his holy Name by redeeming His people and this earth from evil.

Postlude – Bush as GogUMogog meets the President of Mongolia

As this manuscript was being prepared to go to press this stunning announcement was broadcast across the international media. President George W. Bush as Gog of the Land of Magog was to become the first president of the United States to visit and meet with the current leaders of the Mogog (the Mongolian Government in central Asia.)



[President George W. Bush, along with first lady Laura Bush, Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice and Mongolian officials attend a cultural event in Ulan Bator, Mongolia.](#)

Bush salutes U.S. partnership with Mongolia – November 21, 2005

ULAN BATOR, Mongolia – In this frigid land where goats and horses far outnumber people, President Bush stretched to find common ground between the United States and Mongolia. “Both our nations were settled by pioneers on horseback who tamed the rugged plains,” the president said Monday. “Both our nations shook the yoke of colonial rule and built successful free societies.”

Bush was the first U.S. president to visit this sparsely populated Buddhist country of desert wastelands and pastures where Genghis Khan ruled 800 years ago and began his conquests. Fifteen years ago Mongolia became the first communist country in Asia to break toward freedom. But the pursuit of democracy meant the end of economic help from Moscow, and today Mongolia struggles with a poverty rate of nearly 40 percent. Foreign investment is scant, and Mongolia’s schools and health system are in a shambles.

Welcomed with a saber salute, Bush sped through a four-hour visit. He ducked into domed, nomadic tents, posed for pictures with mounted warriors clad in armor, addressed lawmakers in the Parliament, known as the Great Hural, and met with the president and prime minister. Bush came to salute Mongolia’s democracy and its contribution of about 120 troops to Iraq. He said Mongolia had stood with the United States as “brothers in the cause of freedom.” “Free people did not falter in the Cold War, and free people will not falter in the war on terror,” the president said.



[Meeting of warriors. President Bush stops to review troops of the Mongolian Honour Guard upon his arrival in the capital Ulan Bator. Photo: AP](#)

Bush acknowledged that the transition to democracy here has not been easy but said Mongolians were building better lives for their children and grandchildren. The United States will give Mongolia \$11 million under an initiative to help allies in the war on terror, Bush said. Mongolia also is one of 16 nations chosen to share \$1 billion in U.S. aid as part of an incentive program that rewards poor countries that show a commitment to economic and government change.

Mongolia was the last stop on Bush’s eight-day trip that included visits to Japan, South Korea and China. He returns home to a fierce debate over his Iraq war policy, a battle with Republican allies in Congress over spending cuts and polls that put his approval rating at the lowest point of his presidency. There were disappointments for Bush at each stop in Asia. Japan did not lift its ban on U.S. beef imports. South Korea hit the White House with a one-third

toop outcub in Iraq. Iraqis rebuffed Bush's call for more political freedom and gave the president a warm



U.S. President George W. Bush, left, stops to shake hands with Mongolians in traditional costumes he visits the Jkh Tenger on Mongolian culture, in Ulan Bator, Mongolia on Monday. (AP Photo/Pablo Martinez Monsivais)

Lashed by fierce Siberian winds, **Ulan Bator prides itself as the coldest capital city in the world**, with temperatures plummeting to 40 degrees below zero in the winter. By local standards, the temperature was a balmy 30 degrees Monday. An acrid haze of pollution hung in the air. "Such an honor to be here," Bush told **Mongolian President Nambaryn Enkhbayar, a British-educated literature scholar from Mongolia's formerly communist ruling party**. Bush **traveled outside the capital to a small village of white and yellow felt tents** in a narrow valley surrounded by treeless brown hills. He was **greeted by fierce-looking horsemen in armor who carried color flags on spears**. Following custom, Bush **gamely sipped fermented mare's milk**. Most Westerners hate the taste of the traditional mare's drink, sometimes comparing it to a mix of warm beer and buttermilk. He also heard a performance of throat-singing, a vocal technique found in some Asian cultures. "Really special," Bush commented.

The Rabbinic Translations of the Prophets of Israel On the Battles against Israel at the Time of the End

The Prophet Ezekiel



EZEKIEL 38

1-3 - God's Word came to me: Mortal, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the chief leader of Meshekh and Tubal, and prophesy concerning him. Say: "Thus says God: I am on to you, Gog, chief leader of Meshekh and Tubal.
4 - I will encircle you, and put hooks in your cheeks. I will bring you with your entire army, horses and horsemen, all of them fully outfitted, in huge numbers of troops, all of them with shields, holding swords.
5-6 - Among them will be Persia, Ethiopia and Put, all of them with shields and helmets; Corner with all its divisions; Sait Togarmah from the most distant parts of the north, with all its divisions; and the many nations with you.
7 - Get ready and prepare yourself, you and all your troops gathered around you, and you will lead the way.
8 - You will pay now for ages of guilt. In the distant future, you will march against a people who survived the massacre, who have been gathered from many nations. [You will march] against the mountains of Israel which have been long desolate, now liberated from the nations. Now resting securely.
9 - You will come up, approach like a cloud covering the earth - you, all your divisions, and many peoples with you.
10-12 - God says: 'You will have made an evil plan on that day... to pass your hand over rebuilt ruins and a people gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and possessions, [a people] inhabiting the navel of the earth.
14-16 - Therefore, Mortal, prophesy and say to Gog, The Lord God says: On that day when My people Israel lives in security, you will understand [My Word]. You will come from your place, from the most distant parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all riding horses, with many troops and a great army.
In the distant future you will march against My people, Israel, like a cloud covering God's land. Gog, I will bring you to My land so the nations will know Me, when I become sanctified through you as they watch.
17 - God says: It is because you that I spoke long ago through My servants, the prophets of Israel, who prophesied for years in those days that I would bring you against [Israel].
18-20 - On that day when Gog enters the land of Israel, says the Lord God, My anger will blaze. I have declared in My zeal and in My fiery anger that there will be a great earthquake throughout the land of Israel on that day. The fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all the creeping things that creep on the ground and all the men on the face of the earth will tremble before Me. The mountains will be destroyed, cliffs will collapse, and every wall will fall to the ground.
21-23 - I will summon the sword against [Gog] on all My mountains, says the Lord God. Men will turn their swords against one another, and I will punish them with plague and blood, torrents of rain and hailstones, and with fire and brimstone, which I will rain down on them, on their divisions, and on the many peoples that are with them. I will be exalted and sanctified, and I will make Myself known to many nations, so they will know that I am God.

The Prophet Joel



JOEL 3, 4

Chapter 3

1 - [In the days of the Messiah] I will pour out My spirit upon all flesh. Your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions...
2 - I will set signs in the heavens and on earth: blood, fire, and pillars of smoke. Before the great and awesome Day of God arrives, the sun will turn into darkness and the moon into blood.
3 - Yet everyone who calls out in the Name of God will escape. As God has said: There will be a remnant on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem. The survivors will be those who call out to God.
Chapter 4
13 - Now, in those days and at that time when I bring back the captives of Judah and Jerusalem, I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat. I will dispute with them there over My people and My inheritance -- for scattering Israel among the nations, for dividing My land, and for casting lots over My people. They exchanged a boy for a prostitute. They sold a girl for wine, which they drank.
4-6 - And what have you to do with Me, O Tyre, Sidon, and all the districts of Philistia? Are you avenging yourselves against Me?
Or if you are initiating aggression against Me, I will very swiftly punish you for what you've done. You took My silver and gold, and carried off My precious treasures to your temples. You sold the children of Judah and Jerusalem to the Greeks in order to distance them from their homeland.
But I will rouse them out of the place to which you sold them, and I will punish you in kind.
9-11 - Proclaim this among the nations: Declare war! Rouse the mighty! Let all the warriors come up and draw near! Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning hooks into spears. Let the weak say, 'I am mighty!' Gather yourselves! Come from all directions, all you nations, and join together. God will bring down your mighty men there.
12-13 - Let the nations awake and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat. There, I will sit in judgment over all the surrounding nations. Wield the sickle, because the crop is ripe. Come tread, because the winepress is full, the vats overflow -- for their wickedness is great.
14-17 - Many multitudes [will perish] in the Valley of Verdict. The Day of God is close in the Valley of Verdict. The sun and the moon will turn dark, and the stars will conceal their brightness. God will roar from Zion and shout out from Jerusalem, causing heaven and earth to tremble. But God will be a shield for His people and a stronghold for the people of Israel. Then you will know that I, God your Lord, dwells in Zion, My holy mountain. Jerusalem will then be sacred, and strangers will never again pass through her.
20-21 - Egypt will become a devastation, and Edom a devastated wasteland, because they afflicted the Judeans, whose innocent blood they shed in their land. But Judah will endure forever, and Jerusalem for all generations. "Will I forgive them? No! I will not forgive them!" when God dwells in Zion!

The Prophet Obadiah



OBADIAH

1 - The vision of Obadiah. This is what God the Lord said concerning Edom. We heard a report from God. A messenger was sent to the nations. "Get up! Let us wage war against her!"
2-5 - See how I've made you small among the nations. You are thoroughly despised. Your heart's conceit seduced you. You who makes the mountain caves your lofty abode, you say to yourself, "Who can bring me down to earth?" Even if you raise your nest as high as the eagle's, even if you establish it among the stars, I will bring you down from there! -- declares God.
5 - How is it that you've been so destroyed? If thieves and robbers in the night came to you, wouldn't they have stolen only their fill? If grape gatherers came to you, wouldn't they have left behind gleanings?
6-7 - How is it, then, that they ransacked Esau and uncovered his hidden treasures? All your allies accompanied you only to the border. Your comrades duped you. They got the better of you. Your friends set a trap under you. You lacked understanding [to realize it].
8-9 - On that day -- God declares -- I will surely make the wise men disappear from Edom, and understanding from Mount Esau. Your warriors will be broken, Teman, so that the slaughter will wipe out every last man from Mount Esau.
10-11 - Because you robbed your brother Jacob, you will be covered with shame and cut off for all eternity. When you stood aside on the day foreigners seized his possessions and strangers invaded his cities and cast lots for Jerusalem -- you, too, were like one of them.
12-14 - You should not have looked on during your brother's day, on the day he was taken captive. You should not have gloated over the people of Judah on the day they were destroyed, or jeered on the day of affliction. You should not have come to My people's gate on the day of their adversity. On their day of adversity, you should not have been among those who came to see their distress or seize their possessions. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut down their fugitives, or turned in their survivors on the day of affliction.
15-16 - For God's Day against the nations is near. What you did will be done to you. You will be punished in kind for your deeds. Just as you drank on My Holy Mount, so will all the nations drink always. They will drink and go mad. They will be as if they never were.
17 - But on Mount Zion there will be deliverance. It will become holy. And the House of Jacob will possess their inheritance.
18 - Then, the House of Jacob will be fire, the House of Joseph a flame, and the House of Esau will be straw. They will set them alight and consume them. There will be no survivors from the House of Esau, for God has spoken.
19-20 - The Negev will possess Mount Esau, the Shephela will possess the Philistines. They will possess the fields of Ephraim and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin will possess the Gilead. The exiled community of Israelites that are [with the exiled] Canaanites until France, and the exiled Jerusalemites in Spain, will inherit the towns of the Negev.
21 - The saviors will ascend Mount Zion to rule Mount Esau. Then, the kingdom will be God's!

The Prophet Zechariah



ZECHARIAH 12-14

Chapter 12

1-2 - A prophecy: the Word of God concerning Israel. Thus declares God, Who extends the heavens and lays the foundations of the earth, and Who creates the spirit of man within him: Behold, I will make Jerusalem into a cup of poison for all the surrounding nations. And Judah will also attack Jerusalem.
3-4 - On that day, I will make Jerusalem into a burdensome stone for all the nations. All those who lift it will be severely injured. Yet all the nations on earth will gather against her. On that day -- declares God -- I will afflict every horse with confusion and its rider with madness. But I will watch over the House of Judah, while I smite all the nations' horses with blindness.
5 - The chiefs of Judah will say to themselves, "The inhabitants of Jerusalem have strengthened me through the God of Hosts their Lord."
6 - On that day, I will make the chiefs of Judah like a bonfire among trees, like a flaming torch among sheaves. They will consume all the surrounding nations, to the right and left; and Jerusalem will remain on its site - in Jerusalem...
Chapter 13
8-9 - Throughout the world -- declares God -- two-thirds will be cut off and die, but the third will remain. I will bring that third into fire and refine them as one refines metal, examine them as one examines gold. He will call in My Name, and I will answer him. I will say, "You are My people." And he will say, "God is my Lord..."
Chapter 14
2-3 - I will gather all the peoples to Jerusalem for war. The city will be captured, the houses pillaged, the women raped, and half the city will go into exile. But the rest of the population will not be uprooted from the city. God will then come forth and fight against those peoples as when He fought on the day of battle [when He split the Red Sea after the Exodus from Egypt] ... And God will be King of all the earth. On that day, God will be one and His Name one.
12 - This will be the plague with which God will smite all the nations that warred against Jerusalem: Their flesh will rot away even as they stand on their feet. Their eyes will rot in their sockets and their tongues will rot in their mouths.
13 - On that day, there will be a great confusion from God in their midst. They will grab hold of each other's hand, with each one's hand raised against the other's.
14 - Judah, too, will battle against Jerusalem...
16-17 - Whoever survives of all those peoples that come against Jerusalem will make a yearly pilgrimage to bow down to the King, the God of Hosts, and to celebrate the Festival of Sukkot. And when any of the nations of the world fail to make the pilgrimage to Jerusalem to bow down to the King, the God of Hosts, rain will not fall for them.

The Psalms



PSALMS

Psalm 2

Why do nations convene, and peoples utter absurdities? Kings of the earth take their stand and ministers conspire together against God and against His anointed: "Let us tear off the cords of their yoke and throw off their iron rods from us!"
He Who sits in heaven laughs; God scoffs at them. Then He speaks to them in His anger and terrifies them with His wrath: "It is I Who appointed My king over Zion, My holy mountain!"
I will recount what has been ordained: God said to me, "You are My son; today I have begotten you. Ask of Me and I will give it; nations as your inheritance, your domain [reaching to] the ends of the earth. Break them with an iron rod. Shatter them like a potter's vessel!"
So now, O kings, consider: accept discipline, O judges of the earth. Worship God with fear, that you may rejoice when trembling [before the wicked]. Crave a pure [heart] lest He vent His wrath, and your way be doomed when His anger momentarily flares. Happy are all who take refuge in Him!
Psalm 20
A psalm of David. May God answer you in time of trouble, may the Name of Jacob's God fortify you. May He send your help from the Sanctuary, and support you from Zion. May He remember all your meal-offerings and turn your burnt-offerings into ash. May He grant you your desires, and fulfill your every plan.
We will sing joyously at Your salvation, and raise a banner in the Name of our God! May God fulfill your every request. Now I know that God saves His anointed one; He answers him from the heavens [of] His holiness, through the mighty salvation of His right hand. These [trust] in their chariots, and these in their steeds, but we call on the Name of God our Lord. They slump and stay fallen, but we rise and gather strength. Save, O God! May the King answer us on the day we call.
Psalm 46
God is our refuge and strength, a most ready help in distress. Therefore we will not be afraid when the earth is transformed and the mountains collapse into the depths of the seas; when its waters rage and become muddled, and the mountains quake at His majesty.
There is a river whose streams bring joy to the city of God, the sacred dwelling place of the Most High. God is in her midst, she will not collapse. God will come to her aid at the approach of dawn. Peoples clamor, kingdoms topple, when He raises His voice the earth's [inhabitants] melt away. The God of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our bastion.
Come and see the works of God, Who has wrought desolation in the land. To the end of the earth He puts a stop to wars. He breaks the bow, snaps the spear, and sets fire to the wagons. Desist! Know that I am God! I will be exalted among peoples, exalted upon the earth. The God of Hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our bastion.
Psalm 48
A song, a psalm of the sons of Korach. God is great and much acclaimed in the city of our God, His holy mountain. Fairest district, joy of all the earth, is Mount Zion, to the northern side of the city of the great king. In her citadels God is known as The Bastion. See how the kings assembled, [how] they advanced together. They looked and were indeed astounded, they were terrified, they were in a panic. Trembling seized them there; pangs, like a woman giving birth; [blows, like one caught] in the east wind that wrecks the ships of Tarshish.
Just as we heard, we saw in the city of the God of Hosts, in the city of our Lord. May God preserve it forever -- O God, inside Your Sanctuary we meditate upon Your loving-kindness. Your praise, like Your Name, O God, is to the ends of the earth. Righteousness fills Your right hand. Mount Zion rejoices; the Judean towns delight over Your judgments. Walk around Zion and circle her. Count her towers, take note of her ramparts and her mountainous citadels -- that you may recount it to a future generation. For this is God, our Lord, forever. He guides us as when we were children.
Psalm 83
God, do not be silent! Do not be still; do not be quiet, O God! For, see, Your enemies are all in an uproar, and those who hate You have lifted up their head. They plot deviously against Your people and take counsel against those You shelter. They say, "Come, let us eliminate them as a nation, so that the name 'Israel' will never again be mentioned."
For they are unanimous in their counsel. They have made a pact against You -- [those who dwell in] the tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the Hagrites, Geshur, Ammon, and Amalek, Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre. Assyria, too, has joined with them. They have become the strength of the sons of Lot.
All the nations have conspired together, they will be enemies to the Name of God. They have indeed beset and surrounded me, in the Name of God I will cut them down. [Though] they have beset me like bees, they will be extinguished like a fire of thorns; in the Name of God I will cut them down.
My God, make them like chaff before the wind. As a fire consumes the forest, and a flame sets the mountains ablaze, so pursue them with your tempest and terrify them with Your storm. Cover their faces with disgrace, so that they seek Your Name, O God. Let them be shamed and terrified forever. Let them be so mortified that they perish. Then they will know that You alone, Whose Name is God, are the Most High over all the earth.
For His lovingkindness toward us has intensified, and God's truth is eternal. Halleluiah!
Psalm 118
Give thanks to God for He is good. His lovingkindness endures forever. Let Israel say: "His lovingkindness endures forever." Let those who fear God say: "His lovingkindness endures forever."
In distress I called upon God; God answered me with relief. God is with me, I am unafraid. What can a human being do to me? With God as my ally, I will see [the downfall] of my foes. It is better to seek refuge in God than to trust in human beings. It is better to seek refuge in God than to trust in men of importance.
All the nations have conspired together, they will be enemies to the Name of God. They have indeed beset and surrounded me, in the Name of God I will cut them down. [Though] they have beset me like bees, they will be extinguished like a fire of thorns; in the Name of God I will cut them down.
You pushed me, but I made me fall, but God helped me. God is my strength and my song, and He has become my salvation. The sound of joyous song and salvation is in the tents of the righteous: "The right hand of God performs valiantly! The right hand of God is exalted! The right hand of God performs valiantly!"
I will not die, but live and relate the deeds of God. God has afflicted me severely, but He has not handed me over to death. Open the Gates of Righteousness for me, that I might enter them to give thanks to God. This is the gateway to God, the righteous will enter through it. I will thank You for answering me, and for becoming my salvation. That stone which the builders rejected has become the main cornerstone. This is God's doing. It is astonishing in our eyes. This is the day that God has made. Let us be glad and rejoice on it.
O God, please save us! O God, please make us prosper!

The Prophet Daniel



DANIEL 11,12

Chapter 11

40-43 - At the time of the end, the king of the south will engage [the forces of the north]. But the king of the north will storm him with chariots and cavalry and many ships. He will invade lands, sweeping through them and moving on. He will also invade the desirable land, and many will fail. Yet these will escape his grasp: Edom, Moab, and the prominent Ammonites. He will stretch out his hand against the lands; not [even] the land of Egypt will be spared. He will gain control over the hidden stores of gold and silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt. The Libyans and Ethiopians, too, [will follow] at his heel.

44-45 - But tidings out of the east and the north will alarm him. He will sally forth with great fury to destroy and decimate multitudes, pitching his royal tents between the sea and the desirable holy mountain. Then he will meet his end with no one to assist him.

Chapter 12

1 - At that time, the great prince Michael, who stands over your people, will arise. It will be a time of trouble, the like of which has never been since they became a nation. At that time, your people will be spared - all who are found written in the book.

2-3 - Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake, some to eternal life, and some to disgrace, to eternal degradation. The knowledgeable will shine like the radiance of the sky, and those who turn the many to righteousness will be like stars forever and ever.

4 - But you, Daniel, must conceal these matters and seal the book until the time of the end. Many will speculate, and the [pursuit of this] knowledge will increase.

5-6 - Then I, Daniel, saw two others standing [there], one on this bank of the river, and the other on that bank of the river. One of them said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river: "How long until the end of these mysteries?"

7-8 - Then I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he raised his right hand and his left hand to heaven and swore by the Life of the Universe, "It will be after a time, times, and a half. When the shattering of the holy people's strength is complete, then all these things will cease. I heard but did not understand, so I said, "My master, what will be the outcome of these things?"

10-11 - "Go, Daniel," he answered, "for these matters are to be hidden and sealed until the time of the end. They will be clarified and elucidated, and many will be refined. The wicked will be vicious, and none of the wicked will understand; but the knowledgeable will understand.

13-14 - From the time the daily offering is abolished until a lifeless abomination is installed, there will be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. Happy is the one who waits and reaches one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. Now you must go on to the end. You will rest, and then you will arise to your fate at the end of days.

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.fairuse.com/edu/copy17107.shtml>



The Wilderness Tabernacle at Sunset

Art used by permission by Pat Marvenko Smith, copyright 1992.

Click here to visit her "[Revelation Illustrated](#)" site

The Wilderness Sanctuary: How God speaks to the Saints at the Time of the End

By Robert D. Mock

robertmock@email.com

February 26, 2005

A lecture given to the Northwest Houston

Seventh-day Adventist Church as they began preparation to host the [Messiah's Mansion](#), a full scale model of the Wilderness Sanctuary built by Moses that will be open for public tours in the metropolitan Houston area on April 16-25, 2005.

Topics

[The Great Awakening and "The Time of Judgment has Come"](#)

[The Wilderness and the Heavenly Sanctuary – how to Ascend to the Throne of God](#)

[The Calendar of the Lord – How to "Watch and be Ready"](#)

[Ellen G. White on the Sanctuary, Israel and the Hebrew Israeli Economy](#)

[Preparing for the Coming of the Moshiach of Yisra'el \(Messiah of Israel\)](#)

The Great Awakening and "The Time of Judgment has Come"

This afternoon I want to welcome all of you to a moment of time to reflect upon these perilous times, as we **anticipate the coming of the Messiah of Israel**. We know Him today as the **Jewish rabbi, Rabboni** as they called Him, **Jesus of Nazareth** or **Jesus the Nazarene**. They called Him **Yahshua haNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene)** or **Yahshua haMoschiach (Jesus the Messiah)**. Finally we must learn one more name in Aramaic and/or Hebrew of Jesus: **Yahshua ben Yosef ben David (Jesus son of Joseph son of David)**

For fifteen seconds I left most of your brains in a cloud of dust. It only portrays also how **little we are in touch with our ancestral forefathers**, the **guardians of the Torah**, the personal recipients of listening and observing Jesus teach them how to live a **"Torah driven life"**. Notice I didn't say a **"Purpose driven life"**. Jesus did not come to this earth **to establish a feel good church**. He did not come to **teach us how greet people with a smile**, or to be an efficient administrative elder in the church, or to **motivate us to establish a small group to find our common bond in a religious Christian culture**. Jesus came to this earth **to be a reflection of only one thing**, His Father in heaven. Jesus did have a purpose driven life. He

claimed that He was sent for one purpose:

Matthew 15:24 – “I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”

Throughout this talk this afternoon we will begin to capture again the life of Jesus the Jewish rabbi. We capture a glimpse of the purpose that Yahshua, as the Lord of hosts, came down on Mount Sinai and gave Moses a blueprint of the Wilderness Sanctuary. This tabernacle was called by the Hebrews, the **Mishkhan**.

Every time this afternoon I say the name Yahshua, I want you to know that we are talking about the **man called orthodox Christians call today, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus’ followers did not speak English.** That is a given but we fail to sink it into our psychic. **They spoke Aramaic and Hebrew. They spoke not as dumbed down peasants and poor people but as educated Jewish citizens trained by the Jewish rabbinic scholars of their day.** Of course, they had a **Galilean accent** but that did not make them stupid. Listen to the **eloquence of Peter at the day of Pentecost** and realize that this **bumbling fisherman** that modern Christians like to evoke was rather a **skilled orator. He was worshipping in the temple** of the Lord and was participating in the Jewish festival called Pentecost as did every Torah observing Jew. The Apostle Peter was a **Seventh-day Shabbat keeper**, which we call **Sabbath**. He believed in the **Jewish festivals of the Lord**, believed in **following all the 613 Torah commandments given to the Israelites on Sinai**, went **three times a year to the temple of Herod and worshipped as every authentic Jewish male did in their covenant keeping life in Judea and Galilee.** He followed the **Sabbatical years of the Lord** and left his business **every seven years** and **studied under a rabbinic scholar. Peter was a businessman, whose had a fleet of boats in Galilee** in his profession as a fisherman. His business continued to prosper even as he walked the hills of Galilee with his Lord and Master, **Jesus the Messiah (Yahshua haMoschiach).** Peter was **married to a wife who was a member of the Herodian family.** They lived in a **prosperous neighborhood about one block away from the local synagogue in Capernaum.** Both of those dwelling have been excavated today. Here is the life of the disciples and apostles of Jesus.

One thousand eight hundred years later we focus our thoughts on another group of **disciples of Jesus** who felt they needed to return and capture the life, essence and history of their religious forefathers, the Hebrews and the Jews. So in **1840, William Miller, Joseph Bates, James White, Ellen White, Josiah Litch, Uriah Smith** and dozens of other Christians from **many different denominational backgrounds** looked over their religious landscape and what did they see.

They were only **68 years after the Signing of the Declaration of Independence (1776), 61 years after the end of American Revolution with Great Britain (1783).** Americans were still in a turmoil over the French Revolutionary War fought from 1792 to 1802 and the **Napoleonic Wars** that raged over Europe from **1803 to 1815.** All of these geo-political events significantly affected Americans, especially those with families on the continent of Europe.

October 22, 1844 was only 29 years after the completion of the War of 1812 in which the

winds of war and foreign oppression affected Americans especially along the Canadian border, the Chesapeake Bay region and along the Gulf of Mexico. The British just were not willing to get off of our land, meddling in our relationship with the French speaking Canadians, inciting the native Indian populations to not support the American government and their unwillingness to sign commercial agreements favorable to the United States. This sounds like new.

Last October 22, 2004, the descendants of the believers in the Great Advent Movement in 1844 marked their 160th anniversary. There was scarcely a whimper was heard around the world.

That day, so long ago, was a **revolutionary mark in the history of Christianity**. As our religious forefathers looked over the landscape of religious life in America and around the world (we were a global nation) there **was no one, no religious denomination not even the Jews who believed in the literal return of the Moshiach of Yisra'el (Messiah of Israel)**. The Jews have had over 50 (false) messiahs since the day of Jesus' death.

Hebrew was virtually a dead language. In 1840 there were only 15,000 Jews in the United States. What about Jerusalem? This city of such fame and legendary importance in the ancient world was but a desert wasteland with a trash heap of ancient ruins. **In the year 1840, there were only about 5,000 Jews in Jerusalem**. This was a huge population because the British were making great effort to import Jewish people into the land over the prior 12 years when there were only 550 Jews living in the city.

And yet, the early Millerites, named after William Miller, had the audacity to **race up and down the border of the eastern coast of the United States**, (that is all that there was) in a **wave of religious fervor** and preach the message that **Jesus was coming back to this earth**. He was **coming literally, every eye would see it**. **Redemption was to be a physical event**. Wow! What a revolutionary idea! For 1800 hundred years Christians had learned to believe that Jesus had already come. He was living in our hearts. We were in the millennial kingdom and human life was getting better and better. Give them a break, this was **evidence based Christianity**. The kingdom of heaven was becoming a virtual reality on earth. **The city of God was not Jerusalem, but the glorious city of Rome**. All major denominations had an apostolic succession imbedded in their denominations for this is what made a denomination important.

Let us **listen to William Miller as he pounded the pulpits of New England**. Sixteen lectures on Biblical prophecy. Three hundred pages of sermon texts in two weeks. Joshua V. Himes left us this passage on apostolic succession in his book, *The Brief History of William Miller* (1853).

Joseph V. Himes - 'The Catholics say it was **set up in the days of the Roman Caesars**, and thus claim for the **Pope St Peter's chair** and the kingdom: that to the Bishop of Rome were the keys of this kingdom given at the demise of St. Peter, and that the popes have been the successor and earthly head of this kingdom ever since. **The Baptist writers**, many of them say the same, and **claim a descent from the**

apostles for the Baptist Church, - making the church what the Catholics do the pope, --and try to show a regular succession of the church, as the Catholics do their popes. They also claim believers' baptism (*immersion*) as an initiatory rite into the kingdom and that none are citizens of this kingdom until they comply with this requisition. **The Episcopalians** or some of them claim this same kingdom to have been set up in the **days of the kings of England, and, therefore, the kings or queens of England** are the accredited head of the episcopacy, and rulers over the visible church. **The Presbyterians** say it was set up in **the days of Luther**, among the **German kings; the Quakers**, in the days **of Fox**; the **Methodist**, in the **days of Wesley**; the **Shakers**, in the **days of Ann Lee** and the **Mormons** by **Joseph Smith**....All writers seemed **determined to have an earthly kingdom, and an earthly head to that kingdom.** This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is **earthly, sensual, and devilish**. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, and every evil work....And now permit me to show that this kingdom is neither 'earthly, sensual, nor devilish: (Joseph V. Himes, A Brief History of William Miller, Adventist Christian Publishing Assn, 1853, Review and Herald Publishing Assn, Washington, DC, reprint 1915)

Do we get the picture? All Christianity was stuck in a self-absorbing time tunnel. The **"fullness of the gentiles"** was about to be over. **Noah was given 120 years to warn this planet earth**. We have been **given an additional 40 years**, the same as the unbelieving Israelites were given before they could cross into the Promised Land.

In the mid-1830 to the mid 1840's, the Millerites went from town to town proclaiming **three messages. The first message"**

Revelation 1:7 – "Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him..."

That was the literal message. The spiritual textual exegesis finished the text; **"even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him.** Even so, Amen.

The second message went out:

Revelation 18:4 – "And I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people..."

This was a **literal message** and the **literal exegesis** finished the text; **"lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues.**

The third message that the Millerites cried out was:

Revelation 14:7 – "Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth – to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people – saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of God's judgment is come."

Behold He is coming with clouds and **every eye will see him, Come out of her My people**

and **The hour of God's judgment is come.**" This was the Great Awakening.

For 160 years we have been preaching these messages. Do we know any more today than we did back then? We hear a sermon on the return of Jesus and most of the congregation yawns. The **evangelical Christians, the Messianic Christians, the Jehovah's Witnesses and many other denominations of Christendom are followers of the early Adventists and are looking for the literal return of Jesus.** Seventh-day Adventists no longer have sacred rights to these message?

Some call it "**the Parousia**", which to them actually means a '**Secret Rapture**' rather than a visible literal coming but the intent of the meaning is still the same. The massive religious movement in the 1830s to 1845 was called the "Great Awakening" **affected all the mainline churches of Christendom in America.** Towards the end, **close to 50,000 followers** were believers in the prophetic chronologies as outlined by William Miller in the decade between 1830s and the 1840s? .

And so today, what have we learned out of the Great Awakening? One **thing we learned that we thought Jesus would come, but He didn't.** For many it was a **failed prophecy** and as such has affected the psychic of every spiritual descendant of the Millerites. Rather it was a **failed interpretation of a prophecy.** The **prophecy is still true.** The real important issue was that it was literal. **Replacement Theology had consumed apostate Christianity** who thought that they had replaced the Hebrew remnant called the Jews.

That is why pogroms and anti-Semitism against the Jews is so easy. **If the Jews were so irrelevant then why are they so annoying to the nations of all ages?** It was the **Catholic Polish Christians** who gave us the Jewish pogroms in the **mid-1700s.** It was the **Russian Orthodox Christians** who gave us the pogroms of the **mid-1800s.** It was the **German Lutheran Christians** who gave us the **Holocaust in the mid-1900s.** It was the **American Christians who refused to open her doors to German Jews** and millions needlessly died. **No Christian Church spoke out against the Holocaust during World War II except the Jehovah's Witnesses. Not even the Seventh-day Adventists.**

What the early Adventist failed to understand was that the "**hour of Judgment**" **had come and it was occurring to the Jews.** The **Christians had the spiritual idea** but the **Jewish people would have to reenact it in literal reality.** When we live a "**spiritual Israel**" life in the keeping of the Seventh-day Sabbath, we will be counted with the Jews. Our fate and destiny will be along with them.

And then it happened. It was **February, 1840 in Damascus Syria.** A **Capuchin friar and his servant were killed in the city of Damascus** and that day burned in the hearts of Jews around the world and became **one of the most pivotal days in Jewish history called the "Damascus Affair".**

Immediately and abruptly the **medieval blood libel** was resurrected. The **local Jews were charged with the murder of the friar** so that the Jews could **use his blood in the preparation of their Passover Seders.**

The Turkish Christian community was swift and brutal in their investigation. The Jewish males were rounded up and tortured until a Jewish barber, Solomon Negrin under torture confessed and named others, who confessed and named other and on and on and on. **Sixty three Jewish children “held as hostages until their mothers revealed the hiding-place of the blood.”** (Paul Johnson, A History of the Jews, p. 322) The Jewish mind was never the same after that. **“The Time of their Judgment had come”**

After 1840, the call to return to the land of Israel kept getting louder and louder until out of the ashes of the Holocaust they finally listened to their God. **After 1840, the call to return back to the Torah given to their fathers kept getting louder and louder** until the authentic orthodox follower of the God of Israel became a forceful entity in the life of the Jewish people. They were needed to pave the pathway for the coming of the messiah. **The “Land” must be ready. Jerusalem and Zion must be ready.** They would be a **beacon**, a lighthouse near the stormy sea, for the gentiles and their lost brethren, the “Lost Tribes of the House of Israel.” **“The Time of their Judgment had come.”**

I struggled with this phrase for many years until I began to study the history of the Jewish people. I then realized, the **“hour of God’s judgment”** was spiritually on the Christians but it was literally on the Jewish people.

It was the 1840s and Judaism began making its first inroads into American social life. Remember there were only **15,000 Jews** in the United States. **Reform Judaism spread rapidly under the influence of progressive rabbis.** **Redemption was the road of spreading ethical monotheism** around the world. The **first English Jewish translation of the Bible was made.** The Sephardi and Ashkenazi prayer books were printed in English.

This was the progressive enlightenment (1820-1840) in Germany and in America. The Jews were **ashamed of their traditional services** and wanted to be fashionable and genteel. The **liturgical habits were eliminated.** To entertain the age-old discussion of the **return of the messiah was abandoned.** They **no longer wanted to return to the Holy Land.** Reformation to them was becoming a **secular man** and being accepted in secular society. Jewish historian, Paul Johnson called it **“social tidy-ness”** (Ibid 333) The **rabbis began to preach sermons like Christians** and the **power of German Protestant organ music became fashionable in the Jewish synagogue.**

The **best of religious reformation in Judaism was Rabbi Abraham Geiger (1810-1874)** whose **movement was most popular in Breslau, Frankfurt and Berlin, Germany.** This was the area of religious fervent in the 1660s where the **followers of the false Jewish messianic prophet, Sabbatai Zevi and Jacob Frank** had their greatest following between the years of 1666 and 1790. Now seen as a **Sabbatean Jew**, Rabbi Geiger attempted to **abolish all institutions of Judaism, opposed prayer in Hebrew, wanted to abolish ‘circumcision’ as barbaric, allowed significant breeches of Sabbath worship and dropped all mention of returning to Zion.**

While the **Great Awakening** was moving American Christianity closer to assimilating

many ideas and concept of its Hebrew-Judaic roots, the rabbis of Europe and America were turning the European and American Jew into a **liberated anti-Jew who did not believe in the God of Israel**.

Yet according to Jewish historian Paul Johnson, **“The Damascus blood libel of 1840 was an important milestone in the radicalization of the Jews”** (Ibid 357)

The young secular Jew began to **radically stand up in order to “combat injustice not just towards Jews but to mankind**, and to take advantage of the growing political opportunities to end them for ever.” (Ibid 357) The **Eternal One of Israel was changing the matrix of His both the “chosen ones of Israel”**. In the **time of the end, it will be Jerusalem and the Jews** who will be surrounded by the nations of the world, not Washington, London or Rome. **The last vestige of resistance to global oppression will be in Jerusalem. The last vestige of justice against global oppression will be in Jerusalem.**

While the **“spiritual saint” may give their lives in defense of keeping the Jewish Sabbath**, it will be the **“literal Jew” who will finally stand up to the command of their God** given to their Jewish prophet, Zechariah:

Zechariah 7:98-10 – “Administer true justice, show mercy and compassion to one another. Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the alien or the poor. In your hearts do not think evil of each other.”

Most of us will agree that “justice” is not a part of the nation of Israel today. They are teetering toward civil war, putting their own people under the gun, declaring martial law around the Gaza Strip. The Jewish protesters are put in prison and declared persona non grata as the ‘radical right’ for protesting the non-democratic process of the Sharon government appeasing the American Bush government while forcibly evicting 7000 Israelis from their own homeland. **Out of the ashes a new Jew will arise** who will be able to imprint the Torah within their own hearts. It will be this **“re-new-ed Jew” of the re-New-ed Covenant** whom the God of Israel will:

Zechariah 12:10 – “...pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they (the people of Jerusalem) will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.”

At that time the **Jewish transformation will be complete**. The **time of God’s judgment will be over**. The **Moschiach of Yisra’el (Messiah of Israel)** will have returned home.

The Wilderness and the Heavenly Sanctuary – how to Ascend to the Throne of God

How would you speak and communicate to humans who were created in your image if you were the Eternal One of Israel sitting on the throne as Isaiah described Him about 720 BCE?

Isaiah 6:1 – “I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple.”

Humans are like a kernel of sand on the seashore compared to Your majesty yet imbedded in their DNA is a channel for communication You have linked to the central throne of Your universal power. The glory of the Highest Intelligence is available at their calling. **How do You get their attention?**

The biggest challenge of people today is to be able to focus and concentrate. The biggest challenge of the Lord of hosts today is to get our attention. The biggest challenge for the saints at the time of the end will be the willingness to focus all your attention on the Lord of hosts. Life is so distracting. The choices to make are so endless. And the **devil’s playground is just as simple and getting your focus off the Lord of lords.**

The God of Israel is a God of order and rhythm. The harmonious synthesis of divine frequencies has been the study of students of the divine for centuries. The patterns of nature have a certain unifying wholeness. Throughout all nature the Creator of the universe can be sought and found. But **finding the God of the Universe is different than learning how to communicate with Him.**

So God set up patterns, types, shadow-pictures and symbols that would be a standard of how saints of all generations could come before the throne of the Lord to worship and talk with Him as their Creator.

This standard I believe is found in understanding, the studying and in the re-enactment of the Tabernacle of Moses at Mount Sinai. The Torah suggests that the Garden of Eden was the first sanctuary planted on the land of God’s creation was He called “good”.

What is of interest is that **all the temples of the ancient world were built on a model that was reflective of the Garden of Eden.** This pattern of sacred space was developed first in the Garden of Eden, then the **Wilderness Sanctuary of Moses** and finally in the **Temple of Solomon.**

How God defined sacred space was the same in all three. When the Lord of Creation laid out the perimeters of the Garden of Eden, there was a pattern. This is seen most clearly when Adam and Eve were cast out of the Garden.

Genesis 3:24: “So He drove out the man (Adam and Eve); and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.”

Adam and Eve were driven out of the Garden of Eden to the east. To return back to the God of Creation, they had to travel west. Halfway between the residence of the God of Creation and the eastern gate were two trees, the tree of knowledge of good and evil and the tree of life.

When God gave the **blueprint of the Wilderness Sanctuary to Moses**, the **only entrance to the sacred space of the sanctuary court was through the eastern gate**. The priests had to **travel west through two pillars, the Boaz and Joaquin** before they could enter the temple of the house of the Lord. Inside only the **high priest was allowed into the tabernacle of the “ark of the covenant”**

In the most western part of the sanctuary where the **presence of the Lord dwelt in the Shekinah glory**. When the Israelite worshipper bowed down before His God, his back was to the rising sun.

One of the most ancient concepts found in the spiritual pathways of all cultures is: **“As above, so below; as below, so above.”** The **Heavenly Tabernacle** was a pattern above reflected by the **Wilderness Sanctuary** below on earth.

Ellen White fully enjoined this principle in her understanding of the earthly sanctuary and the heavenly sanctuary. **The ancient Israelite in the sacred worship rituals at the tabernacle was able to envision the angelic hosts as they worshipped before the throne of God.** Reverence and majesty were all apart of the temple worship highlighted by the call to worship before the throne of God with the shofar chorus. The Israelite was called over and over to “lift up” their minds to the Almighty. The Hebrew word for “lift up”, ***nacah*** (naw-saw) portrayed such images as exalt, magnify, raise up, stir up, and lofty. These visual images exalted the Israelite upwards to their God with these words, “I will **lift up my hands in Thy name**” (Psalms 63:4); “Oh Lord, **do I lift up my soul...**” (Psalms 25:1); “**Lift up thy voice, Oh daughter of Zion.**” (Isaiah 10:30), “**Lift up your eyes to the hill from whence comes my help**” (Psalms 121:1); “**Lift up thy voice like a shofar.**” (Isaiah 58:1).

The **most revealing insight into the sanctum of the World of the Divine** is found in the **Book of Revelation**. As the **“doors of heaven”** were opened to John the Revelator, he saw that there **truly was in heaven a “temple of God” and a “temple of the tabernacle of the testimony”**. As John watched in rapture, **he beheld the sea of glass and a great multitude** that had conquered the beast, the image, the mark and the number of his name.

Revelation 15:5 – “After these things I looked, and behold, the **temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened**. And **out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues**, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands.”

The time of God’s wrath had come. Satan already had his time of wrath, it was called tribulation and the time of trouble. The **six seals were to be given to Satan to create the final touches to the best kingdom on this earth that Satan had to offer**. He sought to wipe off the face of the earth any visible presence of God’s people. The last piece of property on this planet that still was resisting the dragon and his antichrist rule were the citizens of Israel. The patience of the Almighty One was over and in His wrath against the demonic forces of evil. **The earth trembled and groaned** with the one **“act of God” that Satan could not usurp, cometary impact**. The forces of satanic control had taken over

control of earth's weather creating; hurricanes, typhoons, tornados and earthquakes. The **seventh trumpet** of the Lord shattered the heavens and resounded around the earth.

Revelation 11:19 – “**Then the temple of God was (laid) opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple.** And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail.

The **heavenly tablets with the commandments of God are revealed to all the seventy nations of peoples and tongues on earth.** The **time of judgment was now over.** The time of God's justice to an unjust world was now here. In the **final act before the great battle of Armageddon, the God of Israel will reveal his temple and throne** in an act of divine transparency. The heavenly “ark of the covenant” with the “ten commandments” will displayed to with the sanctity of the 4th Seventh-day Shabbat to all people, both good and evil.

In the **days before the literal coming of the Moshiach of Yisra'el** (Messiah of Israel), **you and I must learn how to communicate with God.** This is especially **critical for the remnant that is chosen to “walk through the valley of the shadow of death”.** There will be no institutional walls to protect you. There will be no pastor to guide you. All visible forms of institutional religion will be under the control of the global apostate religious order. All the great monuments we have raised in service to our Lord will be usurped for the service of Satan.

Anticipating the time of the end is not for the faint hearted. For those of you **making such preparations to live through tribulation must learn only one skill: how to focus and concentrate and become immersed in the God of Israel.**

When the protective hand of the Lord is withdrawn from this planet earth and the **archangels that have held back the “winds of strife”** are commanded to release the angels that are holding back those winds, you and I will be **enveloped with the powers of darkness** like Jacob did when he was wrestling all night with the angel of Esau. In the moments of greatest darkness, when you are using every ounce of you mental capacity to keep focused on the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, you will remember these words:

Psalms 24:7-8:

“Lift up your heads, O you gates!

And be lifted up, you everlasting doors!

And the King of glory shall come in. Who is this King of glory?

The Lord strong and mighty

The Lord mighty in battle.

How the “saints” and the “chosen ones” live those last few months before the great day of the Lord will be **centered around an understanding of the calendar of the God of Israel** that was given to Moses and used in the festivals of the Lord.

The Calendar of the Lord of hosts

This week I was coming out of a grocery store and there in the heavens was a full moon. Ladies and Gentlemen, **I no longer can look into the heavens and see a full moon without thinking about the God of Israel.** In the **fall and then in the spring** of the year, it was on a **full moon day that Yahshua (Jesus) was born at Succot.** It was also a **full moon day when Yahshua (Jesus) died** for the sins of the world **at Pesach (Passover).**

Every time I take a drive at night and see the **first sliver of the new moon I think of the Lord of hosts.** The **beginning of the spring festival calendar of the Lord of hosts** starts with the sighting of the sliver of the first moon. Six months later, the **beginning of the fall civil calendar of the Jews** begins with the sighting of the sliver of the first moon.

Passover and the beginning of the festivals season cannot start until the moment the first sliver of the first moon is sighted over Jerusalem and ripened sheaves (Abib) of **barley in the fields around Jerusalem found.** Why? The festival of Passover and the Festival of the First Fruits are tied together side by side. If the **barley is not ripened on the day the sliver of the new moon is sighted, the festivals of the Lord cannot start.** In the year that the **barley is not ripe, there will be added a thirteenth month to the end of the year.** The **Festival calendar year will not start for another month.**

In the fall of the year I look for the sight of the first sliver of the new moon. Why? This is the **traditional day that the Hebrews believed that the God of Creation created this planet earth.** This is **Rosh Hashanah and the celebration of the blowing of the shofar.** Happy New Years Planet Earth!!

The city of Jerusalem resounds throughout all the evening in a symphony as hundreds yes thousands of shofars ricochet through the airways all the way to Jericho. This fact will someday be meaningful to every Jew and every saint earnestly looking for the coming of the Moshiach (messiah). The **archangel of the Lord will sound the Great Trumpet and the Seventh and final Trumpet will blast.** This will be a blast that will shatter the ionosphere and resound around the whole earth. The **trumpet call of war of the shofar** will herald the **coming of the Moschiach of Yisra'el (Messiah of Israel).**

October 22 is a strange date for the coming of the messiah. The fact that suggests that in the **spring of 1844, the barley was not ripe in the fields surrounding Jerusalem.** The **festival season was delayed a full month.** Normally Yom Kippur is celebrated in the month of September but in 1844, it was celebrated near the end of October. Is it not of interest that the early Adventists were so careful to try to understand the meaning of the festivals of the Lord. Why do we have no little concern today? How many of you have talked with a Karaite Jew? Your forefathers did. Jewish rabbis over the centuries have always anticipated the coming of the Moshiach of Israel to be at the time of Yom Kippur, the Great Day of Judgment. So did the early Advent believers.

Do you not believe that the **saints with “spiritual eyes”** will be watching for the **first sliver of the moon in the seventh month of the Jewish festival calendar?** I plan to. So you not believe that the **Advent saints with “spiritual ears”** will be listening for the **sound of the Great Shofar** as it shatters the tectonic plates on the continents of this planet earth and the

rumble of the greatest earthquake that this earth has ever seen will begin its slow crescendo? I plan to. What a day that will be! The **tectonic plates beneath this earth will begin to separate** as the **mountains around the earth will implode and collapse**: the Himalayas, the Rockies, and the Andes. The **islands in all the oceans and seas will disappear**. **That is the testimony of Revelation.**

Ten days later during the Passover season after the first sliver of the new moon is sighted, the **Lamb is in the temple complex** and being **examined** for any imperfections. **Ten days later the Lamb of God was in the outer courtyard** of the temple in the greatest demonstration of what the kingdom of God was to be like, as he healed the sick and taught them about His Father in heaven. During that time **Yahshua was investigated and interrogated for any theological imperfections** against the Torah by the Pharisees and scribes of the School of Shammai. His enemies hate Him but they can find no flaws in His theology of Torah.

Six months after the first sliver of the first moon is sighted in the fall at Rosh HaShanah, the archangel with the great shofar will send forth its **mighty blast**. It will herald the coming of the **Moshiach of Yisra'el** (Messiah of Israel).

The ten days after Rosh HaShanah all the Israelites spent these days in full repentance and prayer. When the day of Judgment comes, they wanted to be prepared to be **At-one-ment with their Lord**, the God of Israel. So will the saints of the Lord.

The saints chosen by the Lord of hosts to endure to the end will be saints that will have gained a full appreciation of the complete meaning of their Hebraic-Jewish roots. Their **“spiritual eyes” and “spiritual ears” will be focused and fully tuned to the Eternal One of Israel.** They will be **recipients of the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit).** The Spirit of God will be dwelling within their hearts and surrounded by the angelic hosts of heaven, the **“sealed ones” will be protected from every form of disaster and catastrophe that this earth will endure.**

When the **moment of the arrival of the messiah is immanent**, the “remnant of the chosen ones of Israel” and the remnant “saints of the Most High God” **will be transparent in life, deed, thought and action, that no power of the evil one can touch them.** Selfishness, arrogance, pride, and conceit will have been carefully examined and cast out of their lives. The power of the Almighty One will reside within the testimony of their lives. It will be as a “fireball” in the midnight darkness of the forest.

Is an understanding of the calendar of the Lord critical for the saint who is living in the final days of the time of end? Absolutely! Where ever you are living, the **calendar of the moon will be your guidepost marking off the days as the ‘great day of the Lord’ approaches.**

You will not need a radio. You will not need a T.V. or the internet. The Gregorian calendar will be of no use for the saint in those final days. The only unknown will be: befriend a Jew who has contacts with Israel and know when the barley sheaves are ripened. You think I'm

joking but I'm not.

The believing saints in the Advent of the Messiah will be one with the Jews who also are awaiting the Moshiach of Yisra'el. To understand the calendar of the Lord, the festivals of the Lord, and the events that will occur in the “Year of the Messiah” **begins with the understanding of the Wilderness Sanctuary of the Moses.** Maybe that is why you are here today.

Ellen G. White on the Sanctuary, Israel and the Hebrew Israeli Economy

One of the tests of Adventism is their understanding of the role of Ellen G. White in the prophetic ministry of the Lord. She was extremely instrumental in my childhood as I, in my teens devoured about every one of her books. I have appreciated her as a **woman who had “eyes that could see and ears that could hear”.** She was **blessed to see and hear the voices of the visitation of angels who gave her miniature vignettes of that future time of trouble and the glorious future beyond.**

Ellen White was a lover of Israel. She believed in the God of Israel, the festivals, the shadow pictures of the Wilderness Sanctuary as a ‘hidden’ picture of Yahshua ben Yosef.

This reminds me of the following paragraph written in 1903 in which Ellen White proclaims:

Ellen G. White – “There will be **many converted from among the Jews and these converts will aid in preparing the way of the Lord, and making straight in the desert a highway for our God. Converted Jews** are to have an important part to act in the great preparations to be made in the future to receive Christ, our Prince. **A nation shall be born in a day.** How? By **men whom God has appointed being converted to the truth.** There will be seen “first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.” **The predictions of prophecy will be fulfilled.** “ (Ellen G. White, Manuscript 75, 1903, quoted in Evangelism pg. 579)

Consider this manuscript from 1903.

Ellen G. White – “The **slumbering faculties of the Jewish people are to be aroused.** The Old Testament scriptures, blending with the new, will be to them as the dawning of a new creation, or as the resurrection of the soul. **Memory will be awakened as Christ is seen portrayed in the pages of the Old Testament. Souls will be saved from the Jewish nation, as the doors of the New Testament are unlocked with the keys of the Old Testament.** Christ will be recognized as the Savior of the world, as it is seen how clearly the New Testament explains the Old. Many of the Jewish people will by faith receive Christ as their Redeemer.” (Ellen G. White, Letter 47, 1903)

How did Ellen White know that in reference to the Jewish people that “a nation shall be born in a day? How was she so comfortable saying that “souls will be saved from the

Jewish nation”, when the Jewish people were scattered around the world? In 1903, there was no Jewish nation on the historical horizon.

How was Ellen White so comfortable in stating the Jewish men “whom God has appointed” were used to give birth to the Jewish nation were “converted to the truth?” What truth was she talking about? **The Sabbath truth?** Hardly! We are indebted to the Jewish people for the Shabbat. **The coming of the Messiah?** Hardly! We are indebted to the Jews for an understanding of the literal coming of the Messiah. **The return to the Land of Israel?** Many Adventists do not believe that the literal return of the Jews is God ordained, but the prophets of the God of Israel said it would happen and secular Jewish men discovered that truth. **The God of Israel was right!**

The great debate in Christendom is whether the Apostle Paul taught that the Jewish economy, the feasts and the festivals ceased or were done away with at the crucifixion of Christ upon the tree. Ellen White speaks her peace.

Ellen G. White - "Nor does Paul proclaim to the Jews a Messiah whose work is to **destroy the old dispensation**, but a **Messiah who came to develop the whole Jewish economy in accordance with the truth.**" (Ellen White, *Evangelism*, page 554.)

The belief of the Apostle Paul was that Jesus as the messiah’s mission was to develop the whole Jewish economy in accordance with the truth? Yes, the whole economy, not just bits and pieces, but the whole as proclaimed by the Lord of hosts to Moses in the Torah. A thorough study of the life of Rabbi Shaul suggests that he never did abandon the true Torah observances of his Hebrew faith. He did not seek to evangelize his own Jewish brethren to become gentile believers in faith with Jesus. Rather, Paul went back to worship with his own true Torah believing, Shabbat worshipping, Yahshua as the messiah believing Jewish members of the assembly of the Apostolic Nazarenes in Jerusalem during the festival season of the Passover (Pesach) and Pentecost (Shavuot)

Ellen G. White - "The most convincing proof was given [by Paul] that **the gospel was but the development of the Hebrew faith**. Christ was come for the special benefit of the nation that was looking for **His coming as the consummation and glory of the Jewish system.**" (Ellen White, *Sketches from the Life of Paul*, page 104.)

I have total confidence that Ellen White would stand here today in our generation watching in awe as she **watched the “dry bones of Israel” rise out of the ashes of the holocaust** like Ezekiel saw in vision 1500 years ago. Did she not prophetically proclaim, **“Shall a nation be born in a day.”** And it did! **On May 15, 1948, the nation of Israel was born.**

Ellen White had the ‘**spiritual vision**’ to see that **good rises out of evil**, that **God in His providence redeems His own people in His own way and in a way that they will know that He is their God.**

Texts like this imply that Ellen White did not necessarily suggest that the Jewish people must be converted to Seventh-day Adventists on their path to salvation. She

suggests that they will be converted to Yahshua who was actually their messiah.

Does this also suggest that we as **Seventh-day Adventists** might have one more step in the **spiritual development** of our church? Someday we might as a corporate body, fully **accept our Hebrew-Judaic roots, affirm the Torah of the Hebrews, affirm the messianic shadow-pictures of Jesus** in every passage in the TaNaKh (Old Testament) and **affirm the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia**, who we know as the Jerusalem Church in Acts. Maybe someday the **authentic Jew and the authentic Adventist** will meet in our spiritual pathways somewhere in between where we are now?

Ellen and James White were avid participants in these early studies into the Hebrew roots of the Christian Church. As such, they had a **healthy respect and reverence for the Festivals and Convocations** of the Jewish people.

Yes it was **Ellen White's** conviction that keeping the 'holy festivals' was important to the ministry and lives of the early Advent believers.

Ellen White - "Shall we not keep holy festivals unto God?" (Ellen White, Counsels to Parents, Teachers, and Students, page 371.)

Obviously James and Ellen White did not believe that the "Law" or the Torah as given to **Moses (Moshe)** on Mount Sinai, was "nailed to the cross." (Col. 2: 14) As the years went by, it became apparent that they felt that the **literal observance of the annual camp meetings of the Advent believers** was a literal fulfillment of the Torah commands of celebrating the Feast of Tabernacles.

Listen to the words of **James White** as preached to the audience at the **1876 camp meeting**.

James White (1876) - "This excellent meeting, with all its labor of preparation, anxiety, preaching, hearing, exhorting, confession of sins and want of Christ, its tears, deliverances, and joys, is now past...**THESE ANNUAL FEASTS OF TABERNACLES ARE GATHERINGS OF THE GREATEST IMPORTANCE...**" (James White, *Signs of the Times*, June 8, 1876)

Where **James White** was specific in his reference to the Festival of Tabernacles as being celebrated in the annual camp meetings, his wife, **Ellen White**, alluded that all the festivals of the Lord, were to be observed as a commandment of the Lord by the non-Jewish saints in the end of times. She specifically pointed out the **celebration of the festival of Passover as a present day requirement for the saints** as required by the Lord of hosts. They were to be called 'sacred migras' or convocations. In the small book called "**The Lonely Years 1876-1891**", vol. 3, Ellen G. White made these quotes on page 38.

Ellen G. White (1891) - ".....what God appointed for Israel, even sacrifices and offerings.....continues to be required of God s people "in these last days... Besides these special religious feast days of gladness and rejoicing, the yearly Passover was to be commemorated by the Jewish nation. "God requires no less of His people in these last days, in sacrifices and offerings, than He did of the

Jewish nation....Let all who possibly can, attend these yearly gatherings. All should feel that God requires this of them.” (Ellen White, *Testimonies*, vol.2, pages 573-576)

This must be clearly stated, Ellen White did not suggest that these holy convocations were meant to be rearranged for our pleasure and personal interest. We were not given sanction to appoint our own convocation or general meetings. The purpose of the Biblical holidays and convocations were to affirm and reacquaint the believers in the God of Israel in the form of a **drama which commanded all the human senses: light, sound, dance, rhythm, aromas, tastes and smells, plus the agony and emotions of giving up one's pet lamb or dove as an offering or sacrifice.** Every image had a prophetic meaning woven in, out and around the **concepts of the two Jewish messiahs, the Moschiach ben Joseph, the Suffering Servant and the Moschiach ben David, the King of kings and Lord of lords.**

It is important to note that the idea of **“Holy Convocation”** is used only eighteen times in the Old Testament. It comes from the Hebrew word, **migra, (mik-eaw - Strong's' 4744)** meaning, **a rehearsal, assembly, calling, convocation, or reading.** In every text, it refers only to **the Biblical Feasts of the Lord.**

For **what reason were they rehearsing** in an assembly? This brings us back to the BibleSearchers belief that the **“Calling” of the ‘Chosen Ones’** of the Hebrew Israelites, was that they were **chosen to be actors in a drama,** now continuing for over 3,500 years. This was to **depict how the Lord of hosts interacts and intervenes in the history of man.**

This concept is very much Ellen White's. For **1,500 years before the coming of Yahshua** the Jewish people **rehearsed the drama of the spring festivals.** They **literally watched the fulfillment of the Passover when Jesus became the Suffering Servant and the literal Passover (Pesach) Lamb of God.**

Everything that Passover Lamb did for five days, Jesus was re-enacting and living in real life. On Calvary, Jesus fulfilled the coming of the first Jewish messiah, the Moshich be Yosef (Messiah son of Joseph) that the Jewish Rababbim are still looking for today.

Yet the [fall festivals also dramatized yearly the future role of the return of the Moschiach of Yisra'el](#) (Messiah of Israel).

As they participated in [Rosh Hashanah](#), the **sound of the great shofar blast forth from the walls of the temple out over the Kidron Valley.** They also knew that it **would someday be the signal from the Lord of hosts when the archangels of the Most High would announce the arrival of the Moshich of Yisra'el (Messiah of Israel).** Let us understand clearly, **John the Beloved as the writer of Revelation was a true authentic Torah observing Jew** who knew how to **“watch and be ready”.**

Ten days after the sounding of the 7th and last shofar, the Jewish people knew that the literal coming of their Messiah was imminent. This was the **Day of Judgment called Yom Kippur.** The **Great Shofar** is the prophetic call of the **7th angel trumpet** of Revelation.

It was the day that they would become **at-one-ment** with their God. At that time, according to the **Rababbim**, the **Moschiach ben David** (Messiah son of David) will come as **King of kings and Lord of lords** and establish his rulership and kingdom with a **'rod of iron'**.

The early Advent believer knew this typology. They had to. There is **no way they could have come to the date of October 22, 1844** if they did not know how to calculate the **festivals of the Lord according to the calendar of the Lord**. The Advent history confirms such a fact.

Non other than **Professor John Davidson** in the **Department of Old Testament** at the Seventh-day Adventist seminary at **Andrews University** confirms that the **early Millerites consulted with the Karaite Jews on how to properly use the ancient lunar calendar of the Jews to confirm the festival season celebrations**. From this they established the **date for Yom Kippur as October 22, 1844 as the final date for the coming of Jesus**. There were **only 15,000 Jews in the entire United States in the 1840's**. They had **more respect of their Jewish brethren then than we do today**. We don't consult them. We expect them to consult us.

Then there was the **Festival of Booths or the Festival of the Tabernacles**. Yes, the future **Moschiach ben David** (Messiah son of David) will come to **"tabernacle" or to dwell among His people in the coming messianic kingdom**. That is the world of the prophets. Here, woven within the **matrix of the spiritual and literal lives of the Israelites and later the Jews**, were **events occurring yearly within their lives to remind them of their future destiny, to welcome the arrival of the first messiah, the Moschiach ben Joseph, and await the coming in the future of the second messiah, the Moschiach ben David**. The fact that they are both of the messiahs is the same person is a fact that we both will confirm.

The facts do exist that **Yahshua was born in Bethlehem of Judea on the first day of the festival of Succot** when He as the **Son of the Living God** came down to dwell or **'tabernacle' among men**. What a beautiful picture it is! That pattern will be repeated again. Yahshua, after He leaves the Holy of Holiest in the heavenly temple, will emerge clothed as the **King of kings and Lord of lords** prepared to do **battle at Armageddon against the nations that surround Israel**.

Ten days after Yom Kippur was the Feast of Tabernacles. It was one of the most joyous festivals of the year for the Hebrews. It was a time of singing and celebration in reflection on their redemption from bondage in Egypt. **The Feast of Tabernacles was a time of anticipation for the birth of the messiah who would come to dwell and tabernacle among them.**

It was also a **celebration of the final redemption**, when their destiny would finally be fulfilled in the **establishment of the literal Kingdom of God on this, a renewed earth like the Garden of Eden**. This is the picture of the prophets of Israel and we cannot deny it.

Ellen White speaks eloquently of the Hebrews celebrating this joyous occasion.

Ellen G. White (1882) - "When Israel marched out of Egypt, they made their first encampment under the shelter of green boughs at Succoth. **And for more than fifteen hundred years the Hebrew nation by the command of God left their houses, and dwelt one whole week in tabernacles of green boughs...., to commemorate the encampment of their fathers under the palm branches of Succoth.** These seasons of sacred recreation were fraught with both physical and spiritual blessings to Israel.

God's people still need seasons of quiet and reflection--seasons in which the soul may undisturbed commune with its Maker. The great work which has been committed to our hands cannot be best carried forward in excitement and confusion. That **calm deliberation so essential to sound judgment can often be best secured in some quiet retreat** where the thoughtful mind and pure heart can be prompted by the still, small voice. These **forest and mountain homes** have great blessings for those who are wearied physically or mentally." (Ellen G. White, *Signs of the Times*, February 2, 1882.)

"Well would it be for the people of God **at the present time** to have a **Feast of Tabernacles** -- a joyous commemoration of the blessings of God to them...." (Ellen White, *Patriarchs and Prophets*, page 540.)

So spoke Ellen White over one hundred twenty years ago. Have the Seventh-day Adventists to understand this revelation today?

Preparing for the Coming of the Moshiach of Yisra'el (Messiah of Israel)

I am going to make an admission that public speakers should never make from the platform. **I apologize** of trying to compact such a large volume of information into the relevancy of the Torah and prophet's vision of the time of the end into one speaking lecture. **If your head is swimming it should be.** The escalation of world wide political events that relate to the Nation of Israel and the time of the end are now coming as an avalanche. I must ask with all seriousness, is anyone "watching and waiting."

One thing that I will not apologize, I believe with all my heart that the coming of Jesus is near. All the players in the Drama of the Ages that has been enacted in mini-rehearsals over the ages will be resurrected to be prime actors on the stage of earth's final history.

Most of the **models that I grew up to believe as a fifth generation descendant of the believers in the Great Awakening have now been laid aside** like most of Uriah Smith's Daniel and Revelation was done many decades ago. I am **content not to promote any prophetic model of the Christ's coming except what the Lord of hosts has revealed in the sanctuary model.** This I believe is **Torah inspired.** I am rather content to watch the **finger of the Almighty One of Israel as He stirs up the nations of the world against the chosen ones of Israel.** It is more fascinating to let God to unfold His Final Drama before my eyes.

Cast aside the geo-political drama as **most international and military decisions today are**

made with the Nation of Israel at the center. We would not have gone to war in **Afghanistan and Iraq** if the Nation of Israel did not exist today. **911 would not have occurred if the Nation of Israel did not exist.** **Iran** is seeking nuclear warheads because of Israel. **Assad's Syria** supports every terrorist organization in the Middle East because of the Nation of Israel. **Russia is selling** the same missile defense system that it defends the city of Moscow to Syria because of Israel. **Pakistan and Egypt** are both seeking nuclear technology because of Israel. Why does the **Unites States and Great Britain continue to support Israel** and in turn become also the hated enemy of the rest of the world? Maybe we cannot.

The **centuries old documentation that the House of Joseph in the tribe of Manasseh and the tribe of Ephraim are imbedded primarily in the lands of the Unites States and Great Britain cannot be ignored.** That America may fall, that Great Nation as the **Land Beast of Revelation 13** and the **red harlot beast of Revelation 17.** Yet these events may not occur until the **Lord of hosts redeems the House of Israel from within the soil of this land.**

Advent prophecy is famous for watching for the "signs of Christ's coming". Where were the modern Advent watchers when the now recalculated **9.4 magnitude Asian earthquake and tsunami** hit? It is now the **second largest recorded earthquake in earth's history** and the **second most devastating earthquake on this planet,** with an estimated half a million dead since the **Chinese earthquake in 1556.** What about the **hottest summer in France** a year ago in over 500 years. The alarming increase in the activity of the **1500 active volcanoes** around the world in recent weeks, and the concern for eruption of **super volcanoes like the dormant Yellowstone cauldron** that could wipe off millions from the face of this earth.

It was [November 4, 2003, the second largest sun flare \(X20+\) in history](#) pounded this earth. All the seismographs around the world shuttered as the earth went into a global earthquake. This was not the biggest. The [greatest solar storm X45 flare on record](#) occurred 144 years ago early in September 1859, when telegraph wires began to short and explode in America and Europe starting wildfires across the land as this planet's magnetic field defenses were overwhelmed. Spectacular auroras were seen as far south as Hawaii and Rome. What is of interest is that seven major flares in October and November, 2003 went out through the solar system. A huge flare, larger that 1859's flare, was **facing away from the earth on that day.** This would have been the "Mother of all flares. Was the Lord of hosts protecting our earth that day. Yet we are reminded that before the coming of the Lord, the sun shall be seven times hotter and the moon shall shine forth like the sun." ~

One apocalyptic Russian writer, [Sorcha Faal](#), three weeks ago was led to write, "Today as we, and many other peoples of world, prepare for survival, the **Western people really do not know what to do.** Confronted with the enormity of world events pressing upon their lives **they are not facing reality,** but are instead hiding themselves behind false masks of bravery and their believed intellectual superiority over others. **I do not understand them; I do not believe that they even understand themselves."**

Jerusalem was but a forgotten dusty city with a history in the misty centuries of time in 1844 but today, the **city of Jerusalem** is as rich a cosmopolitan city as any in Europe or America. Today, the **number one city directly or indirectly in the news is the city of Jerusalem**. Today, the **geo-politics of the world revolves around the Middle East and the geo-politics of the Middle East revolves around the city of Jerusalem**. Everybody wants a piece of that city.

As strange as it may seem, even though the nations of the earth are lining up to claim possession, **Zion and the city of Jerusalem do not belong to anybody on this planet Earth**. It does not belong to Islam, it does not belong to the United Nations, it does not belong to the Vatican, it does not belong to American and it does not belong to Israel. **Zion and Jerusalem belong to the Lord of Hosts** and He alone will decide who the inhabitants are who will dwell in His Holy Land.

The Land, the Land! Everything revolves around “The Land”. There is one place that the Lord of Hosts calls His capital in this universe and that is Jerusalem. This is the place where He chose to build His House. This is the one place where He chose to place His Shekinah Glory. It is not in London, New York City, Tokyo, Mexico City, or even Washington DC, only Jerusalem.

Isaiah 62:2 - For **Zion's sake I will not be silent**; for **Jerusalem's sake I will not be still**, until her righteousness goes forth as brightness, and her salvation as a lamp that burns.

I testify to you today, I am content to let the Lord of Israel have His own way. I seek not to manipulate the literal words of the Bible to match my own model on Gods' final plans for this planet before He sends His son here. I am content to “watch and be ready.” Yet **perseverance is more than endurance when it comes to one of God's chosen who will enter through the “time of Jacob's trouble.”** Our **endurance must be combined with absolute assurance** that what we are looking for will happen. I am not here to testify that I am just hanging on. **Perseverance will be our supreme effort to refuse that our hero is going to be conquered.**

The Christian's worst fear is not that we will be damned to eternal death, but that somehow Jesus Christ will be defeated. Look into your own souls, **your fear** is that the things that Yahshua stood for as His feet walked the dusty trails of Galilee – **justice, forgiveness loving kindness and love towards all men, will not win out in the final battle between good and evil**. Your certainty will be demonstrated that you are not here to do nothing but to hang on and hope. Your certainty will be demonstrated by your certainty that God will never be defeated. Your faith will rest in the promise of the Lord of Israel,

Revelation 3:10 – “Because **you have kept My command to persevere**, I also will **keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world**, to test those who dwell on the earth.”

Jesus as He spent His last few hours with His disciples He made this commandment to them.

John 13: 35-36 – “A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, If you have love for one another.”

When the love of God has been poured into our hearts, we will identify only with the interests and purpose of Jesus our Messiah. You and I must not be guided by our own interests and desires. This church and congregation have no right to have any other interest than Jesus Christ. If we are to be a loving people then we must be of use to Jesus. We must be devoted to His cause and not ours. Our goal should not be spiritual freedom but to surrender to the Son of God who came to this planet to give His life for us.

Within months this church dwelling may no longer exist. The walls of this sanctuary will not carry you through the fires of tribulation. The Adventist rituals and Sabbath services will not carry us to the kingdom of God but Jesus the Messiah will. The doctrines of your church will not prepare you for tribulation but learning how to focus and listen to the still small voice of the God of Israel will.

God does not need you to be His providence for Him. He is quite capable of carrying the task. He wants you to be His vessel. He wants you to carry His Spirit to those living in your own personal culture.

The archangels will carry the three angel's messages but your feet will be His hidden emissaries. The Church will go underground. If the winds of change continue the immanency of the coming of the Lord may be in months not years or decades.

Almost all the players are on the stage of the final act of the Drama of the Ages. That final act will be swift. The vortex of human events will sweep along all the mini-dramas that have been played out with God's people over the centuries.

Are you prepared to be a vessel for the God of Israel?

Are you willing to let the love of Yahshua shine through your life to all around you?

Are you prepared to be a bondservant for Yahshua haMoschiach (Jesus Christ)?

Have you learned to listen to the still small voice of the Almighty God?

The Wilderness Sanctuary with all of its fullness of the shadow-pictures that are imbedded within its sacred culture was God's way to communicate with His people. Maybe it is time to return to Torah and let this sacred culture be imbedded in our lives.



Rabbi Harvey Falk defends “Jesus the Nazarene’s Mission to the Gentiles

Divine Mission to Bring the “Good News” to the Gentiles By the Seven Noahide Laws

By Robert Mock M.D.

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

August 2006

Part Two

**Hillel said: Be You of the Disciples of Aaron,
One who Loves Peace, Pursues Peace,
Loves Mankind and Brings Them Nigh to the Torah. Avot 1:12**

Topics

[Rabbi Jacob Emden meets Rabbi Yahshua](#)

[Rabbi Harvey Falk meets Jesus the Nazarene](#)

[Hillel the Great, the Prince of Israel](#)

[Menahen the Essene, the Vice-President \(Av Beit Din\) of the Sanhedrin](#)

[Special “Mission to the Gentiles” - Menahem the Essene and the Disciples of Hillel
The Babylonian Debate \(Abbaye vs. Rava the Hasid\) on what Happened to Menahem
the Essene](#)

[The Rise of Beit Shammai, the Pharisee School of Shammai](#)

[The Exodus of the Disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene](#)

[Jesus the Nazarene Debates the Scribes and Pharisees of Beit Shammai](#)

Rabbi Jacob Emden meets Rabbi Yahshua

It was in **1756** that the **Synod of Constantinov** in modern **Ukrainia** sought the **assistance of Rabbi Emden** for his skills to **suppress the Shabbatean movement**. The foundational **messianic thrust of the Shabbateans** came from **reinterpretation of the mystical book called the Zohar**. In spite of his **piercing and sometimes caustic spirit**, there was **one attribute** that all of his contemporaries yielded to his opinion; his **critical power of analysis** based upon his **strict foundation of Orthodox Judaism**.

This **quest** led **Emden** to **study the foundations of all messianic movements**. Here is where he began a **thorough analysis** of the **historical roots of Christianity**. Here is where he **sought to discover the original intention of the Jewish messiah, Yahshua ben Yosef** (Jesus son of Joseph) and the **Pharisee Shaul** (later the **Apostle Paul**) who became **Yahshua's disciple and Apostle to the Gentiles**.



Rabbi Emden then came to the **conclusion** that **Jesus and his Apostle to the Gentiles (Paul)** lived their lives **completely in harmony with the Torah and the Halakha (how to keep the Torah and the full “letter of the Law”)**. He also came to **believe** that it was the **intention of Jesus to break the bondage of the lights of Torah and scatter them to the entire Gentile world on the ancient rabbinic commands called the Noahide Laws**.

[Rabbi Jacob Emden \(1696-1776\)](#)

Emden then **reinterpreted the Gospels** and **found them in harmony with the premise** that the **Jewish law was eternally binding upon all Jews** and that they **practiced halakhic observant Judaism all the days of their lives**. These **concepts were revolutionary in 1757** when he wrote a **letter to the Council of the Four Lands**. These **concepts are still revolutionary today**.

Rabbi Emden's first revolutionary concept was that **Yahshua haNotzri (Jesus the**

Nazarene) was fully a Jew and throughout His entire life and ministry, He lived a life in complete harmony with the Laws of Moses that were given to the Israelites at the mount called Sinai. As he stated:

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “Therefore you must realize – and accept the truth from him who speaks it – that we see clearly here that the Nazarene and his Apostles did not wish to destroy the Torah from Israel, God forbid...” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

Concerning the Apostle Paul who was well known in the Jerusalem culture as Rabbi Shaul from Tarshish, Rabbi Emden accepted freely Paul’s testimony that he was the student Pharisee in training with the Pharisee School of Hillel. Paul’s rabbinic master and mentor was Rabbi Gamaliel the Elder, the grandson of Hillel the Elder. We see the implications of the Apostle Paul in his relationship with his young disciple, Timothy. The fact was apparent that Apostle Paul throughout all of his teachings and writings truly lived his life as an observant Jew.

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “You may therefore understand that Paul doesn’t contradict himself because of his circumcision of Timothy, for the latter was the son of a Jewish mother and a Gentile father ([Acts 16](#)), and Paul was a scholar, an attendant of Rabban Gamaliel the Elder, well-versed in the laws of the Torah. He knew that the child of a Jewish mother is considered a full Jew, even if the father should be a Gentile, as is written in the Talmud and Codes. He therefore acted entirely in accordance with the Halakha (“Way” or the “Path” of applying Torah law to everyday living) by circumcising Timothy. This would be in line with his position that all should remain within their own faith ([I Corinthians 7](#)). Timothy, born of a Jewish mother, and the law of a Jew, and had to be circumcised, just as he was enjoined to observe all commandments of the Torah.” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

What Rabbi Emden did come to realize in his study in the mid-18th century, was that Jesus the Nazarene took an ancient Jewish law that certain Gentiles also had an inheritance in the “world to come” and put it into action as His mission to the Gentile world. This God-given inheritance had been cast aside by part of the schools of the Pharisees. It was never-the-less accepted by the rabbinic sage and Sanhedrin president (Nasi) Hillel the Elder and his disciples. There was also evidence that they, neither Jesus nor Paul violated any of the 613 commandments given to the Israelites (Jewish people today) at Sinai but by implementing these ancient “seven commandments of the Sons of Noah” enhanced the Torah ideal that the Jews were given the responsibility to be a “light to the world.”

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “As I have said earlier – that the writers of the Gospel never meant to say that the Nazarene came to abolish Judaism, but only that he came to establish a religion for the Gentiles from that time onward. Nor was it new, but actually ancient; they being the Seven Commandments of the Sons of Noah, which

were forgotten. The Apostles of the Nazarene then established them anew. However, those born as Jews, or circumcised as converts to Judaism; one law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger are obligated to observe all commandments of the Torah without exception.” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

Rabbi Emden wrote a letter to the Council of Four Lands. This council was the central institution for the Jewish self-governance in Poland. This letter came because they sought his expert opinion for guidance. They wanted to know whether they were permitted, according to the Torah, to inform the civil and ecclesiastical authorities about the heretical sect of the Shabbateans called the Frankists.

“The Letter of Rabbi Jacob Emden, the Seder Olam Rabbah Vezuta (1757) to the Jewish Council of Four Lands”

You may click above to read a copy of the complete letter written during the Shabbatai Zevi messianic heresy by Rabbi Jacob Emden, called the [Seder Olam Rabbah Vezuta \(1757\)](#) The letter is concerning Jesus the Nazarene, the halakhic Torah observant rabbi defending the rabbinic School of Hillel the Elder.

This group, whom could truly be called the “sons of Satan,” were threatening the very existence of Orthodox Judaism. The Frankists were disciples of the [false messiah, Shabbatai Zevi](#). They were seeking to destroy the foundation of Judaism by “distorting various kabbalistic formulas that violated Jewish law and practiced sexual immorality.”

In this same letter to the Polish rabbinate, Rabbi Emden established the case that the formation of the Christian faith came from a Jewish rabbi called Jesus the Nazarene. Jesus, along with His disciples, was born into and lived their lives as fully observant Jews. Some of these disciples did give up the practice of living the life of being an observant Jew. Yet they remained as Jewish-Christians. They did not wish to fully observe all of the 613 commandments given in covenant with the Jewish people.

This did not diminish the fact that the original founder of Christianity lived a life fully in compliance with all the Torah prescribed laws that were to be lived and practiced “forever” by all Jewish people.

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “But the Nazarene and his Apostles observed the Sabbath and circumcision as mentioned earlier, for they were born as Jews. They observed the Torah fully, until after a period of time a few of them decided to give up the Torah among themselves completely. They said that its observance was too difficult for them and agreed to remove its yoke from their neck ([Acts 15](#)).” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

The life of Jesus the Nazarene from the time of His birth was a life that was lived fully in compliance with the life of Torah. The Jewish disciples accepted that the Jewish Torah

covenant was also their covenant with God. Yet they, as a “covenanted people” worshipping together in the [Hebrew Nazarene Synagogue](#) that was built within the [“House with the Upper Room”](#) decided as a congregation that “living the life of Torah” was a burden upon a Gentile who wanted to believe in the God of Israel. In “faith,” like Abraham and Noah who lived before the Torah was given at Sinai, the Gentile believers in the God of Israel were given a separate halakhic observant life. They could live “by faith” in the God of Israel and follow seven distinct commandments of God and thereby be able to associate and worship freely with God’s chosen ones, the Jewish people.

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “Certainly, therefore, there is no doubt that one who seeks truth will agree with our thesis, that the **Nazarene and his Apostles never meant to abolish the Torah of Moses from one who was born a Jew**. Likewise did Paul write in his letter to the Corinthians ([I Corinthians](#)) that **each should adhere to the faith in which each was called?** They therefore acted in accordance with the Torah by forbidding circumcision to gentiles, according to the Halakha, as it is forbidden to one who does not accept the yoke of the commandments. They knew that it would be too difficult for the Gentiles to observe the Torah of Moses. They therefore forbade them to circumcise, and it would suffice that they observe the Seven Noahide Commandments, as commanded upon them through the Halakha from Moses at Sinai.” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

It was amazing that for a rabbinic giant that was regarded as one of the strictest Torah observing Jewish sages in Europe, one who castigated his own rabbinic colleagues for not remaining faithful to their covenant with HaShem, the God of Israel, had [kind words to say about Jesus the Nazarene, whom he compared to the Jewish Sages](#). Rabbi Emden accepted that Jesus’ message did not come as a Jewish rebel with the intent to take away, detract from or to diminish the Jewish covenant responsibilities with the Torah. To Emden, Jesus came to strengthen and to fulfill the Torah’s divine intension; to bring a message that there is a God of Creation that loves His own people and Who wants to establish a personal relationship not just to the Jews but to all mankind.

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “The **Nazarene brought about a double kindness in the world**. On the one hand, **he strengthened the Torah of Moses majestically**, as mentioned earlier, and **not one of our Sages spoke out more emphatically concerning the immutability of the Torah**. And on the other hand, **he did much good for the Gentiles** (providing they do not turn about his intent as they please, as some foolish ones have done because they did not fully understand the intent of the authors of the Gospels.” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

Finally in closing, Rabbi Emden to his rabbinic colleagues emphasized the main responsibility of the Christian faith to:

- (1) “observe that which was commanded to you by your first teachers (Jesus and the Apostles) and to
- (2) “assist the Jews in the observance of their Torah.”

Here is his remarkable closing.

Rabbi Jacob Emden – “You, members of the Christian faith, how good and pleasant I might be if you will observe that which was commanded to you by your first teachers; **how wonderful is your share if you will assist the Jews in the observance of their Torah. You will truly receive reward as if you had fulfilled it yourselves – for the one who helps others to observe is greater than one who observes but does not help others to do so – even though you only observe the Seven Commandments.**

I have written similarly in my pleasant work *Torar Ha-Kena'ot* that **the Jew who observes the Torah, but doesn't support it, is considered among the cursed, and the Gentile who does not observe the 613 commandments, but supports it, is considered among the blessed.**” [Rabbi Jacob Emden, [Seder Olam Tabbah Vezuta](#) (1757)]

How did Rabbi Jacob Emden come to this remarkable evaluation of Jesus the Nazarene whom he recognized to be the founder of Christianity? These ideas were not just a momentary insight into the study of a remarkable scholar that was promoted during a time of crisis for the Jewish people in Europe and later abandoned. In an era that even extends to this day, when the orthodox Jews are hesitant to write about Christianity much less enter into any dialogue with Christians, here was a “recognized” Jewish authority who was universally acknowledged to be a “Torah sage” by all Jews including the ultra-orthodox who wrote concerning the Mishnah in Avot 4:11:

Avot 4:11 in the Jewish Mishnah - “Every assembly that is for the sake of Heaven will in the end be established. Their **assembly (Christianity and Islam) is also for the sake of Heaven**, to make Godliness known amongst the nations, to speak of Him in distant lands; they have accepted virtually all of the Noahide Commandments, aside from many fine practices which they have endorsed and accepted; He grants prophecy to those who have sanctified themselves sufficiently.” (“*Lechem Shamayim*” quoted in “*Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus*” by Rabbi Henry Falk, Paulist Press, 997 Macarthur Boulevard, Mahwah, N.J. 07430, 1985, page 15)

The evidence exists that Rabbi Jacob Emden never abandoned his original study of Jesus the Nazarene that appeared first in a letter in 1757 to the Polish Council, called the [Seder Olam Rabbah Vezuta](#). He republished this letter later in his book, the [Sefer Shimmuch](#). To some liberal Jewish rabbis today, Rabbi Emden is “recognized to be the ‘prototype’ of the unyielding Orthodox rabbi, because he refused to compromise in any manner with those movements he considered threatening to traditional Judaism.” (Rabbi Henry Falk, “*Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus*”, Paulist Press, 997 Macarthur Boulevard, Mahwah, N. J. 07430, 1985, page 15)

Yet today his books, including his prayer books are prized volumes in many Jewish homes.

Rabbi Harvey Falk meets Jesus the Nazarene

We ask ourselves, how could **this orthodox sage of Judaism, Rabbi Jacob Emden**, come to **this remarkable conclusion of Jesus the Nazarene**? This was the study of a second orthodox rabbi, **Rabbi Harvey Falk**, who in the mid eighties of the 20th century published



a remarkable study on the life and purposes of the ministry of Jesus the Nazarene.

[Ailing Witness heading towards Jerusalem after the Sighting of the New Moon](#)

This study of the Nazarene included an in depth revelation of the historical context surrounding the Pharisee culture of

the **two great rabbinic schools of Judaism** in the first century before the Common Era (BCE) and the first century after the Common Era (CE); the **Yeshiva (school) of Hillel (Beit Hillel)** and the **Yeshiva of Shammai (Beit Shammai)**.

Rabbi Falk was an orthodox Jewish rabbi who in his book, [“Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus,”](#) is recognized as the second attempt by a rabbinic scholar to demonstrate that **“Jesus of Nazareth consistently upheld the views of the rabbis of the School of Hillel, and that all his criticism was directed at the School of Shammai and their followers.”** The thesis developed in this book records the rise and fall of the School of Shammai from 20 BCE to 70 CE. This era included the entire life of Jesus the Nazarene, the era just prior to the birth of Jesus, throughout his ministry, death and recorded resurrection and the rise of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia in Jerusalem that became the Mother Church of the Christian faith.

Within this book, Rabbi Falk develops his thesis that parallels these basic historically demonstrated facts during the Temple culture of Herod’s Temple and the rise of the Christian Church into the second century.

1. The disciples of the Great Rabbinic sage and President (Nasi) of the Sanhedrin, Hillel the Great removed themselves from the religious-political scene in Jerusalem along with Hillel’s Vice-President (Av Beit Din) Menahem the Essene, the **“Father of the House of Justice,”** and his disciples about 20 CE.
2. The new Vice-President of the Sanhedrin (Av Beit Din) became Shammai and his followers were known as the School of the Pharisees of Shammai. They controlled the official temple culture during the days of the life and ministry of Jesus the

Nazarene when He disputed with the “scribes and the Pharisees” in the temple at Jerusalem.

3. The **Pharisees of Beit Shammai** denied that salvation was for the Gentile pagans who desired to believe in the God of Israel.
4. The **School of Shammai** along with the [**High Priest family of Ananus the Elder**](#) felt that **Jesus the Nazarene** was a **threat to the Temple culture in Jerusalem** and a **danger to the Jewish people**.
5. The **Temple of Herod** and the **city of Jerusalem** was destroyed because the **Pharisees of the School of Shammai** and the **high priest office** controlled by the **family of Ananus the Elder** hated and despised the Gentile world.
6. The **Prophet Elijah’s message** was in **condemnation of the death of Jesus the Nazarene**.
7. After the **Temple of Herod** was destroyed in 70 CE, the **“Heavenly Voice” (bat kol)** was heard at **Yavneh in Judea** where the **Sanhedrin** was reestablished after the **destruction of Jerusalem and the temple**. It affirmed that the **“opinion” of the School of Hillel** would be the **official Jewish voice on the Torah**. After this date, the **disciples of Shammai** declined into the mist of Jewish history.

Rabbi Harvey Falk was an orthodox Jewish writer whose writings centered on **rabbinic Judaism** and its relationships with our contemporary modern culture. In **1955**, he was ordained as a **Jewish rabbi** at the **Mesivta Torah Vodaath**. This seminary was established in **1918** as a male only Jewish seminary, founded as a **Haredi yeshiva** in **Brooklyn, New York**. [**Binyamin Wilhelm**](#), its unique visionary founder was convinced that **Judaism** would win in the battle of the acculturating and rapidly assimilating **American Jewish community** in the early American society.

This yeshiva was first headed by [**Rabbi Shraga Feivel Mandlowitz**](#). The headmaster of the **yeshiva** during the days when the **rabbinic student, Harvey Falk**, was studying in their institution was the **grandson of the Yeshiva’s founder, Binyamin Wilhelm**, better known as [**Rabbi Yisroel Belsky**](#).

Belsky is recognized as a **“Rosh Yeshiva,”** a **Torah scholar** in a **school of higher Talmudic study** in **Hasidic Judaism**. The **stature of this Torah scholar** is only **secondary** to the **“Rebbe”** that is the **head** of any certain **Hasidic dynasty**.

We also get a clearer picture of the **father of Falk’s mentor and headmaster, Rabbi Yisroel Belsky** when we learn that he was the son of [**Chana Wilhelm Belsky**](#), the **daughter of yeshiva founder Binyamin Wilhelm** who was married to **Rabbi Dov Beryl Belsky**, a former [**student of Chofetz Chaim in Radin**](#).

To understand who the **author of “Jesus the Pharisee”** is to understand that he was first **ordained as a Torah scholar and teacher from a Haredi school** that was **founded by a Haredi Jewish visionary**. This **“visionary”** sent his son to be a disciple or student of **Rabbi Yisroel Meir HaKohen (1838 -1933)** who was called **“The Chofetz Chaim.”** The influence of this **Jewish giant in the study of justice and kindness was phenomenal**. It was **Chaim’s desire to fulfill his Creator’s wish; to lift the worth of an individual’s life.**



[Chofetz Chaim, Rabbi Yisroel Meir Kagan HaKohen \(1838-1933\)](#)

Early a **Torah scholar and never accepting a role as a rabbi**, this **Chofetz Chaim** remained **self-supported by his grocery store that was run by his wife in the Polish town of Radin**. This **fact alone** should be **emulated by the number of rabbis in Israel today who want to be subsidized and then potentially compromised by the Labor Zionist government of Israel today.**

Chofetz Chaim became one of the **great personalities in modern Jewish history**. He was **fondly named after his most recognized book, “Chofetz Chaim.”** This book was **first published in 1873 on the laws of Lashon Hara, the forbidden speech of slander as stated in:**

Psalms (Tehillim) 34 - “Who is the man that [desires life \(chofetz chaim\)](#)...keep your tongue from evil.”

This book was later followed by **“[Ahavas Chesed](#)”** that was written on **Love and Kindness**. Yet Chofetz Chaim’s **most important book on the observance of the Torah (Jewish Law) is the “[Mishna Berurah](#)”** that is recognized as probably the **most important work on Jewish Law in our modern era.**

Rabbi Harvey Falk later went on to study at the **Academy for Higher Learning and Research in Monsey, New York**. This **religious institute** was called the **Bet Medrach Elyon Talmudic Research Institute**. Here is where the **research and eight year preparation** went for the **publishing of his book, “[Jesus the Pharisee](#).”** Here in the **school first founded by Reb Chaim Heller** where the **Enlightenment, first started in Eastern Europe, came to America** and began to **mix Torah scholarship with modern scientific knowledge.**

It was here in this **Talmudic Institute**, the **[first modern Jewish scholarship](#)** emerged on the **[Jewish attempt to reclaim their own son, Rabbi Yahshua ben Yosef \(Jesus son of Joseph.\)](#)** What we **see is not a Liberal, Conservative or Reform Rabbi** who may have **amalgamated his belief systems with non-Torah ecumenical theologies**. We see that **[Rabbi Harvey Frank](#) was actually an [orthodox Jewish rabbi](#), this time trained in the [culture](#)**

of **Haredi Judaism** or those known as the **Ultra-Orthodox**. Let us begin now to **recreate** the life and times of Jesus from the eyes and studies of Rabbi Harvey Falk.

Rabbi Hillel the Great, the Prince of Israel



Towards the end of the first century BCE, **Rabbi Hillel the Elder (70 BCE – 10 CE)**, who was of the **lineage of the House of David** (Ketubbot 62B), was elected in 30 CE as the **President (Nasi) of the Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem**. He was called the “**Prince of Israel**.” According to history, his **reign as the Nasi continued until his death about 10 CE**.

[The Nasi of the Great Sanhedrin proclaiming at the Chamber of Hewn Stones, “The Day is Hollowed”](#)

Hillel became the **founder of one of the two great rabbinic schools of the Pharisees; the Beit Hillel**. Born in Babylon, he migrated to Judea and **supported himself as a woodcutter**. A **reportedly shy and inauspicious** person, he became one of the **most revered and influential rabbis in all Judaism**.

Known for his **humility**, Hillel demonstrated a **kindness, gentleness and love for all mankind**. There was one thing special about Hillel: **his kindness and love was not just for the Jewish people but included the non-Jewish Gentiles also**. On his **death in 10 CE**, he became **known most for these sayings**:

Rabbi Hillel - "If I am not for myself, then who will be for me? And if I am only for myself, then what am I? And if not now, when?" (Pirkei Avot 1:14)

Rabbi Hillel – “That which is hateful to you, do not do to your neighbor. That is the whole Torah; the rest (is commentary, the explanation); go and study it. (Babylonian Talmud, tractate Shabbat 31a) See the [ethic of reciprocity](#) or “The Golden rule”)

Hillel was the president of the Sanhedrin when a young Davidian arrived into Jerusalem for the Passover in the year of his bar Mitzvoh. This was in the year 6 CE. This historical text has always puzzled scholars as to how the young boy Jesus, arriving into Jerusalem, would soon find himself in the midst of all the leaders and elders of Israel. The text only says that “the Boy Jesus lingered behind in Jerusalem.” There in the midst of the Beit Mikdash, the temple of Herod, we find Jesus alone with the “Torah teachers.” As the historical text states, He would “astound” them with His insight and comprehension of the Torah.

Luke 2:46 – “ Now so it was that after three days they (parents of Jesus) found Him in the temple (Beit Mikdash), sitting in the midst of the (Torah) teachers, both listening to them and asking them questions. And all who heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.”

Who were these **Torah teachers** and **why were they so interested** in the lad **Jesus**? As we now know, the **leading teacher and scholar** of the **Pharisees** and the “**Torah teachers,**” was the “**Prince of Israel**” called **Hillel the Elder**. He was also was the **President of the Great Sanhedrin**. Did **Jesus** just “**linger**” behind because in His **curiosity about the truths of Torah**? Did **Jesus** find **himself**, in an **event that He cherished throughout His youth**, in the **midst of the Schools of Hillel and Shammai**? This appears to have been an **event that Jesus cherished in His youth**.

Would we be **so bold to suggest** that the **young boy Jesus** came to the temple by the invitation of the **Nasi of the Great Sanhedrin** and the **Torah scholars**, not from the **School of Shammai** but **those that were in sympathy** with the **aging Hillel the Elder**? **Four years later (6 CE), Hillel would be dead**. There within the **Great Sanhedrin** were

Torah teachers and Elders of Israel that were in sympathy with the **Essenes** and were no doubt **disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene**.

What we **know from Jewish genealogy** might give us some **insight**. [Jesus the son of Joseph was of the lineage of King David](#). Since both his mother and father were of the **House of David**, He was recognized to be a **double Davidian**. As such, **Yahshua (Jesus)** was eligible to sit as an “**Elder of Israel**” in the **hereditary seat of David in the Great Sanhedrin**. This **seat of David**, up to the **time of the death of Jesus**, hanging on the “**tree**,” was occupied by [Joseph of Arimathea](#).

What we **also know** is that **Joseph of Arimathea**, the “**Prince of David**,” was the **maternal uncle to Jesus the Nazarene**, the **brother to Mary’s father, Heli (Eliakim or Joachim)**, as documented in the **lineage of Jesus** in the **Gospel of Luke**. **During the trial of Jesus**, **Joseph of Arimathea** was a **member of the Great Sanhedrin** and appeared to be a **secret disciple** of **Jesus** and as many scholars may suggested, **the Essenes**. We also know that the **Essenes appeared to be the secret guardians of the descendants of the House of David**, as they were **waiting in expectation for the coming of the messiah, the Maschiach of Yisra’el**, from a **descendant of King David**. This one fact can only be assumed; [Jesus was one of the most watched and carefully guarded young men in Judea and Galilee by certain temple leaders,](#)

[The Great Sanhedrin](#)





Here in the **Court of Hewn Stones** next to the **Holy Place** of the temple at Jerusalem, we find convening a meeting by **Hillel the Elder, the Nasi or President**. Did he invite only those **remaining Torah scholars of the Pharisee school of Hillel** and sympathetic **Elders of Israel** that included **Nicodemus and Joseph of Arimathea**?

Here we also find this **remarkable Jewish lad**, who now was **recognized to be an astounding student of Torah** not being interrogated but in **dialogue and discussion** with the **headmaster of the great rabbinic school of Hillel** plus some of his **greatest Torah scholars** who were in Jerusalem at the time of the **Passover**.

Menahen the Essene, the Vice-President (Av Beit Din) of the Sanhedrin

When **Hillel** was nominated to the seat of the **Nasi or prince of the Great Sanhedrin**, in **30 CE**, his **chief assistant, the Vice-President or the Av Bet Din** was **Menahen**, who was known to be an **Essene**. According to the **historical scholarship**, **Menahem and Hillel had very similar views on the Torah** and the Jewish legal laws on how to keep the Torah that was called the **halakha**. There was another important fact; **they viewed the Gentile world around them** with affirmation and loving kindness and affirmation.

It was this **Menahem the Essene** that was identified by **Rabbi Jehiel Heilprin** in the **Seder Ha-Dorat 2:271** as the **Menahem that Herod the Great gave praise for prophesying about Herod's rise to power over Judea**. In the testimony of **Josephus**, we find evidence of **Menahem the Essene** and his **prophetic gifts** but also testimony that **Josephus aligned himself with the Essenes** with the words, "**We thought it proper** to relate these facts...to declare what hath happened among us," might be reference **not** that **Josephus was writing this testimony as a Jew** but as a **pacifist Essene Jew**.

Flavius Josephus – "Now there was **one of these Essens, whose name was Manahem**, who had this testimony, that he not only **conducted his life after an excellent manner**, but had the **foreknowledge of future events** given to him by God also.



[Flavius Josephus \(Joseph ben Mattathias\) in Jerusalem \(37 CE\) of a priestly and royal family](#)

This man once saw Herod when he was a child, and going school, and saluted

him a king of the Jews; but he, thinking that either he did not know him, or that he was in jest, put him in mind that he was but a private man; but **Manahem smiled to himself**, and **clapped him on his backside with his hand**, and said, “**However that be, thou wilt be king, and wilt begin thy reign happily, for God finds thee worthy of it**; and do thou remember the blows that Menahem hath given thee, as being a **signal of the change of thy fortune**; and truly this will be the best reasoning for thee, that thou love justice (towards mankind) and piety towards God, and clemency towards thy citizens; yet do I know how thy whole conduct will be, that thou wilt not be such a one, for thou wilt excel all men in happiness, and obtain an everlasting reputation, but wilt forget piety and righteousness; and theses crimes will not be concealed from God at the conclusion of thy like, when thou wilt find that he will be mindful of them and punish thee for them.”...from that time **he (Herod) continued to honor all the Essens**.

We have thought it proper to relate these facts to our readers, how strange soever they be, and to declare what hath **happened among us**, because many of these Essens have, by their excellent virtue, been thought worthy of this knowledge of **divine revelations**.” (Flavius Josephus, Antiquities, XV, x, vi)

According to the **Talmud** we read:

Talmud, Sukkah 28A – “Hillel the Elder had 80 disciples, 30 of whom were worthy of the Divine Spirit resting upon them...30 of whom were worthy that the sun should stand still for them...the greatest of them was Jonathan ben Uzziel, the smallest of them was Johanan be Zakkai...” (Also agreed to by the Jerusalem Talmud, Nedarim, end Ch. 5)

It was the least of them, **Rabbi Johanan ben Zakkai** that was **nominated to be the nasi (Prince of Israel)** after the fall of Jerusalem to the Roman armies of Titus in 70 CE.

The Special “Mission to the Gentiles” by Menahem the Essene and the Disciples of Hillel

Ten years after the inauguration of Hillel the Elder to the Nasi or President of the Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem and Menahem the Essene as Hillel’s Vice-President or Av Beit

In a mysterious event occurred. The year was about 20 CE and suddenly, as recorded in the Hagigah 16B, Menahem the Essene took 80 “pairs of disciples” and left the religious politics of Judea forever.

[The Destruction of the Second Temple, the Temple of Herod in 70 CE.](#)



In a conflict recognized in both the records of the Babylonian and the Jerusalem Talmud, it was recorded that **160 disciples of the Nasi Prince of Israel Hillel the Elder and his vice-chair in the Sanhedrin, Menahem the Essene, left Jerusalem. Where did they go? Why did they leave at this time?**

According to the **Talmud** we learn that **Hillel the Elder had eighty disciples:**

Talmud, Sukkah 28A – “Hillel the Elder had 80 disciples, 30 of whom were worthy of the Divine Spirit resting upon them...30 of whom were worthy that the sun should stand still for them...the greatest of them was Jonathan ben Uzziel, the smallest of them was Johanan be Zakkai...” (Also agreed to by the Jerusalem Talmud, Nedarim, end Ch. 5)

It was **Hillel the Elder** that was the leader of the **Sanhedrin** when **King Herod** began his **great building program** in what would eventually become the **Temple of Herod**, the **largest and most opulent building in the entire Roman Empire**. It was the **dynasty of Hillel**, his son and his descendants that would remain as the **President of the Sanhedrin** throughout this era till the fall of Jerusalem and the **destruction of the temple of Herod in 70 CE**. We also now know that **one of the eighty disciples of Hillel the Elder** and recognized as the “**smallest of them**”, called **Rabbi Johanan ben Zakkai**, was nominated to be the **Nasi (Prince of Israel)** and leader of the **Sanhedrin**, after the fall of Jerusalem.

The Babylonian Debate (Abbaye vs. Rava the Hasid) on what Happened to Menahem the Essene

We return to the question, why did **eighty disciples of Menahem** along with eighty disciples of Hillel, leave the dynamic religious culture of Jerusalem? The **reason over the centuries**



has been hotly debated.

The Mishnah in the Talmud describes this **debate** concerning the **fate of Menahem the Essene** between the **two 4th century Amoraim**; **Abbaye and Rava the Hasid (the Pious)**.

[The Jewish Sage reading the Torah](#)

Abbaye (280-340 CE) was recognized as **one of the most outstanding of the third generation Torah scholars** called the Amoraim. Abbaye

was the orphaned nephew of Rav Joseph, headmaster of the famed Babylonian Yeshiva (Torah Academy) at Pumpedita. Both Abbaye and his uncle were descendants of the famous cohen (priest), Eli the High Priest in the days of Samuel the Prophet.

Abbaye ("Nachmani") had a close personal friend and Torah study-partner called [Rava the Hasid](#) (270-350 CE). Here at the site of the modern Iraqi city of Fallujah, the Sunni city of 200 Islamic mosques, forty three miles west of Baghdad, the city of Pumpedita once hosted for several centuries **several important Jewish academies**. This Torah center, along with the town of Sura, became the **two Jewish centers that gave rise to the Babylonian Talmud**. They became the leading Torah centers of all the [Talmudic Academies in Babylon](#).

Abbaye and his friend and Torah study companion, Rava the Hasid were two of up to **11,000 students** who came to study at one time in the Torah Academy at Pumpedita. When the chair of the Yeshiva at Pumpedita was left vacant by the retiring of **Rav Joseph bar Nahmani**, both of them were recognized as **two of four of the greatest Torah scholars** (Abbaye, Rava, Rav Zeira and Raba bar Matana) who competed in debate to head the Yeshivah at Pumpedita.

This Torah center, along with Sura, became the **two Jewish centers that gave rise to the Babylonian Talmud**. Abbaye came out in the lead in the debate and became the **head of the great Torah academy at Pumpedita**. Rava the Hasid, on the other hand, returned to Mahuza in Babylon and established his own yeshiva. What is of interest is that upon the death of Abbaye, many of the students at the Torah school at Pumbeditha moved and joined the **Torah School of Rava at Mahuza**.

This Torah School was located at Mahuza, twenty miles southeast of Baghdad. This region was in the growing metropolis that was formed by [Ctesiphon](#) (the former capital of the Parthian Empire) and Seleucia (the former capital of the Greek Seleucid Empire) that straddled each other on the banks of the Tigris River. The Yeshiva of Rava the

Hasid became one of the **intellectual centers of the Babylonian Jewish Community**.

[The Palace of Khosrow \(531-578 CE\) at Ctesiphon](#)



Both **Abbaye** and his **study-partner, Rava the Hasid**, participated in what is now considered the **classic case of Talmudic discourse**. These **two rabbinic scholars** would become **recognized in history** as some of the **greatest of the Amoraim**, as they sought to **reconcile the conflicts between the testimony of the sages** that had **risen over the centuries in the compilations of the Mishnah and the Talmud**. What was **interesting** is that in the **hundreds of recorded disputes between these two study-partners in the Yeshiva at Pumpedita**, in **all but six cases**, the **sages of Judah** have **decided in favor of Rava the Hasid** instead of Abbaye.



To get a **perspective of the [Time Line of the Jewish People](#)** and its **affects** on these **great debates that affect our understanding of who the historical Jesus the Nazarene was**, we also see the **rise of the Roman Christian Church**. This began under the **leadership of Constantine the Great**, the **British born Roman emperor** who was **later baptized as a Christian**. **Constantine the Great, the Emperor of Rome** ushered in **Christianity as the official religion of the Roman Empire**.

It was **300 CE** when in the **Council of Elvira in Spain** that the **Christian Church** first began to **concern itself with the status of the Jewish people**. Out of the council came **anti-Jewish laws** such as **forbidden in interracial marriages** or even the **dining between the Jews and the Christians**. It was only **forty years prior**, when the **Jewish Torah Academy at Nehardea** was **destroyed by the Babylonians** and was **moved to the town of Pumbeditha**.

[The Church of the Holy Sepulcher in Jerusalem](#) – Photo by Robert Mock (2006)

Within **another decade (313-315 CE)**, **Constantine the Great** began to **initiate Roman anti-Semitic legislation** that would set the **stage for the future medieval Roman Christian**

discrimination against the Jews. Then between **326 – 335 CE**, **Constantine** sent his mother, **Helena**, to **Palestine** on a **pilgrimage** to identify and mark the “**holy places**” for **Christianity** in the **Holy Land**.

During this period the **two famous basilicas**, the **Church of the Holy Sepulcher** in **Jerusalem** and the **Church of the Nativity** in **Bethlehem** were built. Here began an immense investment of the Roman Christians to mark their claim and identity in the land where “**Jesus of Nazareth**”, the **focal person of salvation** for all **Christians** lived and ministered.

The Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem –
Photo by Robert Mock (2006)



By **337 BCE**, **Constantius**, the emperor of the **Eastern Roman Empire** and the son of **Constantine the Great** opened the formal **Christian policy** towards the “**pernicious sect**” called the **Jews** by initiating additional **anti-Jewish legislation** forbidding; the **marriage** between a **Christian** and a **Jew**, **female Christians** from **converting** to **Judaism** and the **Jewish ownership** of **slaves**.

In this **historical and erupting exchange** between the **emerging Christian Church** and the **Jewish people**, we re-look at the **historical debates** between the **two Torah study-partners**, **Abbaye** and **Rava the Hasid**. Our interest is in part of this debate **centered on** **who was Menahem the Essene** and why did **Menahem** and his disciples leave the **Torah Academy of Hillel** in **Jerusalem**.

It was **Abbaye** who claimed that **Menahem went forth into evil ways** stating (Jerusalem Talmud, Hagigah 2:2) that **Menahem** and his disciples joined a **conflicting religious group** that is assumed here to mean the **Essenes**. During this era, the **relationship of Jesus the Nazarene** and the **Essenes** was possibly better understood in that era than today. The **Essenes were known Hassidim**, who fled to the wilderness in protest to the corruption of the usurpation of the office of the **High Priest** by the **Sadducee family** such as the **House of Ananus**. The **Essenes** also opposed the corruption of the “**evil and wicked**” **Pharisees** that were now **controlling the Torah education** in **Jerusalem**. Is it any wonder that **Abbaye** had a **negative view** towards both **Menahem** and the **Essenes**.

On the other hand, **Rava the Hasid** stated that **Menahem the Essene** “**went forth to the King’s (God’s) service**, along with **80 pairs of disciples dressed in silk**.” (Rabbi Harvey Falk, “*Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus*”, Paulist Press, 997 Macarthur Boulevard, Mahwah, N.J. 07430, 1985, page 49-50) It would be **Rabbi David Fraenkel** in the **Kargan ha-Edah**, who would **connect the claim** that according to **Rava the Hasid**, **Menahem was forced to leave because the Hellenistic Gentiles were putting pressure for the Jews to abandon their religious ways**. Here we see the **encroachment of Hellenism** and **Roman hegemony** that affected not only the **quality** but the **very essence of Torah living**. This was possibly the **seed of corruption** in the **acceptance of Ananus and Caiphas**, the **high priests**, as the **non-levitical and non-Zadokian** “**purchasers of the office of the high priest**” in **Jerusalem**.

Therefore **Rava the Hasid**, along with most of the later sages of Judah, accepted that **Menahem the Essene** along with **80 disciples of Menahem** and **80 disciples of Hillel** went out on a **rescue mission to appease “the nations.”** This was a world that was **swelling** with the **rising tide of anti-Semitism by the Romans** and the **rising tide of the Zealot’s hatred** against the **Romans** whom they called **Edomites**. This “mission” appeared to be even more focused with even a more **Judeo-centric purpose: the Essenes were to “establish a religion for the Gentiles”** so that **friendly Gentiles could surround and support the Jewish people.** (Ibid 53)

Up to this date of **20 BCE**, the **sect of the Pharisees** had been under the **liberal leadership Hillel the Elder**. **Hillel had a real concern and care** about how to **bring the message of the God of Israel to the Gentile world**. Suddenly the **world of the Pharisees did an about face**. The **Jews began to internalize their lives**. Here began a period of **nationalism, isolationism** and **erecting barriers** around the Jewish people in a **fortress mentality**.

The Rise of Beit Shammai, the Pharisee School of Shammai

With this **vacuum of power in the Sanhedrin** when **Menahem the Essene**, the **Vice-President of the Sanhedrin** left **Jerusalem religious politics**, the **Judean born Pharisee** called **Shammai (50 BCE – 30 CE)** was elected as the **Vice President or the Av Beit Din** of the **Sanhedrin** in **Menahem’s place**. **Little is known of Shammai** except that he was a **builder**.



[The Pharisees of the School of Shammai](#)

Conflict quickly arose in the **Sanhedrin** between **Hillel the Elder**, **Shammai** and their **followers**. **Shammai** began to initiate **rules to establish barriers between the Jews and the Gentiles**. Known to be an **impatient** and a **brooding person**, he was reported to be **quick-tempered and dour**. He had a concern that the **Jewish people had too much contact with the Romans** so they as a community would be **weakened by the forces of assimilation**. Here we see the **reason** for **Shammai’s very strict interpretation of Jewish law**.

As documented in the Sanhedrin 85B, as the School of Shammai ascended in power and prestige the spirit of the Zealots and the Sicarii increased in Judea. Along with the rising tide of nationalism came a hatred against the Roman people. Judaism at this time became fragmented and split into two opposing forces.

Over the decades, Hillel continued to be the most popular and revered of the two Torah scholars. It has been suggested by some that Hillel and Shammai themselves did not differ much on many fundamental issues of Jewish law yet their disciples were constantly in conflict. Documented within the Mishnah and the Talmud between the years of 30 BCE and 70 CE, there were over three hundred and fifty clashes between the disciples of Beit Hillel (House of Hillel) and Beit Shammai (House of Shammai). These debates cut to the very heart of Judaism. Even more important it affected how they both saw the rest of the world around them. As a whole, the Torah or Talmudic scholars tended to side with Hillel even though most believed that both views were halakhically valid. As stated in the Sanhedrin 88B, as the two schools of the Pharisees between the disciples of Hillel and Shammai grew larger and more polarized, **“the Torah became as two Torahs.”** (Ibid 124)

It was the sixteenth century grand sage of the Jewish kabbalah, Rabbi Isaac Luria (“Ari”) who claimed that the rulings from both of the Houses of Hillel and Shammai were enduring rulings on a “conceptual” level. Given the proper time and place, each of them would ascend on a pragmatic level, or the most practical way of living in that era. Whereas the House of Hillel was more lenient and responsive to the sinful state of a degenerate or imperfect society, the rulings from the House of Hillel would be conceived as the best compromise or the ultimate in which we can conform to the divine will during that era.

Yet on the other hand, the rulings of the House of Shammai appeared in an imperfect social culture to be austere and harsh, but in the era of the coming Messiah the rulings of the House of Shammai would represent a lofty ideal in which today may be strict and confining and only understood on a conceptual level. Yet in a future era in which people lived in a higher plane of spirituality when the Messiah returns would make the rulings of the House of Shammai a source of pure delight. Here living the life of Torah in harmony with the Divine Will, will be the era of spiritual ecstasy. When you try to live a life of Torah when the spiritual and literal world around you is in chaos, it will appear that your life is one of cacophony or discordant to an elevated life of purity and holiness.

The “Eighteen Measures” and the Debates between Pharisees Schools of Hillel and Shammai



It was the **Jerusalem Talmud** that compared the **day the School of Shammai gained control** over the **Pharisee sect** in Jerusalem and **passed eighteen measures overruling Beit Hillel** as **troublesome as the day the Golden Calf was built**. (Shabbat 17A) **What was this edict of the eighteen measures?**

[The Temple in Jerusalem, the four towers of the Antonia Fortress illuminated at dawn with a cloud in the shape of the Hebrew letter 'Shin'.](#)
[Painting by Yael Avi-Yonah](#)

Early in the presidency of Rabbi Hillel the Elder, the Nasi of the great Sanhedrin, the two great rabbinic schools of Hillel (Beit Hillel) and Shammai (Beit Shammai) began to consistently assume two opposing interpretations of the Oral Torah. Their formative years were between 30 CE when Hillel became the Prince of Israel and 20 CE, when Shammai became the Vice President of the Sanhedrin.

The **“Eighteen Measures”** were composed by the **advocates or disciples of Shammai**. They were rules or laws that were to create barriers between the Jews and the Gentiles, thus isolating with the hopes of protecting and preserving the Jewish people from the evil influence of the Hellenism and the global forces that sought to change Judaism to be like the rest of the world. These “measures” appeared to be a good idea as Judaism, as a culture, appeared to be under siege and threatened, like the Shabbatean crises in the 17th century, to destroy the foundation of Judaism itself. These controversies became the fodder for the great debates between the Pharisee disciples of Hillel and Shammai.

It was Zacharias Frankel in his book; **“Darke Hamishnah”** that suggested that the **first two controversies between these two schools** was over the **“eighteen measures.”** (Shabbat 13B – 17A) To Frankel, the **“eighteen measures” were actually composed by the Shammaites to increase the separation between the Jews and the Gentiles**. It was obvious that Hillel the Elder opposed these measures that were designed to create a further distance

between the **Jews and the Gentiles**.

The **second debate** was over the **requirements of bringing festive burnt offerings** to the **temple** during the **first day of a Jewish holiday**. (Betsah 19A-20B) The **disciples of Shammai** **opposed this requirement for the three main Jewish festivals** in which all **Jewish men living in the Land** were required to travel to **Jerusalem to attend**. **Hillel** was in favor of the **pilgrims arriving to give their offerings on day one**.

The **date for the initiation of the eighteen measures** is still a subject of **scholarly debate**. Since it was the **most fundamental division between the two Pharisee schools of Hillel and Shammai**, it would appear that it might have been the **trigger for the eventual mass exodus of the 160 disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene to the wilderness to establish a religion for the Gentiles**. According to the **Tosafists** (Shabbat 14B), both **Hillel and Shammai were present during the debates**. (Shabbat 17A and Tosefta Shabbat 1:8) These **debates** had to have been **held before the death of Hillel in 10 CE**, when **Jesus was about seventeen years old**.

Most scholars suggest that these **debates occurred before the Common Era (BCE) and during the formative periods of both schools**, predominately **between 30 BCE and 20 BCE**. The **tensions were high** between the two schools and a **neutral ground** was proposed; the **home of Hananiah ben Hezekiah ben Gurion**. He was best known for his **scholarly work on the Book of Ezekiel**, the **leader of the synod that compiled the Hebrew Scriptures called the TaNaKh** and the **compiler of the “Megillat Ta’anit” the official Jewish scroll on the Jewish fasting days**.

It was at **Hananiah’s house**, they had a **retreat** (Shabbat 13B) in the **hopes that a private setting with a respected scholar would insure peace between the two schools**. The problem was that **Hananiah was biased**. He was the **son of Hezekiah, the founder of the Zealot Party** that **Josephus** called a **“bandit”** and was **executed by Herod the Great**. It was the **Zealots** who were **pushing for armed revolt against Rome, hated all Gentiles and maintained close ties with Shammai**.

On the day that the **first vote was taken on the “eighteen measures”** several **disciples of Hillel were killed by the disciples of Shammai, called the Beit Shammai**. Whether it was the **Beit Shammai, the Zealots or the assassin squads of the Zealots called the Sicarii (dagger men)** is irrelevant. They were initially **all closely affiliated**. What was **recognized in both Talmuds** is that **swords were permitted to be in the house of Hananiah on that day of infamy**.

The Exodus of the Disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene to Damascus

What is believed is that about **20 CE, Menahem, the Av Bet Din or Vice-president of the Sanhedrin left Jerusalem with his 80 disciples to join their fellow Essenes in Damascus**.

Shammai the Elder was nominated to become the Av Beit Din (Vice-President of the Sanhedrin). It was about this time that the 80 disciples of Hillel left Jerusalem and joined the Hasidim (Essenes) with the newly arrivals also of the disciples of Menahem the Essene.

[The Damascus Document](#)

It is believed that sometime between the exodus of Menahem the Essene and his disciples and the exodus of the disciples of Hillel, the first debate on the “Eighteen Measures” occurred at the home of Hananiah ben Hezekiah ben Gurion.



Soon after the debate over the “Eighteen Measures,” the second debate occurred. This time it was over day for the Festival burnt offerings. Once again there is agreement in both the Jerusalem and the Babylonian Talmuds, by the day that this debate began; Shammai the Elder had been nominated as the Vice President of the Sanhedrin and the School of Shammai (Beit Shammai) had assumed control over the Pharisees in the city of Jerusalem. When the festivals did arrive that year, the word had gone out over the land. The expected event occurred when the first day of the festival started. The temple was empty. There were no male pilgrims as they were not required on that day to bring their burnt offerings. (Betsah 2:4) This fact was noted by Bava ben Buta, a disciple of Shammai who happened to side with the disciples of Hillel on this vote. As proclaimed by Bava on this day;

Bava ben Buta of the Beit Shammai – “May their homes become desolate, for they have made desolate the House of our God.” (Bava Batra 4A)

On that first day in the empty temple courtyard, Hillel the Great was alone when he presented his burnt offerings. While in prayer, the students of Shammai “ganged up” on the Nasi of the Sanhedrin and threatened his life. (Betsah 20A cited by Falk, page 58) Such was the atmosphere of degradation when the Shammaites assumed the power of the Pharisees. From this day forward, the temple culture in Jerusalem began to sink to the 49th level of degradation that existed in Egypt when the Israelites were saved by the “mighty hand of the Lord.”

[Jesus the Nazarene Debates the Scribes and Pharisees of Beit Shammai](#)

Rabbi Harvey Falk argues that Jesus the Nazarene made a serious charge against the Pharisees about the year 30 CE when He was in the temple during His last Passover that was in direct reference to the conflict between the rabbinic schools of Hillel and Shammai and resulted in the death of many of the disciples of Hillel the Elder. (ibid 124-125)

Matthew 23:29-30 – “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous and say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.’ Therefore you are witnesses against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets.”

As Luke testifies:

Luke 11:48 - In fact you bear witness that you approve the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and you build their tombs.”

The question we have to ask, is this testimony of the serious charge against the Pharisees of the House of Shammai by Jesus the Nazarene only found in the Gospels written by the hand of His disciples? This quotation is found not only in the Gospel testimony but is also found in the Talmud:

Sukkah 28A, Bava Batra 134A and Sanhedrin 11A – “We would never have joined in shedding the blood of the prophets, had we lived in our fathers’ day.”

In this confrontation with the scribes and Pharisees in the temple, Jesus was referring back to the debate over the “eighteen measures” where many of the disciples of Hillel were killed in the house of Hananiah ben Hezekiah. The defense of the Pharisees could not hide the fact that it was Rabbi Zadok, a leader of the School of Shammai, who joined forces with Judah the Galilean, the Zealot chief in 6 CE. This was also the year of Jesus’ bar Mitzvoth and his Passover interview with the sages of Beit Hillel in the temple. Let us not forget the impressions on Jesus the youth as He watched how history was moving before His eyes.

Here in the presence of this young Jewish youth were the new generations of the Pharisees, the children of the disciples of Beit Shammai, who killed the prophets of Beit Hillel. The Pharisees, now in Jesus’ adult presence, that were now attacking Him had the same heart, soul and mind of those who killed some of the prophets, scholars and disciples of Hillel forty to fifty years prior.

Jesus continued in the testimony of Luke:

Luke 11:49-50 – “Therefore the wisdom of God also said, ‘I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and persecute.’ That the blood of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation, from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah who perished between the altar of the temple. Yes, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation.”

When we compare this with the testimony of Matthew we find:

Matthew 23:33-36 – “Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the

condemnation of hell? Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. Assuredly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.”

The first thing we note is the **“Wisdom of God”** in Proverbs 9. Yahshua identifies Himself with this **“Wisdom”** and reveals again His preexistence before his [birth to the “virgin” called Mary](#). The thesis of Rabbi Emden and Falk, both give insight and credence to the fact that the Pharisees in the day of Jesus had truly descended to the forty-ninth degree of degradation. With such degradation, could they understand what was holy? Only by the Grace and intervention of God, the Father of Yahshua would bring the salvation of the Jewish people to survive the holocaust that was ahead.

The House of Shammai as the Pharisees and the House of Ananus as the High Priestly family that dominated in the leadership in Herod’s Temple would control the temple culture in Jerusalem until the day of the destruction of the temple. Thus began the pivotal era in Judaism when the **“Son of man”** who came as a representative of His Father, the Almighty God of Israel, was born and grew up in the progressive atmosphere of animosity of the Jews towards the Gentiles and between Jew to Jew.



Here in the temple on the day when the babe Yahshua (Jesus) was presented in the temple on the days of Miriam’s purification, a [Tzadik of Israel, Simeon the Just](#) was praying for the privilege to see the **“Consolation of Israel.”** When he saw the young babe Yahshua, he went into rapture by the Holy Spirit with this proclamation.

Luke 2:29-32 – “Lord, now You are letting Your servant depart in peace, according

to Your word; for my eyes have seen Your salvation which You have prepared before the face of all peoples, a **light to bring salvation to the Gentiles**, and the **glory of Your people Israel.**”

[The Tzadik, Simeon, awaiting the “Consolation of Israel”](#)

As Simeon the Just blessed **[Mary, the mother of Jesus](#)**, he said in closing:

Luke 2:34-35 – “Behold, this Child is destined for the fall and rising of many in Israel, and for a sign which will be spoken against (yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul also), that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.”

The mission of Yahshua ben Yosef had just begun. So also the days of revelation in which the whole social culture of the Jews in Judea were to become transparent. That which was upright and honest was to be revealed and that which was evil and destructive revealed also. These days would also set the stage for the curse that would later be placed upon the entire Pharisee School of Shammai when the Heavenly Voice (bat kol) was heard at Yavneh. At the time when the Sanhedrin was reestablished, the School of Hillel would again become the official Jewish voice on the Torah. According to the later Sages of the Talmud:

Berakhot 11A and the Jerusalem Talmud , Berekhot 1:4 – “He who observes the teachings of Beit Shammai themselves deserves death.”

According to Rabbi Harvey Falk, the Rabbi Zadok who aligned himself with Judas of Galilee and the Zealots in 6 CE, later in the year of Jesus’ death at Passover 30 CE, began a forty year fast to atone for the sins of the Jews so that the temple would not be destroyed. (Yevamot 15B) Falk suggests that at that time Rabbi Zadok began practicing the halakha of the Jews according to Beit Hillel.

The influence of the disciples of Shammai weaved themselves throughout the entire social culture of Judea. When it came to the oppression of the Romans against the Jews, they were considered the “hard-liners” with close sympathies with the Zealots. It was the Shammaites who believed in the earthly Messiah who would free Israel from the oppression of Rome. It was important for them as the righteous of Israel to give the God of Israel a helping hand even if it meant revolutionary violence.

Many scholars have suggested that the Apostle Paul, even though he was mentored by the grandson of Hillel, Gamaliel the Elder, lived his early life and actions as a believer and a disciple of the Pharisees of Shammai. He sought to kill James the Just and imprison or eradicate the Nazarene disciples of Jesus. It was the testimony of Paul himself that proclaimed:

Galatians 1:13-14 – “For you heard of my former conduct in Judaism, how I persecuted the church of God beyond measure and tried to destroy it. And I advanced in Judaism beyond many of my contemporaries in my own nation, **being**

more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers.”

[Michelangelo \(Contarelli Chapel\) - The Conversion of the Pharisee Shaul \(Paul\) on the Road to Damascus](#)

Yet it was the **same Apostle Paul**, who **definitely was not a Pharisee** who **identified with the ministry of Jesus the Nazarene**, who gave his **account of his conversion to Jesus the Nazarene**, whom he stated **God revealed “His son”** to him, also wrote:



Galatians 1:15-17 – “But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother’s womb and called me through His grace, to reveal His son in me, that I might preach Him among the Gentiles, I did not immediately confer with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me; but I went to Arabia, and returned again to Damascus.”

This is an **interesting text** whose **enigmatic meaning** might also reveal its **obscured truth**. Recounting **history**, first we see the **death of the prophets of Hillel** about **20 BCE** with the **first debate on the “Eighteen Measures.”** These were **hosted** in the home of **Hananiah ben Hezekiah ben Gurion** who was also **closely affiliated with the School of Shammai and the Jewish Zealots**. Here in the **intensity of the debate**, many of the **disciples of Hillel** were **killed** by either **disciples of Shammai** or the **Zealots**.

Suddenly we see **Hillel’s Vice-President (Av Beit Din) of the Great Sanhedrin of Seventy-One, Menahem the Essene** leaving his **esteemed position in Jewish society** and **departing to Damascus**. With him went **eighty of his disciples** and soon after **eighty of the disciples of Hillel the Elder**.

In the **former office of Menahem the Essene**, we see **Rabbi Shammai the Elder** **usurping the office of the Vice-President (Av Beit Din) in the Great Sanhedrin**. **Hillel the Elder** remains as the **President** but only a **figurehead of the Sanhedrin** because of the **great reverence he held among the Jewish people**. Throughout the **next ninety years (20 BCE to 70 CE)**, we observe the **hypocrisy and domineering controlling hand of Beit Shammai** as it **governed the affairs of the Pharisees**.

Is it any wonder that the next **“figurehead”** as the **Nasi of the Sanhedrin, Shimeon, the son of Hillel the Elder**, nothing is said about him except that he occupied its position. The **School of Hillel had now become hostage to the School of Shammai**.

The **ascendant control of the forces of Shammai, the Jewish fundamentalists**, became **more willing to use violence in their “holy war”** as **zealots of the God of Israel** against their **Roman “pagan” oppressors**. Within this **cultural milieu**, we see the **beginnings of**

the **Repentance and Kingdom movement** that came as the “voice crying in the wilderness” of the Essene like prophet, John the Baptizer. It was he who “prepared the Way” for his Davidian cousin, Jesus the Nazarene who came as the emissary straight from God, whom Yahshua proclaimed was “His Father in heaven.”

Index for Jesus the Pharisee from the School of Hillel

Go to Part One - [“Jesus the Pharisee from the School of \(Beit\) Hillel” in the Eyes of Talmudic Scholar Rabbi Jacob Emden](#)”

Go to Part Two - [“Rabbi Harvey Falk studies a Talmudic scholar’s opinion on “Jesus the Nazarene the defender of Beit Hillel \(School of Hillel\)”](#)”

Go to Part Three - [“The Essenes, the Hasidim and the Righteous Gentile of the Nations”](#)”

Go to Part Four - [“Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of Beit Shammai”](#)”

Links

[Chronology of Jewish Life in Altona, Hamburg and Wandsbek*](#) by the Hamburg Jewish Union
[Rabbi Zevi Ashkenazi called Chacham Zvi \(1658-1718\)](#) by the Chabad Organization
[Obscure Polish Book Sheds Light on Elusive Rothschild Financial Link to the Militant Messiah, Jacob Frank](#)
[The Council of the Four Lands](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage
[Judah haChassid the Jerusalem Émigré](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage
[Selected Saying from the Book of the Words of the Lord Jacob Frank](#)
[Jacob Frank and the Frankist Hebrew Zoharist Letters](#) by Dohmeh West
[Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West
[A Critical Re-assessment of Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West
[From Jesus to Christ, the first Christians](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[The Fortress of Masada](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[The War Scroll](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation

Message from BibleSearchers

BibleSearchers scans the world for information that has relevance on the time of the end. It is our prayer that this will allow the believers in the Almighty One of Israel to “watch and be ready”. Our readiness has nothing to do trying to halt the progression of evil on our planet earth. In our readiness, we seek to be prepared for the coming of the Messiah of Israel so that goodness and evil will be manifested in its fullest. Our preparation is a pathway of spiritual readiness for a world of peace. Our defender is the Lord of hosts. The time of the end suggests that the Eternal One of Israel’s intent is to close out this chapter of earth’s history so that the perpetrators of evil, those that seek power, greed and control, will be eliminated from this planet earth. The wars of the heavens are being played out on this planet earth and humans will live through it to testify of the might, power, justice and the love of the

God of Israel. In a world of corruption and disinformation, we cannot always know what the historical truth is and who is promoting evil or mis-information. We cannot guarantee our sources but we will always seek to portray trends that can be validated in the Torah and the testimony of the prophets of the Old and the New Testament.

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>

[Page](#)

[Khirbet Qumran, the
Essene Community
along the Wadi
Succacah near the Dead
Sea](#)



The Essenes, the Hasidim and the Righteous Gentile of the Nations

**Jesus the Nazarene and the Divine Mission to Bring the
“Good News” to the Gentiles by the Seven Noahide Laws**

By Robert Mock M.D.

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

September 2006

Part Three

**Hillel said: Be You of the Disciples of Aaron,
One who Loves Peace, Pursues Peace,
Loves Mankind and Brings Them Nigh to the Torah. Avot 1:12**

Topics

[The Essenes and the Hasidim at the Time of Jesus the Nazarene](#)

[The Copper Scroll, the Temple Scroll and the Dead Sea Scrolls](#)

[The Two Types of Gentile Converts to Judaism](#)

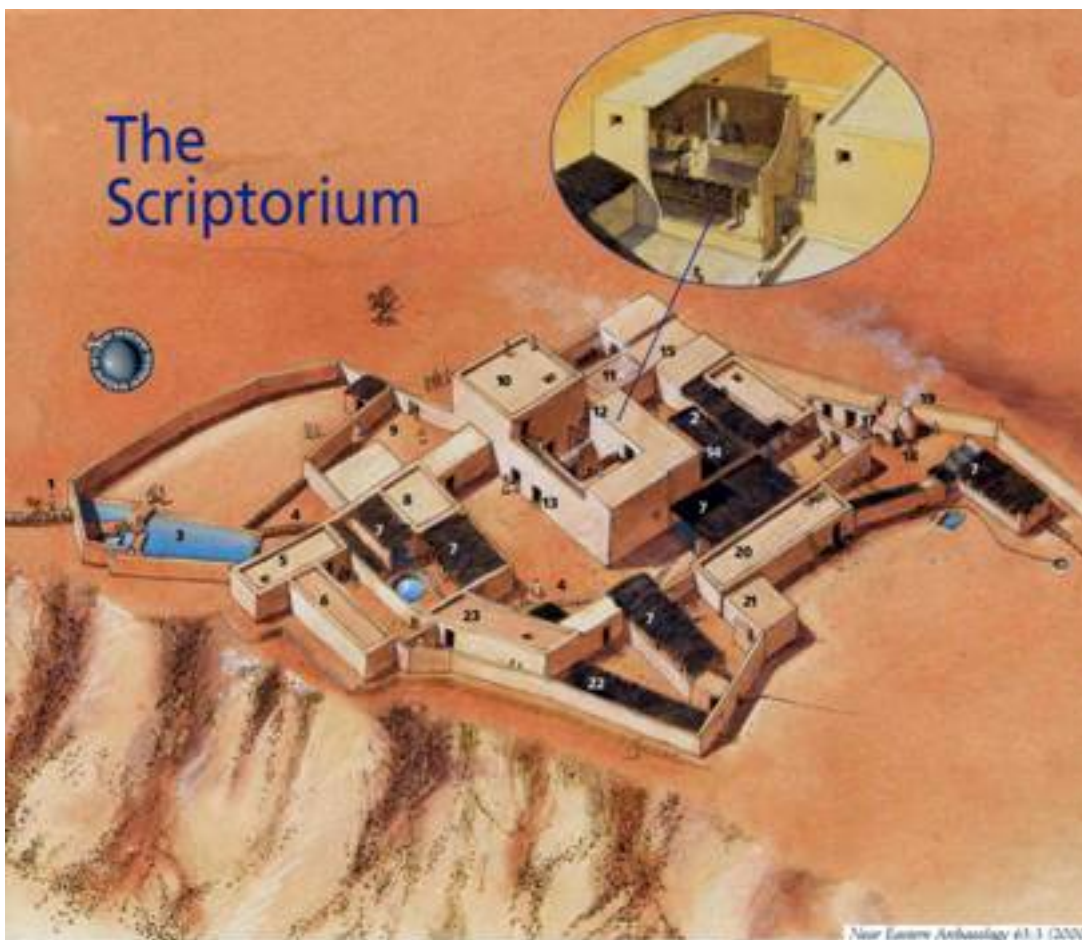
[The Seven Noahide Commandments](#)

[The Righteous Gentile of the Nations](#)

The Essenes and the Hasidim at the time of Jesus the Nazarene

As I stood on the rocky ledge at Qumran overlooking the deep rocky wadis below, only then did I realize the beauty of the isolation and the closeness that the inhabitants of this close knit commune developed with the God and the Land of Israel. Scholars today are still overwhelming in their consensus that living in this community site we see today at Khirbat Qumran (Qumran Ruins) were members of the highly secretive sect of the Jews called the Essenes.

Though today the waters of the Dead Sea can still be seen in the distance, with the receding shores of this almost dried up ancient salty lake, I could only perceive the beauty of the former shorelines closing in close to the elevated cliffs of this community of the Hasidim. Who were these people that many today suggest formed the closest community of supporters to Jesus the Nazarene?



[The Scriptorium at Khirbat Qumran](#)

The Essenes are best known today as the inhabitants from Qumran, where the Dead Sea Scrolls were located by Bedouins first in 1947. It is now known that they were closely affiliated with the [Hasidim, a sectarian group that included the disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene](#) who left for Damascus in 20 BCE.

Not more than twenty years ago, before the publication of the Dead Sea Scrolls was made known, little was known about the Essenes except from the writings of a few select contemporary authors. These authors included first; the Jewish priest and Galilean commander Flavius Josephus in his “Jewish Wars” written about 73-75 CE (Jewish Wars 2:119-161) and Josephus’ “Antiquities of the Jews” written about twenty years later. (Antiquities 18:11, 18-22); Josephus, claiming first hand knowledge, called the Essenes, the Essenoi. They

were **members of one of the three Jewish philosophies** along with the **Pharisees and Sadducees** (*Life* §§10-11).

Then there was the **Jewish Philosopher Philo of Alexandria (20BCE-54 CE)** in a few writings (Philo, *Quod Omnis Probus Liber Sit* XII.75-87 plus excerpts from *Hypothetica* 11.1-18) that were **cited by the Roman Christian historian Eusebius** (Eusebius, *Die Praeparatio Evangelica* Bk VIII). Once again the **Essenes were called in their Greek form, Essaioi.**

The third and last two short references to the Essenes were by the **Roman equestrian Pliny the Elder (23 CE-79CE)** in his work called **Natural History** (Pliny the Elder, *Natural History*, Bk 5.73)

The Copper Scroll, the Temple Scroll and the Dead Sea Scrolls

The international world has identified the Essenes and the ruins at Qumran with the identity of **“caves of the Dead Sea Scrolls.”** It was here in **1947** that the **Bedouin, Mohammed Dieb** threw a rock into the **opening of a cave** and heard the **shattering of a crock of pottery.** Dieb was an **instant celebrity** as the **religious and secular world** was **riveted with the news** that **ancient scrolls from the days of Jesus** had been found. Here is the **personal story of Mohammed Dieb.**

Mohammed Dieb - "I do not know how the story got started that I was throwing rocks at my goats. My goats were grazing down there in the flat. I was sitting right up there on that ledge. I was bored and started throwing rocks against some big stones to see if I could break them. One rock glanced off of a stone and went into a small opening and I heard a strange thud and a cracking sound. I came down and slid into the opening. The whole cave was full of jars. There were forty jars, but they were all empty except the ones here in the niche on the right side. We found seven scrolls. One of them was the scroll that Yadin got from Kendo."

The Refectory or Dining Hall at Khirbat Qumran
were Communal Meals were held – Photo by
Robert Mock (2006)



The **Temple Scroll, called the Ibex Skin Scroll** was found at **Qumran in 1950 in Cave 11**, by the same Bedouin, **Mohammed Dieb**, who found the **Dead Sea Scrolls in 1947 less than 25 meters away.** Within this cave, **thirty scrolls were discovered** including the **Leviticus Scroll** besides the **Temple Scroll.** Within the **Ibex Skin Scroll** was the documented that it was written by **Shimur HaLevi in 431 BCE** (Jewish Years 3331) who would later become the high priest of Zerubbabel's Temple after the Jewish people returned from exile in Babylon.

The Temple Scroll was initially purchased for **\$110,000** from the **antiquities dealer Kando**



who had it in his **possession** for **seventeen years**. It was **purchased** by **Yigael Yadin** at the **end of the 1967 Six Day War** for the **Nation of Israel**. Though the **sale of the scroll** came “of his own **free will**,” it also came after **Kando was jailed** by **Yadin** for having **possession** of an **Israeli national relic**.

[Cave 11 where the Temple Scroll was discovered](#)

By the time it was **published in 1983**, this document had **expanded into a multi-volume set** written by the **Dead Sea Scroll Scholars**. The **exciting part of this discovery** by **Professor Yadin** was to document, who wrote **the script in the First Person**. For some **scholars**, this appeared to be a **dictated script** given by the **Lord of hosts** to **Moses on the mount called Sinai**.

In the **Ibex Skin “Temple” Scroll**, was recorded a **detailed account of how to re-institute the Temple services**. The **rituals** described within the scroll were felt by many scholars to be a **description on how to put these buried treasures to use in the service of the God of Jacob** in a future third temple. Also included in the **Temple Scroll** were **accounts of the ancient Hebrew festivals** which were **celebrated by the Essenes**, but also **instructions of the animal sacrifices that were not celebrated by the Essenes**. As such, this **document is not accepted by some scholars** as a **true Essene document**, but a **treasured document** which was a **part of their extensive library**. Did the **Essenes totally reject animal sacrifices**? Yes and No! They **rejected the sacrifices of the priests in Herod’s Temple** as being from a **false and corrupt High Priest** not of the **lineage of Zadok, the High Priest of King David**. No, they may not have **rejected animal sacrifices** as long as the **pure and authorized lineage of priests** were in charge of the **temple services**, but the **modern Order of the Nazorean Essenes** who trace their **spiritual heritage to the Essenes of Qumran** claim that in the **Panarion** written by **Epiphanius**,

Epiphanius - “The **Nasaraeans** - they were **Jews by nationality** . . . They acknowledged **Moses** and **believed that he had received laws** - not this law, however, but some other. And so, they were **Jews who kept all the Jewish observances**, *but they would not offer sacrifice or eat meat*. They considered it **unlawful to eat meat or make sacrifices** with it. They claim that **these Books are fictions**, and that **none of these customs were instituted by the fathers**. . . (Epiphanius, “Panarion” 1:18)



Shimur HaLevi, along with being **credited as a co-author of the Copper Scroll from Qumran** and **author of the Ibex Skin “Temple” Scroll**, a **third document** of his has been **discovered from the archeological digs of Israel** are **two immense White Marble Tablets**. There in the **basement** of a **Museum in Beirut, Lebanon**, two large **Marble Tablets** were discovered in the **summer of 1952** that came from an **archeological dig at Mount Carmel**. The **ancient Hebrew script** was inscribed in **bas relief** just like the **Copper Scroll**. The **letters were protruding out of the marble** instead being **engraved within the marble**.

[Pottery Inkwell found at Qumran near a Large Table in the Scriptorium](#) – Israeli Antiquities Authority

It was **Rabbi Avraham Sutton** who made the **identity** that the **inscription** written on the **two Marble Tables** was **identical** to the [Emeq HaMelekh \(Valley of the Kings\)](#). This **amazing text** was the subject of an **exhaustive BibleSearchers documentary** of a missing text of the **9th century document**, **Massakhet Keilim** that was later found in the **Tosefta Mishnayot III** under the **section of Kilim**. It was discovered in the **Genizah** of the **Ben Ezra Synagogue in Cairo**.

The **Messakhet Keilim** told the **story of the Prophet Jeremiah** who mounted a **heroic rescue operation** to **hide the treasures of Solomon’s Temple**, when it was apparent that the **destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple** was **imminent**. These **treasures** included: **Ark of the Covenant**, the **bottle of Anointing Oil**, **Aaron’s Staff** and the **‘Chest’ sent by the Pelishtim (Philistines)** to **Israel** as **“a gift to the God of Israel”**.

The **hunt continued**, but it was not until **1992** when **Rabbi Rachnael Steinberg** with his student **Rabbi Mendel Tropper** discovered in **Amsterdam, Holland** the long lost writings called the **“Emeq HaMelekh.”** This name meant the **“Valley of the Kings.”** It had been written by **Rabbi Naftali Hertz Ben Ya’acov Elchanon** in the year **1648** in **Amsterdam**.

According to **rabbinic history**, **“Rav Hertz”** was known as a **prominent and holy Rabbi** who **excelled** in the **knowledge of the written and the oral Torah**. His **lineage of rabbinic knowledge** came from the **famed Rabbi Ari Ben Luria**, leader of the **rabbinic mystical sages** that included the **great Torah sage, Rabbi Yosef Cairo**, author of the **Shulchan Aruch**. According to the records, **Rabbi Naftali Hertz** cited as his **source** the **Massakhet Keilim**, a **Tosefta (addition)** to the **Talmud**, which is **not found in any modern Talmud today**.

According to the **discoverer of the Emeq HaMelekh, Rabbi Steinberg**, in the **Talmud Huriot 12A**, it describes the **prophet Jeremiah**, realizing that the **destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple** was **imminent**, organized a **heroic rescue operation**. **Jeremiah** commanded the **King of Judah, King Josiah**, who had recently repaired the **Temple of**

Solomon and found the ancient writings of the Torah hidden in the Temple, to hide the Ark of the Covenant, the bottle of Anointing Oil, Aaron's Staff and the 'Chest' sent by the Pelishtim (Philistines) to Israel as "a gift to the God of Israel".

Rabbi Tropper, also citing also the Babylonian Talmud in Tractate Yoma 72 A, stated that the Mishkhan (Wilderness Sanctuary) and all its contents were hidden away but will one day be found. Yes, here the Mishkhan, or Wilderness Temple, which was built by Bezaleel in the Negev Desert, under the supervision of Moses and the blueprint given to him by the Lord of hosts on Mount Sinai, was kept in a sacred repository in a grotto under the Temple of Solomon and was still preserved in the days of Jeremiah and King Josiah.

The writings on this priceless document in the Cairo Genizah called the Massakhet Keilim matched with one exception the engraved writings on the [two white marble tablets](#) that were re-discovered in the basement of the Beirut Lebanon museum. This one exception was the opening statement:

**"These are the words of Shimur HaLevi, the servant of HaShem.
In the year 3331 of Adam".**

Shimon HaLevi appears to warrant a distinction of great honor in the history of the Jewish people and in their recorded scripture given to them by the God of Israel. We do have one more clue. We shall soon see in the Mishnah 5 in the Tractate Parah, it lists the number of red heifers that were sacrificed since the time of Moses. After noting that one of the red heifers was burned by Ezra the Levite, then it records that and additional **two red heifers were burned by Shimon Ha Tzaddik**. The righteousness of Shimon the Levite had now given him the distinctive title of; **Shimon the Righteous One or Shimon haZaddik**.

It would be another two years (1952) when in another cave now called Cave 3 (Qv15) the archeologists discovered a [seven foot "Copper Scroll."](#) The supervisor of the dig,



Professor Gerald Harding kept the discovery secret from the public for four years.

[The Restored Copper Scroll](#)

Here on this Copper Scroll the ancient name for Qumran was engraved, "Ir-Tzadok B'Succaca." It was named after the ravine or canyon where water flows in the rare deluges in this desert area that flowed by the Qumran village.

Within ancient maps of Palestine, the wadi next to Qumran was called the Wadi Succaca instead of the Wadi Qumran (Canyon of Qumran.) It was early in the 20th century that The

Adam Smith Bible Dictionary identified **Wadi Qumran** as **Wadi Succacah**. It was noted the **Yishiyim (Essenes)** called their community by its **ancient Aramaic name of “Ir-Tzadok B’Succaca.”** Today it is known by its **modern Arabic name, Qumran** that means, **“Two Moons”**.

The Copper Scroll is one of the most unique relics of ancient Israel. It was pressed out with the purest of copper and engraved from the back of the scroll in a reversed Hebrew script. When the scroll was laid out and pressed against soft clay and later baked hard and dry, the script of the Hebrew became legible much like embossing of a printers ink pad on a sheet of paper. There in Manchester, England, the Copper Scroll delicately rolled out after the baked clay was dissolved. The corroded copper rolls were cut in sections where the archaic Hebrew writing was exposed.

[The Unopened Copper Scroll in 1952](#)

Here in the **Copper Scroll** the researchers began to read what looked like an inventory of treasures.

These texts included geographical, topographical and geological features with mysterious descriptions about the location where these treasures were buried. To the experts with the knowledge of the ancient Hebrew language and the vocabulary of the rabbinic literature, they were able to sketch out potential sites of where these treasures might have been hidden as outlined in the scroll. When the transcription was first released to the international press, it was met with intense scholarly skepticism as they called it a “hoax,” a “forgery,” a “Jewish myth,” or the “works of a madman.”



Some scholars, even to this day, feel that the **Dead Sea Scrolls** and the **Copper Scroll** were stored in the caves as a **Genizah repository** for the **Herodian temple library** in **Jerusalem**. Here the aged and damaged documents with the name of **YHVH** were stored and protected. It has been suggested that the contents of the **Temple of Herod** were secreted away prior to the destruction and ravaging by the Roman forces under **Titus** in **68-70 C.E.**

Yet the contents of the [Copper Scroll](#) depict a different picture. It was [Vendyl Jones](#), the famous explorer for the **Sanctuary of the Congregation** with its valued treasures including the **Ark of the Covenant** with its two golden cherubim and the [Qalal, the Urn that contains the Ashes of the Red Heifer](#), who was the discoverer of the [Shemen Afarsimon, the Holy Anointing Oil](#) and the [Pitum haQetoret, the Holy Temple Incense](#), who used the secret descriptions of the **Copper Scroll** in his search for the hidden caverns that held the sacred treasures of **Solomon’s Temple**.

Here among the passages of the **Copper Scroll** was an inventory of the **Holy Treasures** that appeared to have been [hidden by the Prophet Jeremiah and the Temple Guardians](#) prior to the destruction of **Solomon’s Temple**. The date of this destruction by the



forty stones deep, is a **silver chest**, and with it, the **vestments of the High Priest**, all the **gold and silver** with the **Great Tabernacle** (the “Mishkhan”) and all its **Treasures**.”

Babylonians was about **422 BCE** according to the **Jewish calendar** (**538 BCE** on the **Roman Gregorian calendar**). It appears that the **locations** of these **treasures** were never **revealed** and **recovered** for the **services** of **Zerubbabel’s Temple** by the **Temple Guardians**? This is **confirmed** that the **archeological testimony** is **absolutely blank** about any **such recovery** of the **treasures of Solomon’s treasures**.

[The Essene Qumran Community along the Dead Sea](#)

Among the **contents** of the **Copper Scroll** was this **passage**.

Copper Scroll - “In the **desolations** of the **Valley of Achor**, under the **hill** that **must** be **climbed**, hidden under the **east side**,

The **Copper Scroll** describes a **hidden cave** called the “**Cave of the Column by the River of the Dome**.” With these **descriptions** it gave **internal and external landmarks** that were layered with **levels of meaning** and other **descriptions** that **not only** needed the **proper interpretive codes** to **reveal their contents**, but also a **good knowledge** of the **history** and **rabbinic language** was used in that era.

The most **famous** of the **Dead Sea Scroll caves** due to its **highly visible location** near the **embankment** of the **Qumran Village** was **Cave 4**. Here was the **Mother Lode** of the **manuscript findings** that included over **15,000 fragments** that have now been **identified** in over **200 separate sacred scriptures** and **Jewish commentary scrolls**. This included **122 scrolls or fragments** that are part of the **Jewish TaNaKh (Old Testament)**. This brought the **entire inventory** of the **Dead Sea Scrolls** in all **eleven caves** to represent **every book** in the **Hebrew sacred scripture** except the **Book of Esther**, the **only biblical book** in the **Old Testament** that does **not contain** the **name of God**.

Cave 4 at Qumran as viewed from the ledge of Khirbat Qumran – Photo by Robert Mock (2006)



The first existence of this community of religious and philosophical rebels from mainstream Judaism existed from the third century BCE. Its existence all the way back to the time of the return of the Jews from Persia is suggested by at least one author, **Theodor Gaster**, who states that **Hillel was a disciple of Ezra**. In fact the priest called **Shechaniah the son of Jehiel** (Ezra 10:2) who is talking with Ezra, is suggested as being one of the **first Essene priests**. (Ibid 45) This suggests that **Ezra the Scribe** who brought one of the waves of émigrés back to the Land of Israel from Persia was actually the **first Teacher of Righteousness (Moreh Tzedek) of the Essenes**.

(Theodor H. Gaster in "The Dead Sea Scriptures, 1976, pp. 29,107 cited by Rabbi Harvey Falk, "Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus", Paulist Press, 997 Macarthur Boulevard, Mahwah, N.J. 07430, 1985, page 44)

About nineteen hundred and fifty years ago the Essenes disappeared from all physical records. Gradually a profile of the Essenes has been carefully pieced together by the scholars of antiquity. One of the biggest difficulties is that at the zenith of their influence in Jewish culture, they were a "secret" and very secretive organization. According to the Jewish Encyclopedia, the oaths taken by an initiate into the sect after his rigid probationary period were that they were never to divulge any secrets of the sect to any outsider even if they were tortured to death. (Jewish Encyclopedia 5:229)

Since one of the central focuses of this study is centered upon a mysterious individual called, **Menahem (Manahem) the Essene**, the profile of this isolated and secretive community is important to know and understand. They were known to be a group of pious Jews who spent their days in isolated closeness with the God of Israel. As such, they became known as the **Hasidim, the "pious ones."** Their research and study was to understand their God the Creator better. Throughout their commentaries and writings they mixed images of great conflict and turmoil not only in their day but in a future day of the returning messiah.

They were devoted in their love for the God of Israel and for all mankind who walk in the "light". As stated in the Manual of Discipline:



Fragment of the Community Rule

[Fragment of the Community Rule \(Manual of Discipline\)](#)

Manual of Discipline 1:15 – "Everyone who wishes to join the congregation of the

elect must pledge himself to live according to the rule of the community...To love all the children of light and to hate all the children of darkness.”

According to the writings of the **Essene scholar, Zacharias Frankel:**

Zacharias Frankel - “The Essenes conformed to the most rigid rules of Levitical purity while aspiring to the highest degree of holiness...in order to be initiated into the highest mysteries of heaven and cause the Messianic time to come.” (Jewish

Encyclopedia 5:224 cited by Harvey Falk, *“Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus”*, Paulist Press, 997 Macarthur Boulevard, Mahwah, N.J. 07430, 1985, page 39)

Traditionally the **Jews over the centuries have expected a Messiah**. This **messianic expectation** came with a **world view** that impelled the Jews to **seek to alter the oppressive conditions in the lands** in which the **Jews** and in fact where also the **Gentiles lived**. The **Jews were always attracted to the ideal of a Jewish miracle worker; the healer, the story and parable teller, the teacher who could lift their mind above the physical and psychic**



pain. Most important they sought a redeemer to restore national heritage as a free people living freely in their promised land.

Mikvah(Purification) Baths at Qumran – Photo by Robert Mock (2006)

In the wake of the Greek and Roman occupation, the pressure of Hellenism to change the orthodoxy of post-exile Judaism was intense. The Maccabee and Davidian contenders for the throne of Judea became a constant worry to the

Roman and Herodian rulers. It was in the days of the Maccabees, the Essenes escaped into the wilderness in the Hassidic revolt against the temple authority. The surging of this messianic revolt to redeem Israel was a reaction in part to the cultural decadence by the Herodians and the Romans.

What we now see, the **disciples Bet Hillel and Menahem the Essenes later joined these Essenes at Qumran and Damascus about 20 BCE**. By that time, the **polemics of division within the House of Judah was ripe for the swelling tide desiring a Davidian ruler**.

Out of this fervent there arose a double Davidian, recognized by many of His contemporaries, whose maternal side was also a descendant of the high priestly House of Zadok. He was a descendant not only of King David but also of the high priest Aaron through Zadok the high priest of King David. He began his rabbinic ministry about the fall of 26 CE.

Though the **Roman apostate Christian Church, three centuries later, defined Jesus of**

Nazareth as they called him in **Hellenistic and non-Jewish terms**, His **Jewish disciples** wrote of Him as **Jesu in Greek**, or **Yahshua in Hebrew**. They described Him as an **orthodox** and **fully Torah observing Jew**. Through the centuries these **differences**, between the **Jews and the Christians**, especially around the **concept of Jesus' divinity and/or His deity** have been a **source of great acrimony** that has affected the relationships between the **Jews** and the **descendants of the Roman Christians** for almost **seventeen centuries**. It continues to separate these two great religious bodies to this day.



The **Jews** have always been **affected by messianic revivals**. In the **past two thousand years**, over **fifty messiahs** have risen and fallen since the days of **Jesus the Nazarene**. The **largest and most destructive messianic revival** was that of **Shabbatai Zevi in 1666** that we focused on at the **beginning of this study**. When this revival reached its apogee, **thousands of Jews** changed their religious allegiance first to **mystical Islam** akin to **ancient Sufism** and the **modern Islamic Dolmeh society**.

The Ruins of Khirbat Qumran with Scriptorium on Right – Photo by Rhett Mock (2006)

Half a century later, under the **deceptive leadership** of **Jacob Frank**, the **thousands of Jews** called the “**Frankists**” buried their identity in **Roman Jesuit Christianity**. Most of these Jews **lost their cultural identity** and **spiritually** became **anti-Jews**, **anti-Torah** and **anti-God of Israel**.

We may be **content to consider** that the **Shabbatean Jews** would also fade into history. **In the 1840s, a new messianic revival arose in its wake**. This time the **revival** centered **not on a person but a concept**; it was time to **end the oppression of Jews** and **make aliyah** and **return to the Land of Israel**. The messianic concept in the **1st century** also started with **such a revival**. It was **fueled in part** with the massive temple re-building by **Herod the Great** and **Jews from around the Diaspora** began streaming back to the city of **Jerusalem**.

It was in the **midst of this division** that the **Greco-Roman world** was closing in around the **Jewish people**. **In the fervor** the **Sadducees took complete control of the highest priestly office** even though **they were not of priestly descent**. The **Pharisees split down**

a great divide over the whether to isolate or accept the Gentile world around them. Instead of **embarking on a spiritual program of covenant purity with their God**, they chose to **accept corrupted ideals of institutional purity and religious dogma**.

The links between the Essenes and the Hasidim originate back in the **early days of the Maccadees**, when the **Hasidim formed the Jewish resistant movement** against the inroad of **Greek Hellenism** into the culture and religion of the Jews. This all began in the **second half of the 2nd century BCE (150-100 BCE)** when the **priestly family of the Hasmonean, Jonathan the Maccabee (160-142 BCE)** and his brother **Simeon (142-134 BCE)** **usurped the high priest's office from the hereditary lineage of Zadok, the high priest of King David**.

The Ruins of Khirbat Qumran – Photo by Robert Mock (2006)



This soon brought a **secession of the Hasidim** along with the **proto-Essenes** from the **primary culture of Judaism in Jerusalem**. Here we see the **exile or retreat of the disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene from Jerusalem to Damascus**. The **stronger the fight against the inroads of the Greco-Roman word, the more fervently the Hasidim strived to abide by the Torah**. Within the **Talmudic literature** they were **called the “Tze’nuim.”** The important thing to remember was that the **Essenes were initially a “branch of the Pharisees.”** (Ibid page 41)

Separating themselves to the wilderness, they sought ways to live a pious life in small villages and communities, the most prominent being Damascus in Syria and Qumran near the Dead Sea. Outside of **evacuating the community of Qumran after extensive damages from an earthquake**, the **Qumran community remained vibrant and thriving until it was abandoned with the approach of the armies of Rome in 68 CE**. The **Essenes became a separatist movement that retreated to the wilderness and lived in quiet isolated areas**. It is well accepted that the **political and religious interrelationships**



between **each of these groups** is not well known. This leads to this **study** that suggests the **strong links** between the **Pharisee school of Hillel and Menahem** and the **Essenes**.

[The Original Dead Sea Scrolls as Discovered in 1947](#)

With the **persecution of the Essenes**, the writings of the **community delineated the differences** between the leader, the “**teacher of righteousness**” and the **temple leaders**, the “**wicked priest**” of Jerusalem. Here came the **messianic revival** and the

dawn of the expectation of the Messianic Age. They had their **own calendar (solar-lunar verses Jewish lunar calendar)** in which **all the festivals of the Lord** and **fast days fell on Wednesday**. They also had a **strong communal hierarchy** with **probationary initiations**, **frequent prayers and communal meals**. Out of the **Essene community** it is believed came **three important documents**: “**The Book of Jubilees**”, “**The Book of Enoch**” and “**The Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs**.”

Over the years the **scholars have composed a list of names** that are **now associated with this secret sect called the Essenes** either by their own writings or their contemporaries:

Hasidim (pious ones), **Zenu'im** (chaste ones), **Anav** (humble one), **Keshirim** (blameless ones), **Hashsha'im** (silent ones), **Watikim** (men of firm principles), **Kadosh** (saint), **Banna'im** (builders), **Anshe Ma'asey** (men of miraculous deeds). Within the **Manual of**

Discipline, the three most common names were: **Hasidim, Zenu'im and Anav**. (cited by Rabbi Harvey Falk, “*Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus*”, Paulist Press, 997 Macarthur Boulevard, Mahwah, N. J. 07430, 1985, page 41)



Jewish sages have **considered that the gift of prophecy** left the **Jewish people** after the **last of the prophets** when there was **no anointing oil left**. Yet even today, the **gift of prophecy** is **accepted** as being given to some of the **sages of the Jewish people**.

According to **Josephus**, some of the **Essenes did have the gift of prophecy power**. This may **account in part** with their **celibate life** or **abstinence from sexual relations**.

According to their **traditions**, the **life of their Torah Master, Moses** after he received the

Torah on the mount called Sinai was a **life of sexual abstinence**. (Shabbat 87A)

[The Original Jar that Held the Isaiah Scroll offered by the Bedouins for Sale to Khalil Kando](#)

We read later that there were two, **Eldad and Medad**, who also had the **gift of prophecy** in the days of **Moses** as the **scripture states**, “**Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.**” (Leviticus 11:26; Jewish Encyclopedia 5:224-5) According to **Philo**, the **Essenes were older men** who had **married and already raised their children**. (Jewish Encyclopedia 5:228) In the **Kiddushin (71A)**, there is an **enigmatic statement** that the “**secret [Names of God](#)”** were **entrusted to the Tzanua (modest person)** and the **Anav (humble person)** of the **priesthood**. (Ibid page 40 also B. Kiddushin 71A, Eccl. R. iii. 11; Yer. Yoma 39d, 40a)

B. Kiddushin 71A – “Rav Judah said in Rav's name: The **forty-two lettered Name** is entrusted only to him who is **pious, meek, middle-aged, free from bad temper, sober and not insistent on his rights**. And he who knows it, is heedful thereof, and observes it in purity, is **beloved above and popular below, feared by man and inherits two worlds, this world and the future world.**”

These **descriptions, Tzanua and Anav**, are noted to be **similar to the names and descriptions of the Essenes**. We know that **many of the Levitical priesthood** were also **members of the Essenes** according to the **Dead Sea Scrolls**. This first may give us **pause** when we read the descriptions within the **Copper Scroll** and its inventory of the **hidden Temple secrets and treasures**. The **relationship between the Essenes, Qumran and the Guardians of the Tomb of David in the Essene Quarter of Jerusalem** begin focus with a **sharper perspective**.

The Two Types of Gentile Converts to Judaism

In the ancient days, there were **two types of converts to Judaism**; the **Ger Tzedek** and the **Ger Toshav**. The **Ger Tzedek** was the **convert to Judaism that believed in the God of Israel and chose to accept and follow all the 613 commandments of the Torah**. After **circumcision and/or ritual immersion**, they were to be **recognized as fully Jewish**. This convert, the **Ger Tzedek**, is the **only convert that is accepted by orthodox Jews today**.

The **second convert to Judaism** was called the **Ger Toshav**. This convert also **believed in the God of Israel** but **chose to obligate himself to follow and observe the [seven ancient Noahide Commandments](#)** that were **followed by Noah and later Abraham, both before**



the Law of God (Torah) was given on the mount called Sinai. This convert is not accepted today by Orthodox Judaism to live in the land of Israel and to associate freely with the Ultra-Orthodox because he encourages the Jewish to keep the complete Torah.

Fragments from a Phylacteries (Tefillin) Case from Qumran

Yet in the ancient days the Ger Toshav was permitted to settle in the Land of Israel and come under the protective banner of the Israeli society for their health and welfare. According to the prominent disciple of Hillel called Rabbi Joshua, those Gentiles who accept these seven commands as divinely ordained with his practice and adherence was allowed to become part of the “Hasidim” or the “Righteous Ones of the

Nations.” More important, these Gentiles were recognized to have a “merit in the world to come.” In other words, they had a hope for a future immortal life.

In the days before Jesus, the teachers of the Torah (the scribes) and the judges or the guardians of the Law (the Pharisees) came from predominately two large schools of Pharisaic Judaism; the [School of Hillel \(Beit Hillel\)](#) and the [School of Shammai \(Beit Shammai\)](#). The more lenient and liberal of these two great schools was the School of Hillel. It was they that believed that it was important to approach the Gentile world and introduce them to the God of Creation.

On the opposing side were the darker and more brooding rabbis of the School of Shammai. They believed that the Gentiles should not be allowed to live in the Land of Israel or to share in the future a life of the immortal. No matter how much interest the Gentile had in the God of Israel, the righteous gentile was not accepted to be a participant in the Land of Israel or a participant in the life and culture of the Israelite or Jewish culture.

As we watch the prophetic streams that are converging in Israel today, we are witnessing an intense dialogue that is going on between the secular government of Israel and the rabbinic councils in the land. This conflict is concerning who is allowed to “convert” and live and partake in the inheritance of the land of Israel. As we observe, we are reminded that this same conflict and ideology that existed in the days of Jesus the Nazarene between the disciples of Hillel and Shammai is alive and well today.

The Seven Noahide Commandments

Ever since the covenant of the Torah was given to Moses by God on the mount called Sinai there were two realizations that was imprinted on the Israelite mind; the Israelites

not only had a covenant relationship with their God that was to be lived out in the Ten Commands written into Stone plus the 613 commands that were given to Moses throughout all the Torah. Yet, they also had an obligation to the gentile world around them. They were to be a “light to the world” so that the pagan nations around them would learn of the God of Creation and that salvation and a “merit in the world to come” was also a promise to all mankind.



[Aerial View of Khirbet Qumran](#)

As found in the Oral Law, the Talmud in the Sanhedrin 57A plus in Maimoides' Melakhim (chapter 8), it tell how Moses informed the Israelites that they did have an obligation to spread the knowledge of the Noahide Commandment to the people of all the 70 nations and tongues that lived on this planet earth. They were to be

emissaries, disciples or evangelists not to Judaism but to a separate pathway for the Gentiles to come into a living relationship with the God of Israel. This pathway in Jewish law was called the Noahide Commandments or Laws.

According to the Biblical narrative, there was a Great Flood that covered the entire earth. All creatures on the face of the earth were destroyed except Noah, his family and the selected creatures that were saved on the Ark. As they disembarked from that great lifeboat of salvation, Noah made their first sacrifice to the God of Creation. Their God then sealed a covenant with Noah, his descendants and every living creature with the sign of a rainbow in the sky. Since that day, it has been known and accepted that there were certain commandments (mitzvots) or laws (halakha) that were ethically binding upon every non-Israelite descendants of Noah in the Gentile world.

Ten generations later, another covenant was sought by the God of Israel with their forefather, Abraham. Since the days of Sinai, the Covenant of Noah or what was known as the Brit Noah was followed by the selected ones who chose to honor the covenant of their planetary forefather, Noah and their religious forefather, Abraham. The authors of the Talmud were in agreement that the Brit Noah consists of seven (number of completion) laws. These seven Noahide laws, called the Sheva Mitzvot Shel Bene Noach, are noted as follows:

1. *Avodah zarah* - Do not worship false gods.
2. *Shefichat damim* - Do not murder.
3. *Gezel* - Do not steal (or kidnap).
4. *Gilui arayot* - Do not be sexually immoral. This includes: forbidden sexual acts that are traditionally interpreted to include incest, bestiality, male homosexual sex acts such as sodomy and adultery.
5. *Birkat Hashem* - Do not "bless God." This in a less offensive way of meaning, "blasphemy."
6. *Ever min ha-chai* - Do not eat any flesh that was torn from the body of a living animal. This is interpreted as prohibition of cruelty towards animals. It was

initially given to Noah and his family after the flood.

7. *Dinim* - Set up a system of honest, effective courts, police and laws.

According to the **Talmud**, it states:

Sanhedrin 105A - "Righteous people of all nations have a share in the world to come"

The Righteous Gentile of the Nations

Any **non-Jewish Gentile** who lived an ethical life and **observed these laws** would be



called **"the righteous among the gentiles"**. It was **Maimonides** who added that the **"righteous Gentile"** was **anyone who gained knowledge about the Almighty One of Israel and lived a life abiding by the Noahide Laws.**

[A View from Qumran of the Dead Sea and Cultivated Fields Below](#)

These laws were not **seclusive to any race,**

nationality or people but were **given to all humanity** for they were **descendants of one paternal ancestor** who is **called in the history of the Hebrews, Noah.** These were called the **B'nei Noah** or the **"Descendants of Noah."**

According to the **sages of Judaism**, the **gentiles, called the goyim**, are **not obligated to keep all the laws of the Torah.** In fact, to the **Gentiles**, it would be **forbidden to keep some of these laws** in the **same way** that the **Jewish people observe them.** In the **eyes of the prophets and sages of Israel**, the **righteous gentiles were to live good and honorable lives and support the Israelites in keeping their covenant with the God of Israel.** The **gentiles** were not expected to be **"wannabe" Jews** or **competitors with the Jewish people** in their **Sinai covenant with God.**

One of these **"forbidden" laws** is the **keeping of the seventh-day Sabbath** in the **exact manner that Israel kept the Shabbat.** Does this mean that a **gentile must not keep the seventh-day Sabbath?** **No!** It does imply that the **Sabbath keeping Gentile must keep the seventh-day Sabbath** in accordance with his **understanding of the requirements of the God of Israel** and allows him a **closer relationship with the God.** This allows a **lifestyle of growth and development** in the **personal relationship with the God of Creation** who **sanctified this day as a day of rest from the Creation that He called "good."** This day was not to become **encumbered with literalistic barriers and hedges**

that smother the spiritual applications of Shabbat worship.

Even the **Tosafists living in Medieval Europe** whose role was to create critical and explanatory glosses on the Talmud, were especially **kind to Christian Gentiles** that **believed in the “Trinity.”** This was **not considered** as an idolatrous practice in the Torah. (Tosafists, Bekhorot 2b and Sanhedrin 63b) According to the Talmudic scholar Rabbi Jacob Tann, the grandson of Rashi and a renown 12th century Tosafists, **Christians who believed in the Shittuf, the belief in the God the Father along with an additional deity, were permitted** and considered to be **accepted by the Jews** as a **“Righteous Gentile of the Nations”** and **not considered to be a worshipper of idols or false gods.** (Rema, Orah Hayyim 156:1) Yet **what was acceptable to a Righteous Gentile was not acceptable to a “covenant observant Jew.”** Why? The Jews were the remnant of the great people who were given a covenant to preserve the Torah and not to allow either a “jot nor a tittle” to be changed from those sacred commands of the Lord. The Jews were held to a different and higher standard.

[Store Jar at Qumran designed to Hold a Scroll](#)

Through the keeping of the laws of Noah, a gentile could establish a direct and personal relationship with the God of Israel. This could be through an intermediary “Agent” that was not the Father God as a pathway towards salvation. **By keeping the “Noahide Laws”, the “righteous gentile” would begin to keep the universal and divine laws that were the minimal requirements for the preserving civilization and social order.**



Go to Part Four -

[“The Shammaite Pharisee Shaul \(Apostle Paul\) and the Mission to Find the Righteous Gentiles”](#)

Index for Jesus the Pharisee from the School of Hillel

Go to Part One - [“Jesus the Pharisee from the School of \(Beit\) Hillel” in the Eyes of Talmudic Scholar Rabbi Jacob Emden](#)

Go to Part Two - [“Rabbi Harvey Falk studies a Talmudic scholar’s opinion on “Jesus the Nazarene the defender of Beit Hillel \(School of Hillel\)”](#)

Go to Part Three - [“The Essenes, the Hasidim and the Righteous Gentile of the Nations”](#)

[Go to Part Four – “The Shammaite Pharisee Shaul \(Apostle Paul\) and the Mission to Find the Righteous Gentiles”](#)

[Go to Part Four - “Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of Beit Shammai”](#)

Links

[Chronology of Jewish Life in Altona, Hamburg and Wandsbek*](#) by the Hamburg Jewish Union
[Rabbi Zevi Ashkenazi called Chacham Zvi \(1658-1718\)](#) by the Chabad Organization
[Obscure Polish Book Sheds Light on Elusive Rothschild Financial Link to the Militant Messiah, Jacob Frank](#)

[The Council of the Four Lands](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage
[Judah haChassid the Jerusalem Émigré](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage
[Selected Saying from the Book of the Words of the Lord Jacob Frank](#)
[Jacob Frank and the Frankist Hebrew Zoharist Letters](#) by Dohmeh West
[Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West

[A Critical Re-assessment of Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West
[From Jesus to Christ, the first Christians](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[The Fortress of Masada](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[The War Scroll](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation
[Qumran](#) by the Holy Land Photos
[The Esseni](#) – by The Order of Nazorean Essenes -

Message from BibleSearchers

BibleSearchers scans the world for information that has relevance on the time of the end. It is our prayer that this will allow the believers in the Almighty One of Israel to “watch and be ready”. Our readiness has nothing to do trying to halt the progression of evil on our planet earth. In our readiness, we seek to be prepared for the coming of the Messiah of Israel so that goodness and evil will be manifested in its fullest. Our preparation is a pathway of spiritual readiness for a world of peace. Our defender is the Lord of hosts. The time of the end suggests that the Eternal One of Israel's intent is to close out this chapter of earth's history so that the perpetrators of evil, those that seek power, greed and control, will be eliminated from this planet earth. The wars of the heavens are being played out on this planet earth and humans will live through it to testify of the might, power, justice and the love of the God of Israel. In a world of corruption and disinformation, we cannot always know what the historical truth is and who is promoting evil or mis-information. We cannot guarantee our sources but we will always seek to portray trends that can be validated in the Torah and the testimony of the prophets of the Old and the New Testament.

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>



Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of Beit Shammai The Divine Mission to Bring the “Good News” to the Gentiles By the Seven Noahide Laws

By Robert Mock M.D.

robertmock@biblesearchers.com

May 2007

Part Four

**Hillel said: Be You of the Disciples of Aaron,
One who Loves Peace, Pursues Peace,
Loves Mankind and Brings Them Nigh to the Torah. Avot 1:12**

Topics

[The Evidenced Based Historical “Jesus the Nazarene \(Yahshua HaNotzri\)”](#)

[The Divine Emissaries](#)

[Israel’s Descent to the 49th Level of Tuma \(Degradation\)](#)

[The Divine Emissary as the Tiferet from the World of the Divine](#)

[The Exodus of the Disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene](#)
[The Ascendency of the School of Shammai over the Pharisees](#)
[The School of Hillel \(Beit Hillel\) and the Jewish Nazarene Ecclesia](#)
[The Pharisees of Beit Shammai in Confrontation with the Nazarenes](#)
[The Fear of the Power of Yahshua's Name](#)
[Gamaliel, the Nasi, in Defense of the Nazarenes](#)
[What Happened to the Essenes and Hasidim after the Destruction of the Temple?](#)
[Searching for Traces of the Pious Hasid](#)
[The Shammaites since the Messianic Days of Yahshua](#)
[The Preservation of Judaism under Islam](#)
[The Final Denial of the "Final Solution"](#)
[The Shammaites and the Hillelites in the Future Messianic Era](#)

The Evidenced Based Historical "Jesus the Nazarene (Yahshua HaNotzri)"

Over the last fifty years the scholarship on the Primitive (Early) Christian Church has emerged into a new reality. As an isolated nomadic preacher of the "Good News" who rose from a peasant family in Galilee, most Orthodox Christians believe that Jesus was barely literate, never studied in a rabbinic yeshiva, may not have even known Hebrew, yet he confronted the hierarchy of the Jewish temple culture, was crucified by Roman as a royal aspirant to the throne of David and viewed as a rebel against the Caesar of Rome. We may now see that this is not "evidence based history" of Jesus the Nazarene.

The Jesus that emerges is a fully engaged rabbi, identified with the Hasidim, the disciples of Hillel the Elder and the Essene disciples of Menahem the Essene. He was an ultra-Orthodox Torah observant, Shabbat (Seventh-day Sabbath) worshipping, kosher dieting, festival observing Jew who worshipped the temple of the Lord. Yahshua can now be seen as living a life to the highest standard of the Hasidim.

As part of the entire Jewish religious and social culture, Yahshua (Jesus) was a halakhah observant Jew who followed every "jot and tittle" of the Torah, taught a message of the "Good News of Salvation" that was fully part of the Mosaic traditions of the Torah at Sinai. Yet Jesus the Nazarene was not just an "episode of human history" divorced from Divine Revelation, He was an emissary of that Divine Revelation.

The Divine Emissaries

Is it inconceivable that the Almighty One of Israel would send emissaries to this planet earth? This concept is accepted in Jewish history, theology, philosophy and mysticism. There is also amply evident in their sacred history.

We remind ourselves of the emissaries that were sent to Abraham prior to the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah? How about the archangels Michael (Daniel 10:13, 21, 12:1) and/or Gabriel (Daniel 8:16, 9:21, Luke 1:19, 26) that were sent to the Prophet Daniel and Miriam the mother of Jesus the Nazarene? (Daniel 8:16, 9:21, Luke 1:19,26)

In critical moments of human history, the Divine One has chosen to invade our physical world, called by the sages “Malkhut,” and alter the course of history. What is known in Jewish mysticism, the study of the invisible spiritual worlds, is that each of these emissaries represented an “emanation” from the Ein Sof, the Unseen and Unknowable monotheistic God of Israel.

According to sacred history, “Enoch walked with God” (Genesis 5:24) and talked with the emissaries and the God of the Spirits (Book of Enoch chapter 14-15, Book of Jasher chapter iii, Jubilees 4:16-26) and Elijah, the greatest of the Israelite prophets, was taken to the world of the Spirits in a Ma'aseh Merkavah, the Divine Chariot.

Israel's Descent to the 49th Level of Tuma (Degradation)

There is nothing in Jewish mysticism or theology that forbids the idea that the God of the Universes would not send an emissary such as His “only Begotten Son” to intervene in the course of Jewish history. When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, according to the Jewish sages, the children of Israel had sunk to the 49th level of Tuma (spiritual degradation). In their 49 day forced march to the mount called Sinai, their spiritual education on each day was to repair and elevate them until on the 50th day when they stood around Sinai, they would be prepared to meet their God. If the God of Israel would miraculously intervene and save Israel from Egypt when they had sunk into such spiritual decadence would He not intervene when His people descended to the same 49th level of Tuma seventy seven years before the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple of Herod

As we have now seen, the decay and corruption of the High Priest and Torah scholars called the Shammaite Pharisees had taken the Jewish people back down to the 49th level of Tuma (spiritual degradation). The House of Ananus and the Shammaite Pharisees were threatening to destroy the entire Jewish race with their anti-Goyim (anti-Gentile) attitude and their love and worship of the Golden Calf. And so they did, when forty years after Yahshua HaMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah) was hanged from a tree near the site where the Red Heifer's ashes were burned on the slopes of the Mount of Olives on 30 CE, the temple of the Lord in Jerusalem became a fiery inferno. The “Omens” during those years were only a footnote to that history.

The Roman general Titus wanted to save the temple but the Jewish Zealots had imbedded themselves into the Jewish population and made the temple into a citadel forcing the Romans to destroy the temple down to her foundation.

The Divine Emissary as the Tiferet from the World of the Divine



The **sacred history** suggests that such a “**Being**” came as an **emissary from the emanation** called the “**Tiferet**”, the **one archetypical realm in the World of the Divine** that represented the fullest manifestation of the **Divine One** that could be revealed to the **human race**. **Seven**, or the fullest measure of the ten emanations from the **Sefirot of the Ein Sof**, the **Unknowable God of Israel**, streamed forth through the life of this one emissary called by the **sages of Israel**, **Metatron**, the “**Angel that stands before the Presence of the Divine One.**”

[Modern artistic portrayal of Metatron](#)

It was also not inconceivable to a **halakhah observing Jew** that the “**Tiferet**” called “**Beauty**” (Zechariah 11:7, 10) would be incarnated into a babe and live among His people as the “**fullest expression of the Torah living**

in the flesh.” For it was one **Torah observing Jew**, the **Deputy High Priest or Sagan of the Nazarene Sanhedrin** who wrote:

Besorah according to Yochanan (Gospel (Good News) according to John **1:1-5, 14** - “**In the beginning was the Torah**, and the **Torah was with God** and the **Torah was God**. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made **through Him** and without Him nothing was made that was made. **In Him was life** and the **life was the light of men**. And the **light shines in the darkness**, and the **darkness did not comprehend it...** And the **Torah became flesh and dwelt among us**, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the **only begotten of the Father**, full of grace and truth.”

In one of the more **pronounced supernatural identities** that **Jesus gave of Himself** was to **Caiphas** in the **nightly staged illegal interrogation** that **sealed His fate and destiny**. The high priest, **Caiphas**, pronounced that it was **blasphemy**.

Matthew 26:64 – “I say to you, hereafter **you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power**, and coming on the clouds of heaven.”

This same imagery of the glorified **Jesus the Nazarene** was also seen by the **Stephen, the Nazarene deacon** who also sealed his fate with **Jonathan the son of Ananus the Elder**, now the **high priest after Caiphas**, the **son-in-law of Ananus**, was **deposed**. He received a **visionary epiphany of Yahshua** in his **transcendent position** as the **Tiferet, Metatron** or the **Angel that stands before the Presence of the Almighty One**.

Acts 7:55 – “But he (**Stephen**), being full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and **Jesus standing at the right hand of God**, and said, “Look! I see the heavens opened and the **Son of Man standing at the right hand of God.**”

Here we add a **third testimony** for the **Biblical scholars** who are so **depended on their understanding of the Q document**. They believe that the **gospel stories of Matthew, Luke and John are not eye-witness primitive accounts of the “sayings of Jesus.”** As such, the **foundation of the composition of the four gospels, come from the Q document as the primitive sayings of Jesus, and the rest of the gospels were all written after the fall of Jerusalem in 70 CE.**



Tzemach Tzedek Chabad Lubavitch Synagogue (1841) looking over Ancient Pillars of the Cardo, the main thoroughfare in Byzantine Jerusalem – Photo by Robert Mock

This **testimony** stands **outside the “critical” investigation of the authenticity of the biblical gospels**. It was given as a **historical extra-biblical testimony** written by **Hegesippus**, quoted by **Eusebius**, of the **testimony of James the brother of Jesus** the priests and Pharisees at the temple. It was a **testimony that sealed Yacov HaTzaddik’s (James the Just’s) death sentence at the hands of Ananus, the son of Ananus the Elder who was now the high priest in the temple at Jerusalem on 62 CE.**

Hegesippus in his *Memoirs*, quoting James the Just – “Why do you ask me regarding Jesus the Son of Man? He is now sitting in the heavens on the right hand of the Great Power, and is about to come on the clouds of Heaven.”

The Exodus of the Disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene

Ananus the Elder was probably the **“young priest”** who notified the high priest in Jerusalem of the **non-orthodox appearing pregnancy of Mary and Joseph**. He was the **high priest in 6 CE** when the youth **Jesus (Yahshua)** went to his **bar mitzvoth year** **Passover** and was **questioned by the chief priests and elders of Judah**. It was **Ananus the Elder** who was the **father-in-law of the high priest, Caiphas, who sentenced Jesus to death**. **Ananus** was the **father of Jonathan the high priest who sentenced Stephen the deacon of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia to death**. **Ananus the Elder** was the **father of Ananus the Younger, the high priest who now sentenced Jesus’ brother, James the Just, to death and had his bludgeoned body thrown over the temple parapet to the Kidron Valley below.**

In the decade before the birth of Yahshua ben Yosef (Jesus son of Joseph), radical political and social movements were being instituted in the entire religio-philosophical arena of Judaism. A large body of Torah scholars as disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Elder left in protest or escaped for their lives to the “wilderness.” They understood that their country was descending into the same spiritual decadence that existed with the Israelites just prior to their redemption from their exile in Egypt. These disciples were sent on a rescue mission to the gentile nations in the hopes that it may also save their own people.



Their Torah master, Hillel, according to Falk, “was an Essene and probably the Teacher of Righteousness (Moreh Tzedek) in the Essene Dead Sea Scroll document called the Damascus Document. This “Teacher of Righteousness” was called a disciple of Ezra the scribe. (Sanhedrin 11a) Was Ezra the first of the Essenes? Not necessarily so. It was Kaufman Kohler who wrote the seminal article on the Essenes for the Jewish Encyclopedia stated:

Inside the Tzemach Tzedek Chabad Lubavitch Synagogue (1841) in the Jewish Quarter – Photo by Robert Mock

Kaufman Kohler – “Philo, who calls the Essenes “the holy ones,” after the Greek •στοι, says in one place that ten thousand of them had been initiated by Moses into the mysteries of the sect, which, consisting of men of advanced years having neither wives nor children, practiced the virtues of love and holiness and inhabited many cities and villages of Judea, living in communism as tillers of the soil or as mechanics according to common rules of simplicity and abstinence. (Jewish Encyclopedia, “Essene”; Quoted by Eusebius, “Præparatio Evangelica,” viii. 11)

Kohler later recognized that throughout the history of the Hebrews there were Essene types. Claiming as direct descent from the Hasidim, they cited that the origin of the Essene brotherhood that came from Moses at Sinai. Yet these Essene types or proto-types included: Adam, Enoch, the Patriarchs especially Abraham, called the “Watik” because “he rose early” for prayer. They also included Shem-Melchizedek, Job, as the philanthropist and teacher of mystic lore, King Saul, Jesse the father of King David plus his ancestors, Obed, Boaz, and Salma. This also included the Rechabites, Jonadab, the founder of the “Water-Drinkers”, Jabez, and Jethro the Kenite who was possibly the founder of the Essene Jericho colony.

How could these Essenes have existed as according to the Talmud in Bava Batra 3B, it is documented that “**Herod slew all the rabbis when he came to power**, with the exception of **Bava ben Buta whom he blinded?**” (Ibid 116) This testimony has been disputed by Jewish historians. At the same time this testimony is accepted by Rabbi Harvey Falk for the reasons that he writes:

Rabbi Harvey Falk – “The Tosafists declare that this account cannot be accepted literally, since the **Sons of Bathyra** – who served as **Nasi before Hillel** – and **Hillel** served in a rabbinic office at the time. However, we know from **Josephus that Herod held the Essenes in high esteem (Menahem, who was initially Hillel’s Av Bet Din, was an Essene who had foretold Herod’s rise to power)**, and **Hillel’s affiliation with the Essenes would explain why he was spared.**

As for the **Sons of Bathyra**, see **Ta’anit 3A** where it is recorded that the later **R. Joshua ben Bathyra** – of the same family – was called **Son of Bathyra** before his ordination. We may assume from this tradition that the **Sons of Bathyra of Hillel’s time** were similarly **not ordained rabbis**. This would explain **Herod’s sparing them**, as well as **their lack of scholarship which led to Hillel’s appointment** (Pesachim 66A).”

The Ascendency of the School of Shammai over the Pharisees

Even though **Hillel the Elder** remained as the head of the **Sanhedrin**, with the exodus of most of **Hillel’s disciples** to the **Damascus, Qumran** and other **Essene villages**, the leading **School of the Pharisees** shifted. According to this same history, the **influence of the Shammaites** began to dominate the temple culture at **Jerusalem** from the time **Herod** started rebuilding the temple to its final destruction by the **Roman forces of Titus**.



The Four Sephardic (Spanish Jews expelled in 1492) Synagogues – **Ben Zakkai Synagogue (1610)**, **Central Synagogue (1830s)**, **Prophet Elijah Synagogue (1625)**, and the **Isambuli synagogue (1857)** – Photo by Robert Mock

When the **School of Shammai** came into ascendant power and authority in the temple hierarchy, it was also at the same time that the authors of the **Damascus Document**, discovered in the caves at **Qumran**, spoke of a breach of trust and definite animosity towards the “**Pharisees**” who were adherents of the **School of Shammai**. Here in the **Damascus Document**, they were called **traitors (bogdim)** or “**men of war.**”

Using the **overlapping histories** between the **disciples of the School of Shammai**, the **exile**

of the disciples of Menahem the Essene and Hillel, the ministry of Jesus the Nazarene and the degradation of social order in the Jewish society under the mantle of the High Priest family of Ananus the Elder, we open up a potential new understanding of the Essenes and the Damascus Document with the Jewish Nazarenes and Gentile Christians with the New Testament Gospels. Rabbi Harvey Falk ventures with this historical context to identify the unnamed parties mentioned in the Damascus Document. As he writes:

Rabbi Harvey Falk – “The **“Expounder of the Torah”** (*Doresth ha-Torah*) is **Menahem**, former *Av Bet Din* of the Pharisees; the **“Babbling Preacher”** (*Motif*) and **“Man of Lies”** (*Ish ha-Kazav*) is **Shammai**, leader of an opposing group of Pharisees; the **“Builders of a Rickety Wall”** (*Bonai Haitz*) and **“Men of War”** (*Anshe Milhama*) are the **School of Shammai**, and would probably allude to a time when they had gained ascendancy over Bet Hillel; the **“Princes”** and **“Nobles of the People”** are the **eighty pairs of disciples of Hillel and Menahem**, who are described as having departed from the Land of Judah to sojourn in “the Land of Damascus” in order to search for God.

They are further described as having entered a **“new covenant,”** and living in encampments with their wives and children. This would have probably taken place about 20 BCE and would therefore identify this scroll as having been written by the disciples of Menahem and Hillel, who joined the Essenes when the Shammaites gained control of the Pharisees.” (Ibid page 54)



At the same time that Yahshua ben Yosef (Jesus son of Joseph) was introducing a **“New Covenant”** called the **Brit Hadassah** (*New Testament*) with His disciples, He was also introducing to them the foundation of the Damascus **“New Covenant”** that was begun almost fifty years prior with the disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene. About this same time, there came a prophecy that the School of Shammai (Beit Shammai) would come to its end at the time of the destruction of the temple of Jerusalem. (Ibid 117)

Orthodox Worshipper in the Ramban (Moses ben Nahman (Nahmanides) Synagogue – Photo by Robert Mock

Not only that, the Jewish rabbinate after the exile from Jerusalem came to believe if the opinions of Shammai did not agree with the opinions of Hillel that they would be considered null and void as seen in the following quote. (Ibid 117)

Berakhot 36B - The opinion of Bet Shammai when it conflicts with that of Bet Hillel is no Mishnah."

The later opinion of the rulings of the School of Shammai came to such a low opinion that according to **Berakhot 11A**, it states that **"he, who observes the teachings of Bet Shammai, deserves death."**

With these ideas and concepts swirling throughout the land of Judea and Galilee, are we to assume that Jesus the Nazarene was not a participant in this dynamic dialogue? Was he not trying to capture the minds and souls of the Jewish people for His "Abba", whom He called the **"Father in heaven?"** In fact, to put Jesus the Nazarene into this historical picture, we feel compelled to suggest that He was a defendant of the House of Hillel. We shall revisit later the dialogues that Jesus the Nazarene had with the **"Scribes and the Pharisee"** and see the validation of His debates with those attacks He made against the Pharisees of the House of Shammai. It is one of these attacks depicting Jesus' rebukes to the Pharisees when he said:

John 8:44 – "You are of your father the devil, and your will is to do your father's desires."

While Jewish and Christian scholars have portrayed this ideological battle between Jesus and the Shammai Pharisees to be unique, they have failed to document the verbal exchange of the first century Jewish sage, Dosa ben Harkinas who criticized his brother Jonathan for ruling in a legal case concerning a levirate marriage (Yevamot 16A) according to the legal decisions by the Beit Shammai. In this criticism, Harkinas called his brother, **"the first-born of Satan."** Apparently this label of the Pharisees of the School of Shammai as followers or descendants of Satan was more widespread than thought previously. (Ibid 118)

These texts have been misinterpreted by Christian scholars over the millennia. It has been the assumption that these texts were attacks by Jesus against the entire Jewish people. Yet it was these same Jewish people who were baptized by the thousands into the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia in Jerusalem because of their love and devotion to Yahshua whom they believed was their messiah. Within a decade after the death of Jesus, we find the Nazarenes had become a party within Judaism that outnumbered the Sadducees and the Pharisees of the House of Shammai. Later it would be these same Jewish leaders, who in essence fulfilled and validated the prophecy of Jesus that the teachings of Shammai would be **"nullified."** (Ibid 118)

The School of Hillel (Beit Hillel) and the Jewish Nazarene Ecclesia



After the death of Jesus, the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia now under the leadership of Jesus' brother, James the Just, quickly asserted its presence in the city of Jerusalem. After the fifty days of Omer between the Festivals of Passover and Pentecost and the very public expression of the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit) upon the disciples of Jesus, the followers were not only upbeat but excited. One thing the Primitive Christians did was to re-introduce into the Jewish lexicon a new word – **BOLD**. They were not embarrassed. They were not ashamed. They were not to be humiliated. And they were Jewish, through and through.

[The 13th century Franciscan Construction over the Synagogue at the site of the House with the Upper Terrace](#) – Photo by Robert Mock (2006)

Acts 4:31 – “And when they had prayed, the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spoke the word of God with **boldness**.”

This was not a Gentile phenomenon. This was a Jewish phenomenon. This had not to do with ideological, theological, philosophical, exegetical, or hermeneutical differences. This had to do to the fact that according to the testimony of the Jewish Book of Acts, they were “all of one accord.” (Acts 2:1)

The focus of all the Primitive followers of the Nazarene was like taking the scattered and diffuse beauty of light and focusing it into one laser beam. The intense focus of that laser was on one man; Jesus the Nazarene. Let us read what happens next.

Here in the temple during Pentecost, there rises up that fisherman that was thought to be a bumbling, unschooled Galilean, not even trained under the great yeshiva sages in Jerusalem. Yes Simon Peter rises up and speaks to the masses of Jewish men in the

Court of the Jews on Pentecost, speaking as a distinguished orator.

Acts 2:22-24 – “Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a Man attested by God to you by miracles, wonders, and signs which God did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know – Him, being delivered by the determined purpose and foreknowledge of God, **you have taken by lawless hands, have crucified, and put to death; whom God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it.”**

Bear in mind, this was not a Christian speaking to or against the Jewish people. This was a “Man of Israel” speaking in the temple of Herod to thousands of Jewish “Men of Israel.”

On that same day, **three thousand “men of Israel” were baptized in the mikvahs surrounding the temple.**

Why? They were baptized in the same manner that the Hasidim or Essenes were baptizing in the wilderness and along the Jordan River.



The Mikvahs Baths at the Residence of the High Priest Caiphas near the Tomb of David
– Photo by Robert Mock (2006)

It was now **twenty years since the death of Hillel the Elder (10 CE). This sage of Judah lived for 120 years like Moses did of old. He was not only blessed with a long life, but was one of three notable Jewish sages whose paths crossed in that historical flow of time that lived **120 years**; **Hillel the Elder, Rabban Johanan ben Zakkai and Rabbi Akiba.** (“[Sefer Yohassin](#)”, the Sephardic**

Sages by International Sephardic Leadership Council)

Simeon I was the son of Hillel the Elder. Upon the death of his father, Hillel the Elder, **Simeon I became the Nasi or President of the Great Sanhedrin. Throughout **most of the life of Jesus (10 – 30 CE), Simeon was the leader of the Jewish people.** It is fascinating that **Simeon I died probably the same year that Jesus the Nazarene was crucified.****

The life of Simeon I was a puzzle to Rabbi Harvey Falk. In his testimony we find this dilemma.

Rabbi Harvey Falk – “Jewish scholars have long been mystified as to why Simeon - son of Hillel and father of R. Gamaliel the Elder – who served as the Nasi following Hillel’s death, is not quoted or discussed even once in the entire Talmudic literature (except for one brief statement that he succeeded Hillel [Shabbat 15A]). I believe that the Talmud is thereby telling us that the School of Hillel reached its nadir in his time, and that he had no say at all in the affairs of the community.”

Simeon I, the son of Hillel the Great, was a figure head in the Sanhedrin, held hostage by the disciples of Shammai. During his twenty year tenure as the Nasi or President of the

Great Sanhedrin, a dramatic shift had occurred in the world view of Jewish Phariseism.



[The Mikhvah Baths of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia near the Synagogue of the Nazarenes \(Upper Room\) over the Tomb of David – Photo by Robert Mock \(2006\)](#)

The Pharisees of the School of Hillel who believed that there was such a person as a righteous Gentile who had an “inheritance in the world to come” were exiting from the center of Jewish religious politics on a special mission to the Gentiles. At the same time, the Pharisee School in control of the synagogue religious culture in

Jerusalem for the last sixty years before the temple was destroyed were the disciples of the Judean Torah scholar, [Shammai the Elder](#), Nasi Hillel’s Vice President (Av Beis Din).

Brooding and rigid in his religious ideology, Shammai the Elder placed protective barriers around Judaism. He virtually shut out the “Good News” that there is a God of Creation who loves all mankind and desires a relationship with each one of them. Here was the rise of the anti-Goyimism (anti-Gentile attitude) of the Jewish people that is even felt today by some Jews

[The Pharisees of Beit Shammai in Confrontation with the Nazarenes](#)



[The Ossuary of James the son of Joseph brother of Jesus](#)

The crucifixion of Jesus on 30 CE also saw the rise of the fourth party of the Jews: the Hebrew Nazarenes. The death of Simeon I and the death of Jesus the Nazarene also saw the mantle of the Nasi Prince of Judah placed on the son of Simeon I, Rabban Gamaliel I the Elder. Here was the rabbinic master and teacher of that young Pharisee called Shaul, the later Apostle Paul, who was one of the leading students of the Pharisees in the yeshiva (school) of Gamaliel.

The disciples of Shammai were equally determined to destroy the disciples of Jesus. They had great allies, the [Sadducee High Priestly family of the House of Ananus the Elder](#) and the reigning high priest, Caiphas, the son-in-law of Ananus. This powerful priestly family was the most potent of the enemies of Jesus the Nazarene. They had a [“blood oath” against the family of Jesus](#) that eventually took the life of his brother, **James the Just**, the first Nasi of the Nazarene Sanhedrin. He was murdered by the influence and leadership of the [High Priest, Ananus son of Ananus in 62 CE](#).

It was here at the Gate called Beautiful where the pilgrims entered into the temple complex, Peter, accompanied by John the Apostle, healed a man who was lame since birth. This scene caused quite a commotion on the colonnade to the east of Herod’s temple called Solomon’s Porch. Here it states that the “priests, the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, ...and they laid hands on them, and put them in custody until the next day.” (Acts 4:3)

The dynamics in the city of Jerusalem was tense as now the swelling ranks of the Nazarenes had now grown to five thousand men. (Acts 4:4) Then we read about the next day:

Acts 4:5-6 – “The rulers, elders, and scribes, as well as Annas the high priest, Caiphas, John and Alexander and as many as were of the family of the high priest were gathered together in Jerusalem.”



When Peter and John were brought before them, they were challenged, “by what power or by what name have you done this?”

[The Entrance to the Tomb of David just below the Upper Room](#) – Photo by Robert Mock (2006)

Once again, Peter returns the verbal volley this time to the [leading rulers of the temple hierarchy](#) and shocks them by his **“boldness.”**

Acts 4:8-12 – “Then Peter (Kepha), filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, ‘Rulers of the people and elders of Israel: If we this day are judged for a good deed (tov mitzvah) done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel (kol Yisra’el), that by the [Name of Jesus the Messiah of Nazareth](#) whom **you crucified (impaled)**, whom God raised from

the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief corner-stone (Rosh pina).’ Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is **no other Name under heaven (shamayim) given among men by which we must be saved.**”

Within this oratorical rebuttal was a “pun” when Peter proclaimed, “This is the stone which was rejected by you builders.” The chief Pharisees, called Beit Shammai, were disciples of **Shammai**, whose name meant, **“builder.”** Yes, Peter was directly speaking to the Shammaites, when he said, “rejected by you “builders.”

The “boldness” of Peter and John shocked the temple elders and leaders because these two were perceived as “uneducated and untrained.” Their testimony states that the rulers “marveled” and that the boldness was because “they had been with Jesus.” (Acts 4:13) Peter and John were threatened not speak the **“Name of Jesus”** and were sent away without punishment.

The plot thickens. Peter and John return “to their own companions and report all that the chief priests and elders had said to them. While in prayer, the testimony states that “the place where they were assembled together was shaken; and they were all filled with the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit) and they spoke the **word of God with boldness.**” (Acts 4:31)

This was not the same outpouring of the Holy Spirit witnessed days before in the temple. We may justly assume that this was a **second manifestation of the Holy Spirit** while they were meeting in the Upper Terrace, or the House with the Upper Room that stood over the tomb of David, the assembly room and future synagogue of the early Primitive Nazarenes.

The momentum of the early Nazarenes was astounding. The city of Jerusalem was riveted with the unfolding drama of the emerging power phenomenon. The people, the peasants, and the vast populous from the surrounding villages began to bring their sick and their emotionally tormented to be healed. As the tzit-tzit tassels on the hems of Jesus’ prayer shawl brought healing to the bleeding woman, the people now came in the hope that even the “shadow of Peter passing by might fall on some of them.” (Acts 5:15)



[The Tzit zith or Tassel on the Hem of a Prayer Shawl in White and Pure Tehelet Blue, the Light Spectrum of 613 nm, the number of the 613 Commands of God.](#)

The carefully crafted power structure of the elite in charge of the “Temple of Herod Inc”

noticed with alarm that their revenue base was rapidly shrinking. The portrayal of the three days of the healing ministry of the “kingdom of God” during the Passover week while Jesus the Nazarene and the Passover Lamb were being examined in the temple was now being repeated by the emissaries or apostles of that rabbi they believed to be the Jewish messiah. They now “**boldly**” proclaimed and demonstrated in the temple the living reality of the “kingdom of God.”

Anyone less than an orthodox Jew would have been stoned immediately. There was no question that the orthodoxy or the halakhah of the Jewish apostles of Jesus was according to the “letter of the Law (Torah).” The fear, of the apostate high priest and the temple Pharisee elite of Beit Shammai, was not towards the orthodoxy of the Peter, John and the other disciples of Jesus. It was the masses of the Jewish people who loved and adored Yahshua HaMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah) that they feared.

The Fear of the Power of Yahshua’s Name

The real fear within the House of Ananus and the Beit Shammai was caused by the power of the “Name” of Yahshua. This fear was not an ideological or theological battle. This fear was the living reality that was swarming around the entire temple culture in Jerusalem. The temple revenues were plunging. The House of Herod, Inc and the “Golden Calf” that they were serving was heading into an economic and spiritual bankruptcy.

They feared that the Jews may actually begin to love the Romans, whom they despised. They feared that Judea might become the center of the world. They would then be required to seek and to spread “*hesed*,” the acts of loving kindness of the “Good News of the God of Creation” to the entire Roman world. Their paranoia fear was that the Temple of Herod might actually draw millions of Gentiles to its premises in adoration to the God of Israel. No longer would they be a reclusive religious country club with a seclusive membership list called a “covenant.”



The Golden Temple Menorah constructed according to Comprehensive Halakhic Research by the Temple Institute – Prepared to be Placed in the Future Temple in Jerusalem

– Photo by Robert Mock

This was the **fear that the Messiah of the Jews truly had come**. As their **prophetic sage Isaiah proclaimed**; the **covenant to the Jews was not an exclusive path to salvation**. They were to be prepared for a “messiah” that would bring them a **covenant of righteousness with the Messiah** so that they could be a “light to the (Gentile) world.”

Isaiah 42:5-6 (parts) – “Thus says **God the Lord, Who created the heavens and stretched them out...**I, the Lord, have **called You in righteousness**, and will **hold Your hand**; I will **keep You and give You as a covenant to the people (Jews)**, as a **light to the Gentiles**.”

They saw this **reality in living color** as **Jesus first started His ministry in Galilee** with the “call” in the lands of **Zebulon and Naphtali** to the “people who sat in darkness...and upon those...light as dawned” (Matthew 4:15-16):

Matthew 4:17, 19 – “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand...Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.”

Then in **Jesus’ first private recorded teaching with his disciples (talmidim) after healing, teaching and preaching about the “kingdom of heaven,”** in the hills surrounding Galilee, He instructed His disciples in a very Jewish way of how to become a **Tzaddik (righteous man)**:

Matthew 5:14-16 – “You are the light of the world, a city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lamp stand, and it gives light to all who are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father in heaven.”

While the voice of the populous swelled with praise and adoration to the blessings of the Lord, the high priest emeritus Ananus and his family dynasty were furiously plotting how they could break the power of this economic and political crisis that was surrounding them. And so the testimony of the Acts of the Apostles continues:

Acts 5:17-18 – “Then the high priest rose up, and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and they were filled with indignation, and laid their hand on the apostles and put them in the common prison.”

This time it was not just Peter and John but others and possibly all of the apostles that were taken to the prison of the high priest. Here we witness a strange act. In the middle of the night, an “angel” clad in a white robe not unlike the sacred garments of the Essenes, penetrated the secured underground dungeon beneath the house of Caiphas the high priest. He led the apostles out of the prison with the command, “Go, stand in the temple and speak to the people all the words of this life.”



The “Broad Wall”, 22 feet thick, built by King Hezekiah in the 8th century to Enlarge Jerusalem for the Refugees from the Northern Kingdom after the Syrian Invasion in 722 BCE – to the Right are Remains of Houses Torn down as Described in Isaiah 22:10

– Photo by Robert Mock

In **stunned surprise**, rather than in prison, the next day the **apostles** were found teaching on the temple proper, when “the high priest and those with him came and called the council together, with all the elders of the children of Israel.” (Acts 5:21) The officers that were sent to get the apostles out of prison **stuttered** in their **dismay** with the realization that the secured perimeters of the prison of Ananus and Caiphas had been penetrated and compromised. Even the security of the inner sanctum of the palatial guarded residence of Ananus the Elder had apparently been breached.

Acts 5:23 – “Indeed we found the prison shut securely and the guards standing outside before the doors, but when we opened them we found no one inside!”

It was a **carefully controlled entry** from the temple as the temple captain went with his officers to escort the apostles again before the council of the High Priest. Why were the protocols so strictly adhered to? “They feared the people lest they should be stoned.” (Acts 5:26) Here was the power and respect commanded by the apostles of Jesus the Nazarene. The populous, the poor, the disenfranchised, the “settlers,” were like the Jews living in S’derot under the shadow of the Qassam rockets from the Hamas terrorists in Gaza. The peasants were on the Apostle’s side. Jesus was their Master.

Let us **carefully delineate the difference** between the different participants in this tense drama. There was the **House of Ananus** and the influential high priest power brokers of the Sadducees. One of the reasons the House of Ananus had their political power was in part with the collaboration and collusion of the **Pharisees of the Beit (school or disciples) of Shammai**. In the first century, the Pharisees of Beit Shammai were in charge of the institutional Jewish religion and were in control of the matrix or fabric of Jewish life. This was because the entire fabric of Jewish life was centered in the Mosaic rituals held in the Temple of Herod.

As we now see, it was the **disciples of Shammai, in collusion with the high priests Ananus and Caiphas**, who were **responsible for the illegal mock trial of Jesus**. It was they who in violation of Torah Law turned a fellow Jew over to the Romans in order to be tried on sedition charges against the Caesar of Rome. **The Jewish people have been innocent of the centuries of charges that the “Jews” killed Jesus and stand innocent to this day.**

On the other hand, there were the **Hasidim** that were closely known as the **Essenes** who were buttressed by the **disciples of the Beit (school or disciples) of Hillel the Elder**. They viewed the temple hierarchy as apostates in the **House of Zadok** of the **House of Aaron**. They were **descendants** of the **House of Zadok** that had the **divine authority** to run the temple complex that had become corrupt like the **sons of the Eli**, the **judge of Israel**.



The Western Wall (Ha-Kotel ha-Maaravi) of the Temple Mount called the “Wailing Wall” – Photo by Robert Mock

Outside of these power brokers, there were the **peasants**, the **masses of the Jewish population** who were **not affiliated** with a **sect or party**. Yet **something was happening**. The **carefully crafted lines of authority** were being demolished. Instead of the **monetary income** flowing into the temple coffers controlled by the **House of Ananus** from the **sale of animals** for the temple sacrifices, the **masses of the population** were swelling the city of **Jerusalem** after the **Pentecost** not to bring sacrifices but to witness and experience the **“kingdom of God”** in living reality. No wonder the **temple guards** feared for their lives. This same **fear** was noted **no less than two months prior** when **Jesus the Nazarene** threw out the **money changers** in the temple and was **healing the sick** and **teaching in the temple** just before **His death**.

Caiphas and Ananus, the leading rulers and high priests in the temple of Herod now confronted the apostles:

Acts 5:27-28 – “And the **high priest** asked them, saying, ‘Did **we not strictly command you not to teach in this Name?** And look, you have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and **intend to bring this Man’s blood on us!**’”

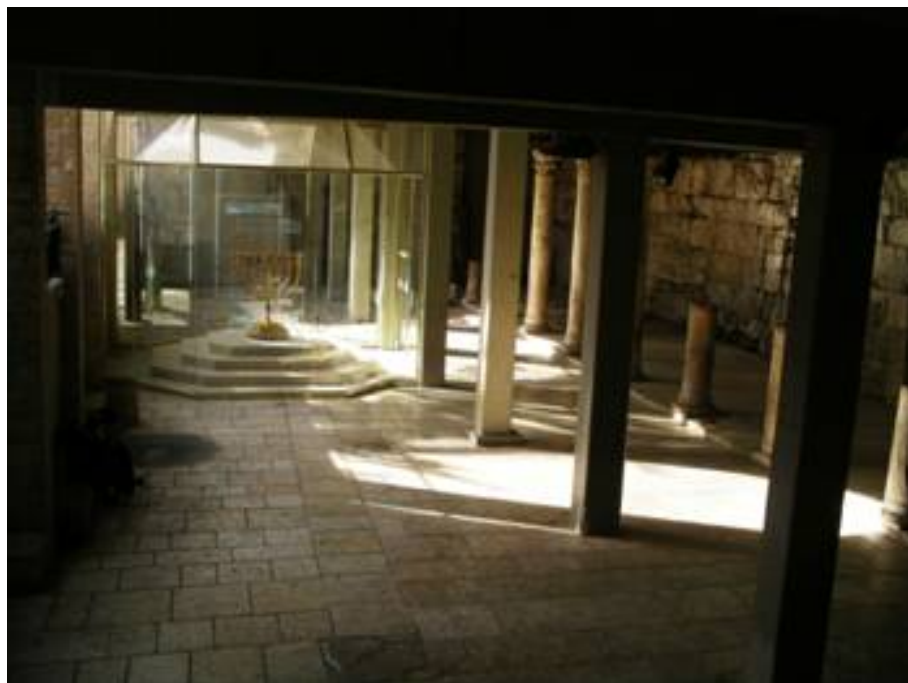
The **“blood oath”** was upon them and **Caiphas and Ananus** felt guilty as charged. The reply by the apostles was:

Acts 5:29-32 – “We ought to obey God rather than men. The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom **you murdered by hanging on a tree**. Him, **God has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Saviour**, to give **repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins**. And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the **Holy Spirit** whom God has given to those who obey Him.”

How Jewish this whole scene is portrayed in historical reality. We see no Roman cross.

We see no “blood oaths” upon the Jewish people but only upon the Jewish elite who forsook their God as the [Shabbatian Jews](#) do so today. We see a corrupt Jewish government and religious leadership that did not fulfill the commands of the Lord that is no different than the government of Israel led by [Armalgus](#) and many of the compromised Jewish rabbis today. We do not see the demonstration of the “attribute” in God’s sefirot called “hesed,” that demonstrates a life of giving loving kindness not only to the Jews but to all mankind.

Gamaliel, the Nasi, in Defense of the Nazarenes



Out of the midst of this surreal scene of corruption and hatred, the testimony affirms that “they (high priest and temple leaders) were furious and plotted to kill them (apostles).” (Acts 5:33) Yet, out of this chaos, we see the reasoned voice of a Hasid, a pious one.

The Encased Golden Menorah near the Justinian Era Cardo in Jerusalem (7th century CE) – Photo by Robert Mock

Acts 5:33-39 – “When they (the Council of the Sanhedrin) heard this, they were furious and plotted to kill them. Then one in the council stood up, a [Pharisee named Gamliel](#), a teacher of the law held in respect by all the people, and commanded them to put the apostles outside for a little while. And he said to them: “Men of Israel, take heed to your selves what you intend to do regarding these men.

For some time ago **Theudas** rose up, claiming to be **somebody**. A number of men, about **four hundred** joined him. He was slain, and **all who obeyed him were scattered and came to nothing**.

After this man, **Judas of Galilee** rose up in the days of the census, and **drew away many people after him**. He also **perished**, and **all who obeyed him were dispersed**. And now I say to you, **keep away from these men and let them alone**; for if this plan or this work is of men, it will come to nothing; but if it is of God, you cannot overthrow it – lest you even be found to fight against God.”

How easy it would have been to wipe out the entire hierarchy of the Primitive Nazarenes in one swoop. The **High Priest** and the **Sanhedrin** had the **power to perform** such an act.

They proved that fact sixty days prior when Pontus Pilate cowered in the presence of the High Priest and the Shammaites. But the allegiance of the masses of the people, the Essenes and the untold number of Hasidim of Beit Hillel and Levitical priests in the temple gave them pause. They knew that such a division might cause a civil war and their own personal and economic destruction.

In spite of the moderating voices of the Grand Elder who sat on the seat of David, the [Roman Decurion and wealthy tin merchant, Joseph of Arimathea](#), and the wealthy grain merchant, Nicodemus, who as an Essene was seeking the deeper mysteries of the Spirit, the Great Sanhedrin had gone radical.



With the demonic fury of the House of Ananus and the radical isolationism and the radical anti-Goyimism (anti non-Jewish Gentiles) of the Pharisees of the Beit Shammai, the Great Sanhedrin was almost fully under the control of radical Jewish elements that were anti-Torah and anti-God of Israel. This anti-Goyimism of the Beit Shammai would someday be repaid back with anti-Semitism from the Christian and Islamic world.

[Rothschild Family Residence built in 1871 in the Batei Makhase Square](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

This testimony of the defense by Rabbi Gamliel ben Simeon ben Hillel in the Acts of Apostles was “bold” and risky. This testimony leaves out one important historical record; Rabban Gamliel was the Nasi or President of the Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem. He was the revered scholar and head of the School of Gamliel of the Beit (School) Hillel, the son of Simeon I, the grandson of Hillel the Elder called the Great.

As the head of the Great Sanhedrin, he was in the minority with most of his religio-political support in exile at Qumran and other Essene centers in Judea, Galilee and around the Middle East. Alone he stood in front of the Sanhedrin that only two months prior had imprisoned and sought to kill Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus for their defense of Jesus the Nazarene.

It appears that Rabbi Gamaliel understood the ultimate purpose of the mission and destiny of Jesus the Nazarene; to form a religion for the Gentile nations according the Halakhah, the legal commands of the Jews. Out of this mission would also be a “Christian” half way house for the restoration of the “Lost Sheep of the House of Israel” to eventually be restored into a complete covenant relationship with their God.

The protecting finger of the God of Israel can be seen protecting his own people, like “lost sheep”. This is somewhat like Daniel of old who stood in the court of Nebuchadnezzar the Great and later Cyrus the Great in defense and protection of his people the Jews. So also this sage of the Sanhedrin stood out in defense of the Jewish emissaries (apostles) of Yahshua HaMaschiach (Jesus the Messiah). This was not a Christian-Jewish battle for these participants were all self-proclaiming, Torah observing Jews.

What Happened to the Essenes and Hasidim after the Destruction of the Temple?

In the aftermath of the Bar Kochba Revolt in 135 CE, one of the greatest rabbis of the post-temple era that rose in prominence was **Rabbi Meir**. He was a disciple of Rabbi Akiva and was recognized as the third generation of the Tanna sages after the destruction of the temple in 70 CE. He lived in the land of Israel during the reigns of the **Sanhedrin Nasis Rabbi Simeon II ben Gamliel (142-161 CE)** and **Rabbi Yehudah (Judah) HaNassi (the Prince) (165-192 CE)**. During these years, under his leadership, all the teachings of all the Jewish sages were gathered and compiled into six volumes called the Mishnah.



Roman Columns of Unknown Provenance in front of the Rothschild Mansion in the Jewish Quarter – Photo by Robert Mock

According to the legends of the Jews, after the last stand of the **Bar Kochba Revolt** and the death of Simon ben Kosiba in 135 CE at Bethar, the Roman forces of Hadrian persecuted the Jewish scholars severely. This occurred in part because Rabbi Akiva had given his authority and blessing that Simon ben Kosiba was the Jewish messiah.

One of the ten unforgettable Ten Pious Sages that were killed by the Romans, **Rabbi Akiva**, the mentor and illustrious teacher of **Rabbi Meir**, was murdered by the Romans before Meir's own eyes. They killed him by combing Akiva's flesh with iron combs until he expired. Even more so, Rabbi Meir's father-in-law, the Tanna sage, **Rabbi Hanina ben Tradyon**, was murdered by being burnt alive.

According to a report by Dio Cassius, Julius Severus, the Roman general sent by Hadrian

to Judea to quell the Jewish rebel revolt of Bar-Kochba, destroyed the city of Bethar after a siege of two and a half years. The Jewish city was reputed to have 500 schools with no less than 500 students in each school. As Dio Cassius reported:

Dio Cassius - “Julius Severus...razed fifty of their best fortresses and 985 of their most important villages, and that 580,000 men were killed in the sorties and battles, and the number of those who perished by famine, disease, and fire, could not be defined, so that most the whole of Judaea became a desert, as it had been predicted before the war.” (Dio Cassius, LXIX, 14 cited in Adolph Buchler’s [“Economic Condition of Judea after the Destruction of the Second Temple.”](#))

During this time, **Rabbi Meir fled to Babylon**. When the persecution ended in the reign of Caesar Anthony Pius, Meir returned to the Land of Israel. According to his colleagues, it was stated about Rabbi Meir that “whoever saw him studying the holy Torah, got the impression that he was tearing up mountains and grinding them to dust upon each other.” Rabbi Jose, a friend and rabbinic colleague of Meir, made this statement, “He is a great personage, a holy and humble man.

Searching for Traces of the Pious Hasid



We continue to look for the traces of the Hasidim after the destruction and exile of the Jewish people from Jerusalem. According to the rabbinic sages, Rabbi Meir was noted for his adherence to a high level of Levitical purity. It has been suggested by Kaufman Kohler, in his comprehensive article on the [“Essenes”](#), written for the Jewish Encyclopedia, that the “remnant of the Essenes” could be found as part of the disciples or students of Rabbi Meir. They were known as the **“Edah**

Kdoshah” or the **“Congregation of the Saints.”** In an atmosphere where they remained Levitically pure, they spent their time in study, prayer, and work in the **“Kehilla Kaddisha de-vi-Yrushalayim”** or the **“Holy Congregation in Jerusalem.”** (C. Rabin devoted a whole chapter in the Qumran Studies to the similarities between the Edah Kdoshah and the Essenes cited by Ibid 65-66)

[The Western Wall of the Temple Mount](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

In fact it was a subsect of the Pharisees called the **Haverim of the Pharisees** that Rabbi Meir at Tanna continued to live out his life as a model for his students. **Meir adopted the ethical spirit lived both by Hillel and the Essenes** where a **Torah scholar should be one who “loves mankind”** (Avot 6:1) even though the social culture around him was in chaos and a low level of spiritual purity. It appears that **Rabbi Meir was devoting his life in preserving**

an “ideal” by recreating a **synthesis or symbiosis** of both **Pharisaism and Hasidism**, or the **Hasidic (pious) life of a Pharisee**.

As we move into the 2nd century CE and search for the pious Hasidim after Rabbi Meir, we meet **Rabbi Hiyya, a Tanna-Amora** that was recognized by scholars to be a practicing Hasidim or Essene. In his possession were a group of **Megilat Setarim (secret scrolls)** which according to **Kohler** and the editors of the Soncino Talmud (Shabbat 6B) were Essene or other esoteric teaching documents.

In the **Shabbat 6B** or the **Bava Mezia 92A**, it attributes the author of the Megilat Setarim to an **unknown sage** called **Issi ben Judah**. In the **Baraita (Pesahim 113B)**, it is noted that there were **four sages** called **Issi**, one of which is **Issi ben Judah**, yet **who were they?** Then there were **two sages** linked to **Joseph** that have been identified as **Issi ben Akabia**.

As if to **confuse the issue**, we find in **Sotah 15B**, **Issi ben Judah** and **Issi ben Menahem** having a **dispute over temple issue**. Was this a **debate between one Essene and another?** Can we be so bold to suggest that **Issi ben Menahem was Menahem the Essene**, who was the *av beis din* (“father of the court” in **Hillel the Great’s Sanhedrin**? What about the passage in **Niddah 36B** where **Rabbi Assi** states, “I am **Issi ben Judah** who is **Issi ben Gur-Aryeh**.” Was he identifying himself by the names that he was known in the Essene community?

Again we ask, **who were the “Issi”?** As we dig deeper, we find in the **Jerusalem Talmud (Baba Kamma 3:7)** that identifies **Issi ben Akabia with Yose Kittunta** cited by the **Mishnah** as the last of the important Hasidim in **Sotah 49A**. The **weaving thread between all of these personages is the Hasidim or the Essenes**. (Ibid 45-6)

According to Rabbi Harvey Falk, the connection between the title of Issi and the Essenes should not be too difficult. As stated:



The Jerusalem Cardo Shopping Center in what use to be Main Street Byzantine Jerusalem – Photo by Robert Mock

Rabbi Harvey Falk – “It would seem to me that the **literal resemblance of Issi to Iss’im**

(plural for Essenes) is too close to be ignored. It would therefore suggest that Issi ben Judah was an Essene, and their preference for anonymity is probably in line with Hillel's teaching in Avot 1:13:

Rabbi Hillel the Elder – “A name made great is a name destroyed.” (Avot 1:13)

As Rabbi Falk summarizes:

Rabbi Harvey Falk – “Our interpretation would therefore be that all were members of the same secretive Essene organization, who adopted the appellation (Issi) upon joining the group.” (Ibid 60)

This opens another mystery in the life of Jesus. As the Muslim people wait for the arrival of their messiah, the return of the “**Hidden Mahdi**” who will guide them through the final events of earth's history, they also await the final messiah of Islam, **Isa ibn Miriam (Jesus son of Mary)**. Does this give us any hints lost in the ancient migration of the followers of the Nazarenes that escaped into the deserts of Arabia as to the affiliation or identity of Jesus the Nazarene with the Essenes and the Hasidim, the disciples of Hillel and Menahem the Essene?

The Shammaites since the Messianic Days of Yahshua

When the temple of Herod was destroyed in 70 CE, the “**voice of the Lord**” was heard proclaiming that the “**words of Hillel**” would become the **respected and ascendant teaching of Judaism**. The teachings of Hillel would become the Jewish halakhah, the practical way of living a life of Torah. The “**spirit**” nor the “**teachings**” of **Shammai** were not to **remain a part of Judaism**. The influence of Shammai disappeared. The question we must ask, did remnants of the “**spirit**” of Shammai remain?



Throughout the ages the anti-Goyim (anti-Gentile) voice of Judaism continued to be heard even to its **harshest** extent in the words of some of the rabbanim that the **gentiles must be killed and destroyed** to advance the kingdom of God. It was the Hillel inspired mission of Yahshua HaNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene) that led to the **first Jewish attempt to bring the concept of the Universal God of Creation to the entire gentile world**. This was done **predominately** by the “**Apostle to**

the Gentiles” the **Pharisee called Shaul**. This same Shammaite Pharisee Shaul later became the **Apostle Paul**, after he **converted** and became a **disciple of Hillel the Great and Menahem the Essene**. He became part of the **Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia in Damascus**, it is

believed that were also Essene disciples of Hillel and Menahem.

[Jewish Owner of a Shop in the Cardo with Jerusalem Memorabilia](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

We have learned of the influence of the Shammaites upon the life of that young Pharisee who was also trained under the feet of Gamaliel the Great, the grandson of Hillel the Great. Only until this radical Zealot, Shaul, on his way to Damascus, with a commando Jewish force to imprison or kill the members of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia, did the remarkable “voice of Yahshua” bring Shaul to a conversion experience that changed the entire course of the history of revealed truth. Through the ministry of the Apostle Paul as the “Apostle to the Gentiles”, the God of Israel would also become the God of the proto-Christians that were converts to the Jewish messiah, Yahshua HaNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene).

We know through the historical evidence that the early Christians later apostatized with the Gnostic influence of Simon the magician, who first met the Apostle Peter in Samaria and later moved to the capital city of Rome. There at the Basilica of Prassedes, the roots of Simon’s Gnosticism became interwoven into the primitive Nazarene Roman Christian culture as the soon to be Roman Orthodoxy. Yet we cannot deny that the primitive Nazarene Christians, to the core, were Jewish or gentiles associated and affiliated with Nazarene Judaism.

In Damascus, we then observe the Apostle Paul being sent to the deserts of Arabia for his continuing theological education under the disciples of Yahshua HaNotzri (Jesus the Nazarene). Why? This is where the leadership of the Nazarenes had escaped prior to the destruction of Jerusalem as the forces of the Romans were heading towards the Middle East in 64-65 CE.

The Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia, by this time, was under the leadership of [Simeon ben Cleopus](#), the cousin (and possibly half-brother) of Jesus. He had become the second president, or nasi, nominated for the Nazarene Sanhedrin, when [James the Just, the brother of Jesus](#), was **stoned and clubbed to death in 63 CE. This occurred under the orders of the **high priest, Ananus the Younger, the son Ananus the Elder** who was instrumental in **condemning Jesus (Yahshua) to death in 30 CE**.**

It was after the death of James the Just, when the entire [Nazarene congregation safely escaped](#) into the wilderness of Perea, under the courageous leadership of Simeon ben Cleopus, ahead of the arriving Roman forces. Many of the Nazarenes continued to flee further into the deserts beyond Damascus, and beyond, across the Fertile Crescent. It is here that we find the names of the Arabian tribes reflecting possibly the ancient remnants of the Jewish Nazarene Ecclesia.



[Moshe at the Shorashim Biblical Shop on Tiferet Israel Street](#)

– Photo by Robert Mock

It might not be a jump in logic to suggest that the truths of Judaism, the stories of the

TaNaKh and the prophets that included a deep respect for Jesus the Nazarene as a prophet, were transmitted from the fertile sacred traditions of the Arabian Desert to the mind of Muhammad who became the prophet of Islam. Here was possibly a Jewish vestige or remnant of the ancient Nazarenes who vanished into the deserts of Arabia in the centuries after the destruction of Jerusalem.



During this era, the footsteps of the Hasidim “pure ones” also began to fade and vanish. There were many Jewish rabbis, maggids (Torah teachers), and Torah scholars.

Instead of breaking new ground in the “revealed truth” of God, the Jewish sages devoted their lives to the preservation of the TaNaKh, the essence of Judaism and the Oral Law that provides the matrix of the Jewish halakhah today. Yet, they kept their convent with the God of

Israel to preserve the oracles of God given to them as the Pentateuch (Torah), the Writings, and the Prophets.

[Shorashim Biblical Shop on Tiferet Israel Street](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

These were the years of the era that the Jewish Mishnahts, the Gomorrah’s, and the Babylonian and Jerusalem Talmud were formalized. It was in these years that the sages of Judah began to digest, archive, and reformulate the concepts of Judaism. This was a dynamic process in which the opinions of many rabbis contributed over the centuries, many times with dissenting opinions.

Here was also the era when Judaism became institutionalized, codified, and many commentaries solidifying the collective understanding of the great Jewish minds on Torah law, the divine concepts of God, and the interaction of the God of Israel in the history of Hebrews.

The Preservation of Judaism under Islam

It was in this Islamic era when the [“woman fled into the wilderness” for 1260 years](#). Under the protection of the Sunni Caliphates of Islam, the Jewish people were protected from the days of the Imamate of the [4th Imam of Islam, Ali](#) (‘Alī ibn Abī •ālib - 599-661), who was accepted by both the Sunni’s and the Shi’as in 657 CE, until the proclamation by a “gentile power” that the Jewish people needed a new homeland by the British Prime Minister Lord

Balfour in the 1917 with the [Balfour Declaration](#).

During this 1260 years, the Jewish people participated in the [“Golden Age of Islam” from 750 -1200 CE](#) while the Roman Catholic Gentile world was living in the “Dark Ages”. Here the [great academies of the Jews at Sura and Pumbedita in Iraq](#) excelled in the studies of the Torah. The Jewish people also were experiencing enormous growth during the [“Golden Age” of the Moors in Spain](#) when [Maimonides](#) was codifying the Jewish Law in Spain. Then later, during the Mongolian Invasion that destroyed the Sunni Abbasid Caliphate in Baghdad, the [Umayyad Caliphate in Cordoba Spain](#) continued to [protected the Jewish people](#) during the [rise of the Catholic Inquisition](#).



The Final Denial of the “Final Solution”

During the 20th century, the gentile world saw the gradual decline and destruction of the last visible remnant of the ancient children of Israel during World War II and the massacre of the Jews in the Holocaust. If any person, including President Ahmadinejad of Iran, can deny that the holocaust of the Jews during World War II even occurred, in spite of the overwhelming documentary evidence by testimony, pictures, and the vast German and Allied archives, how easy would it be to deny that there is a God of Israel who created this planet earth, if the Jewish people were to disappear off the face of this earth? Is not the Islamic vision to control the whole earth predicated on the messianic zeal to destroy the last remnant of God’s chosen people?

[Quiet Arch Walkway in the Jewish Quarter of Old Jerusalem](#)

– Photo by Robert Mock

Here in Jerusalem, we will see the last stand of the God of Israel and the children of Abraham, as the “nations of the earth surround Jerusalem”. Let us seriously look over

the millennium with the rise of fall of empires and nations. Of all the seventy tribes and peoples that God planted on the face of the earth, only the Jewish people remain today that have kept continuously their history, culture, identity, ancient records, their oracles, their tribal descents, with their laws, and customs. Plus, they kept all the detailed records of the opinions, dissent, and commentaries of the Torah, the law of God that was given to them on Mount Sinai.

Every other nation rose up and cast their fame across the lands and then disappeared with only scattering myths and legends to tell us that they were once there. Yet the Jews kept a living testimony and extensive records, history, and historical documentary of their existence. While they stand naked and exposed in their historical transparency, all the gentile nations, whose ancestors worshipped sticks and stones, bring only legends to the instigative table of history.

[Tipheret Yisrael Synagogue with its Imposing Structure Highlighting Jerusalem Skyline](#)

As Jewish prosperity has risen out of the ashes of the “European holocaust, that massacred their best sages and leaders plus half of the international Jewish population, today the Jews have become the envy of the nations as the gentile world lusts (“I must have it now”) for possession of Jerusalem.



Saddam’s Babylon has fallen, now for the second time in history. Now Ahmadinejad’s Persia now is lusting for possession of Jerusalem. Is not the thrust, of both the radical Shi’a Islam in Iran and Shiite Hezbollah along with the Sunni al-Qaeda and Hamas the same? In spite of their purported great geo-political divide, held together by one religious-ideological bridge; they both passionately desire the complete annihilation of Israel and the entire Jewish

race? Is it their quest not to just destroy Israel, or the orthodox Jews, but every trace of Jewish blood on the face of the earth?

With Greece (America) at the gates of Baghdad and the largest American naval armada in history sitting in the Persian Gulf and the Arabian Sea, Rome (Papal European NATO) has settled at the gates of Lebanon with the largest NATO naval armada in the Eastern

Mediterranean Sea since World War II. How can the God of Israel give any more evidence that the “Signs of the Time” have now arrived?

Ruins of the Tipheret Yisrael Synagogue along the Tiferet Yisrael Street, one of the First Synagogues Destroyed by the Jordanians in 1948 War – Photo by Robert Mock

It has been estimated that the number of Jewish people, during the lifetime of Yahshua, consisted of 10% of the total population of the Roman world. Today the Jewish population has declined, after the holocaust in 1948, to only 1% of the entire population of that same region once controlled by the Roman Empire. Also today, the Jewish people have dropped to only 0.1% of the total world population. Why could not the Jewish people, by genocide, future holocausts, pogroms, or just assimilation into the populations of the world, disappear altogether? They could become like the ten Northern Tribes of Israel who completely disappeared twenty-five centuries prior?

The eradication of the “promised line of Isaac” would then be complete. The Davidian lineage that brought us the Jewish messiah called Yahshua ben Yosef, would vanish or be usurped by a Davidian Mason, Davidian Persian, or a Shabbatian Jewish anti-Messiah. Gone also would be the lineage of the hoped for messiah, David, son of David that the Jewish people are awaiting. The joy of the satanic hosts of heaven would be profound. As Satan sought to destroy the pure seed of Adam at the time of the flood of Noah, so Satan is seeking to destroy the pure genetic seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob today. In the city of Jerusalem, that the God of Israel proclaimed was His own Zion, the forces of the evil one will seek to divide and eventually conquer as his own possession.

The Shammaites and the Hillelites in the Future Messianic Era

Today the Rabbis of Judaism represent the School of Hillel but some act like they are part of the School of Shammai. There is a recent trend to pull away from their Christian brethren, and return to an anti-Goyim (anti-gentile) attitude. They would do better to accept Yehoshua and challenge His Torah.



**Red Poppies at Jerusalem
– Photo by Robert Mock**

Yet, many Christians today criticize the Jewish people severely for worshipping the Talmud instead of the TaNaKh, the Jewish Scriptures, as their source of biblical truth. In

their **covenant relationship** with the **God of Israel**, they were to **guard, protect, and preserve the Torah**. The **Talmud** is their **legal documentation** on the **challenges and rebuttals** on how to **live a life of Torah**. It is a **legal account** of **all the arguments for and against a halakhic dispute**. As such, **God of Israel** may be **asking them** that this is **an account** that for **eternity** will be **kept as a testament** of how **humans struggled with sin** and how to **come into oneness and fellowship with the Divine**.

Is it not interesting how we **criticize the Jews** in their **reverence** for the **Talmud** for **here** they have **preserved** their **arguments and debate** over **religious fine points of the Law** while we **Christians** bring our **religious amnesia**? For **two millennia**, the **Christian world** forgot that **Jesus was an orthodox, Sabbath keeping, temple worshipping, festival celebrating, and a halakhah observing Jew**. He was **not a Palestinian** for **Palestine did not exist**. He was **an educated rabbi (teacher of the Torah)** that **spoke Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek**. He was **not a poorly educated peasant of abject poverty**. He **grew up in a messianic culture** with **royal Davidian heritage**, and **He lived His life** as the **fullest manifestation of the Torah**, while **living a life as a Hasid, above and beyond the "letter of the Law"**.

After the **destruction of Jerusalem** and the **temple of Herod**, **rabbinic Judaism** turned **inward**. They were **desperate to preserve** the **oracles of God** plus the **traditions** and the **oral legacy of the Mosaic Law** before its **sages** were **totally wiped out** by the **Roman persecutions and pogroms**. Yet as the **Apostle Paul** stated, the **Jews** were **blinded by their own God** for **His own Divine Purpose**.

Romans 9:3-5; 11:1-2 (parts), 7-12 - **"For I could wish that I myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my country men according to the flesh, who are Israelites, to whom pertain the adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the law (Torah), the service of God, and the promises; of whom are the fathers and from whom, according to the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, the eternally blessed God, Amen."**

I say then, has **God cast away His people**? **Certainly not!** For I also **am an Israelite**, of the **seed of Abraham**, of the **tribe of Benjamin**. **God has not cast away His people** whom **He foreknew...What then?** **Israel has not obtained what it seeks**, but the **elect (Nazarenes)** have obtained it, and the **rest were blinded**. Just as it is written:

**"God has given them a spirit of stupor,
Eyes that they should not see,
And ears that they should not hear,
To this very day.'** (Isaiah 29:10,13)

And **David** says:

**'Let their table become a snare and a trap,
A stumbling block and a recompense to them.
Let their eyes be darkened,
So that they do not see,
And bow down their back always.'** (Psalms 69:22-23)



I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Certainly not! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation has come to the Gentiles. Now if their fall is riches for the world, and their failure riches for the gentile, how much more their fullness!”

[Orthodox Jews Praying at the Western Wall at the Kotel](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

The God of Israel gave the Jewish people tunnel vision so that they were never forget their purpose; to preserve the testimony of their God from Sinai, that He is the Creator of this world and continues the love the descendants of that human creature He created in His own Image (Tiferet) called the red man, “Adam”.

It would be the role of the God of Israel to bring the right geo-political changes on this earth so that all men, Jew and Gentile alike, would have an opportunity to await the coming of the messiah. For those with “eyes that can see” that day of the messiah is at hand. The question must be asked, “Is it a burning desire in your life to see the coming of the messiah in your lifetime? Are you eagerly watching, preparing, and waiting for His return? Are you preparing your life and your family’s lives for the social, political, religious, and earth changes that are coming with the arrival of the birth-pangs of the messiah? Many of you want to say, yes, but are scared to do so?”

It was the thesis of [Rabbi Isaac Luria](#) that the School of Shammai that were the “Pharisees” in power in first century Judaism might represent a shadow picture of how the Torah will be observed in the future messianic era. May we suggest that the theological idealism of the School of Shammai will once again return? If so, we might want to reconsider the philosophical ideology of the School of Shammai.

The disciples of the School of Shammai were not faulted for their brilliant legal understanding on how to live a life of Torah. The problem was, they did not practice what they preached. They were hypocrites! It was Yahshua (Jesus), who stood in opposition to the hypocrisy of the Shammaite Pharisees in Jerusalem, also stated that the legal rulings of the House of Shammai, as they sat on the “Seat of Moses” in the Great Sanhedrin, were correct.



[Jewish Males in Study and Prayer at the Western Wall](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

Matthew 23:2 – “The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses’ seat. Therefore whatever they tell you to observe, that observe and do, but **do not do according to their works; for they say, and do not do.**”

There are some that may suggest that this article on Jesus and the Shammaites might be unfairly critical of the Pharisees in the days of Yahshua. We must not forget, it was the scribes and the Pharisees of the School of Shammai that Jesus reserved these forceful condemnations:

Matthew 23:23-25, 27-28 – “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have **neglected the weightier matters of the law: justice and mercy and faith**; These you ought to have done, without leaving the others undone; **Blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel.**

Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are **full of extortion and self-indulgence...**

Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like **whitewashed tombs** which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but **inside are full of dead men’s bones and all uncleanness..** Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are **full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.**”

The issue was not that they truly brilliantly understood how to apply the Torah to everyday life, but that **they failed to live it.** They **did not follow their own teachings.** This is why they were called hypocrites. They portrayed an outer religious demeanor but inside they did not follow justice, mercy, or have faith (emuna) in the Sovereignty of the God of Israel. They wanted to be the providence for the Jews in Judea, usurping the role of the true Providence. They were “blind guides” who inside used extortion to satisfy their lives of

indulgence. Their exteriors were like whitewashed tombs while inside they were spiritually unclean. Instead of following the letter of the Law, inside they were lawlessness (Torahlessness).



Over and over, Jesus would state the halakhah of the Jews and then provide a spiritual interpretation of that legal ruling of the Law of Moses. It was during this time in the era of the first messianic revival of Jesus the Nazarene that He preached and taught about living of life of Torah in the Kingdom of God. Here He gave a vision of that future prophetic messianic era. In that future era, the “conceptual” ideals of Shammai may not only become reality but be felt to be the most “pragmatic” and practice way of living a life of holiness in an era when the Torah will be revered around the world.

[The Site where the Jewish People Plan to Build the Third Temple to the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

No longer would the Jews have to fear the anti-Semitic hatred of the world against the Jews. No longer would the imperial nations of the world seek to destroy the Torah culture of the remnant of the Hebrew people. By this time, the fulfillment of Ezekiel’s vision (Ezekiel 37:15-28) depicting the joining of the stick “For Judah and for the children of Israel” with the stick “For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel” will have been complete.

According to Rabbi Harvey Falk in the book of his study, “[Jesus the Pharisee, A New Look at the Jewishness of Jesus](#)”, we note that Hillel the Elder, though noted for his piety and humility, was not well known among his contemporaries. In fact, when he was appointed to the chief position as the Nasi or President of the Great Sanhedrin in Jerusalem, according to the Talmud (Pesachim 66A), the sons of Bathyra, the family of Shemaya, the prior Nasi, had not heard about Rabbi Hillel.

When you look at the remarks of Hillel in Avot, it suggests that he blamed his appointment to this high office upon the fact that neither they nor any other candidate could be considered a man of diligent study and integrity. It also suggested that the qualities of the Hasidim (pious ones) were at a dearth in the Land of Israel.

Avot 2:5 by Hillel the Elder – “Where there are no men, strive to be a man.”

It was noted in the Talmudic passage in **Berakhot 63A** which states that in the presence of others who are able to teach the Torah, you should keep to yourself and not try to compete. It was noted by scholar **Resh Lakish** that immediately following this observation that a **scroll of the Hasidim (Essene)** was discovered. In this scroll was the emphasis on **constant devotion**. (Ibid 45)

In fact, the **Talmud** as well as the authors of the **Dead Sea Scrolls**, **Hillel** and his disciples in the **School of Hillel** plus the **Essenes** were referred to in the **Talmud (Sanhedrin 11A)** as **Hasidim**. They were not described as **Pharisees** neither were they described as **scribes**. Over and over we have seen the clashes in ideology and philosophy as being between the **Schools of Hillel and Shammai**. More important, the **secretive** sect of the **Essenes**, in their attitude towards the **Righteous Gentile**, was closely aligned with the philosophical outlook of the **Sanhedrin President or Nasi, Hillel the Elder**.



[Torah Ark Scroll at the Western Wall at the Kotel in Jerusalem](#) – Photo by Robert Mock

There may soon come the day of the Messiah when David, son of David will rule and the Messiah of Israel will return to claim His own. May we suggest that in that millennial “Day of the Lord” the “kingdom of God” will be fully instituted with an era of Torah Enlightenment that will spread over the entire earth?

Isaiah 2:2-5 – “Now it shall come to pass in the [later days](#), that the mountain of the Lord’s house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it.

Many people shall come and say, ‘Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.’

For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the Word of the Lord from Jerusalem. He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people; They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore. O house of Jacob, come and let us walk in the light of the Lord.”

There are many concepts of what the future millennial era will be like. Some millennial concepts are **other-worldly new earths** where we will have the privilege to traverse the universes in our glorified new bodies like Yahshua's post-resurrection body. There are other millennial visual concepts that depict a **this-worldly earth** where the Jews, with the return of their Lost Tribal brothers of the House of Israel called [Ephraim or Joseph](#), will reunite and a Torah Renaissance will radiate over this planet earth.

Jesus the Nazarene also gave us a shadow picture of how the “kingdom of God” will function in that future “[Day of the Lord](#)” when the Messiah will reign for a thousand years. Yahshua portrayed this era when the foundation of social, political, and religious order will be founded on the principles of living a life of Torah observance.

During the days of Rabbi Yahshua, the superior intellectual understanding of how to live a life of Torah (called halakhah) was best articulated by the School of Shammai. Yet the “spirit” of a life of Torah was best articulated and lived best by the hasidim of the School of Hillel and Menahem the Essene.

When Yahshua strode unto the stage of first century temple culture in Judea, He lived the “spirit” of Torah as the life of an Hasid, yet He understood the legal and intellectual halakhic understanding of living a life of Torah like the School of Shammai. We must not forget, Yahshua did not accuse the Pharisees of not understanding how to live a life of Torah. He accused them because they were hypocrites and preached one thing and lived another.

Yahshua reframed the message of both schools of Torah study. He gave a spiritual understanding to the disciples of the School of Shammai and a purer legal framework on Torah observance to the disciples of the School of Hillel and Menahem. As such, Yahshua took the pure message of Torah as given from Mount Sinai and showed how, with His Father in heaven living within their hearts, a true Torah filled person will exude the radiance of God's holy love.

Maybe we will see that when the era of the Messiah arrives, the “[spirit of Hillel](#)” will be blended with the “[Torah understanding of Shammai](#)”. Out of this symbiosis and synthesis, the doors of Torah observance will be opened to the whole world with an understanding that all men of all races may open up their hearts with love and adoration to the Holy One of Israel. With the fading of anti-goyim (anti-gentile) attitude of Shammai Judaism coupled the “love for all mankind” by the hasids of Hillel, supported with the superb intellectual understanding of Torah by the Shammaites, the [Golden Era of Torah Enlightenment](#) will finally have its day to bless all the world with presence of the “Only Begotten Son of the Father in Heaven” that will allow the minds of all men to observe directly the glory of the Almighty One of Israel. May that “Day of the Lord” come soon!

[Return to Beginning](#)

Index for “The Divine Mission to Bring the “Good News” to the Gentiles”

Go to Part Four – [“Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of Beit Shammai”](#)

Go to Part One –

[“Jesus the Pharisee from the School of \(Beit\) Hillel” in the Eyes of Talmudic Scholar Rabbi Jacob Emden](#)

Letter of Rabbi Jacob Emden concerning Jesus the Nazarene -

[“The Letter of Rabbi Jacob Emden, the Seder Olam Rabbah Vezuta \(1757\) to the Jewish Council of Four Lands”](#)

Go to Part Two –

[“Rabbi Harvey Falk studies a Talmudic scholar’s opinion on “Jesus the Nazarene the Defender of Beit Hillel \(School of Hillel\)”](#)

Go to Part Three –

[“The Essenes, the Hasidim and the Righteous Gentile of the Nations”](#)

Go to Part Four –

[“Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of Beit Shammai”](#)

Go to Part Five –

[“The Shammaite Pharisee Shaul \(Apostle Paul\) and the Mission to Find the Righteous Gentiles”](#)

Index for “The Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia of Jerusalem”

Go to Part Eighteen – [“The Flight of the Hebrew Nazarene to the Wilderness of Perea”](#)

Go to Part Eighteen – [“Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of the School of Shammai”](#)

Go to Part One

[The Primitive “Apostolic” Nazarene Ecclesia](#)

Go to Part Two

[Jesus \(Yahshua\) and Joseph of Arimathea](#)

Go to Part Three

[The Birth of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia in Jerusalem](#)

Go to Part Four

**[Crisis in the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia –
The Sanhedrin and Rabbi Shaul are Coming](#)**

Go to Part Five

[Joseph of Arimathea and the Friends of Jesus Flee to Caesarea](#)

Go to Part Six

[Final Exile of Joseph of Arimathea from Judea to the Isles of Avalon](#)

Go to Part Seven

[The Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia after the Stoning of Stephen](#)

Go to Part Eight

[Antioch and Agrippa – The Nazarenes Evangelize the World](#)

Go to Part Nine

[The Royal Family of Caradactus and the Roman Christian Church](#)

Go to Part Ten

[The Invasion of Rome to Britain and the Exile of the Royal Silurian Family to Rome](#)

Go to Part Eleven

[Roman Senator Rufus Pudens, the Palladium Britannica and the First Bishop of Rome](#)

Go to Part Twelve

[Nero's Persecution of the Jews and the Deaths of Paul and Peter](#)

Go to Part Thirteen

[The Death, Tomb and Ossuary of James the Just brother of Jesus, the high priest of the Nazarenes](#)

Go to Part Fourteen

[Murder of James the Just and the Blood Libel of "The Jews", the House of Ananus](#)

Go to Part Fifteen

[Symeon ben Clopas, high priest of the Nazarenes, the cousin of Jesus](#)

Go to Part Sixteen

[The Royal Davidian and Priestly Zadokian lineage of Jesus, James the Just and Simeon ben Cleopas](#)

Go to Part Seventeen

**[The "Prophetic Omens" that Began on the Death of Yahshua
Forty Years before the Destruction of Jerusalem](#)**

Go to Part Eighteen

[Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of the School of Shammai](#)

Go to Part Nineteen

[The Excommunication of the Nazarene Christians by the Sanhedrin of Yavneh](#)

Go to Part Twenty

[The Last of the Nazarenes and the Desposyni \("The Lord's Kin"\)](#)**Go to Part Twenty**

Index for "Spring Jewish Festivals – Passover and Pentecost"

**"Looking at the Death of Yehoshua (Jesus) from the
Perspective of First Century Judaism"**

Go to Part One –

["The Cosmic Passover Drama when Yahshua died on the Tree"](#)

Go to Part Two –

["The Final Teachings of the Hasidic Master Yahshua HaMaschiach"](#)

Go to Part Three –

["The Arrest and Interrogation of Rabbi Yahshua in the Palace of the High Priest"](#)

Go to Part Four –

["The Trial of Yahshua \(Jesus\) before the Sanhedrin"](#)

Go to Part Five –

["The Chief Priests and Elders that Presided in the Sanhedrin Trial"](#)

Go to Part Six –

["The Trial Yahshua \(Jesus\) before the Roman Procurator Pontius Pilate"](#)

“The Earthquake at Yahshua’s Death and the Time of the End”

Go to Part One –

[“Jesus’ Death, the Earthquake and the Omens to ‘The Jews’”](#)

Go to Part Two –

[“The Earthquake and the Restoration of “The Land”](#)

Go to Part Three –

[“The Great Earthquake and Clues to the Restoration of Paradise”](#)

When does the First Month of Nissan (Aviv) Begin?

[“News Moons and Barley - Preparation for the Festival Seasons of the Lord”](#)

Index for “The Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia of Jerusalem”

Go to Part Seventeen

[The “Prophetic Omens” that Began on the Death of Yahshua](#)

[Forty Years before the Destruction of Jerusalem](#)

Go to Part Eighteen

[Jesus the Nazarene and the Pharisees of the School of Shammai](#)

Links

Jewish Quarter

[The Jewish Quarter](#) by Bible Places

[Jerusalem Cardo](#) by Bible Places

[The 19 Years of Jordanian “Guardianship” and Desecration of Jerusalem](#) by Jewish Virtual Library

[Jerusalem City of David and Area G](#) – by Bible Places

The Cardo

[The Cardo](#) by the Department of Jewish Zionist Education

[The Cardo](#) by the Agency for Jewish Education

[The Emperor Justinian and Jerusalem \(527-586 BCE\)](#) by New Jerusalem Mosaic, Hebrew University

[Jerusalem in Early Christian Times](#) by Israel MFA

[The Empire Strikes Back in Jerusalem’s Cardo](#) by Jerusalem Post

[Jerusalem through Jewish Eyes](#) by Jerusalem Post

[Jerusalem, the Eternal City](#) by Israel MFA

[The Cardo in 3D in the Old City of Jerusalem](#) by 3Disrael, inisrael.com

Jerusalem – University of North Florida

The Medaba Map and the Cardo

[Jerusalem, the Nea Church and the Cardo](#) by Jewish Virtual Library

[Byzantine Jerusalem and the Medaba Map](#) by James Lancaster Ph.D.

[Jerusalem on the Medaba Map](#) by New Jerusalem Mosaic, Hebrew University

[The Nea Church](#) by New Jerusalem Mosaic, Hebrew University

The Menorah

[The Menorah](#) by the Restoration Foundation

The City of David

[Jerusalem's City of David and Area G](#) by Bible Places

[City of David](#) by the Elad Foundation

Area G by Virtual Jewish Library

House of Ahiel Opens Door on Jephthah by The Messianic Times

Area G

[Area G](#) by New Jerusalem Mosaic, Hebrew University

[The Citadel of David](#) by Dig the Bible

Rabbi Jacob Emden

[Chronology of Jewish Life in Altona, Hamburg and Wandsbek*](#) by the Hamburg Jewish Union

[Rabbi Zevi Ashkenazi called Chacham Zvi \(1658-1718\)](#) by the Chabad Organization

[Obscure Polish Book Sheds Light on Elusive Rothschild Financial Link to the Militant Messiah,](#)

[Jacob Frank](#)

[The Council of the Four Lands](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage

[Judah haChassid the Jerusalem Émigré](#) by Gates to Jewish Heritage

[Selected Saying from the Book of the Words of the Lord Jacob Frank](#)

[Jacob Frank and the Frankist Hebrew Zoharist Letters](#) by Dohmeh West

[Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West

[A Critical Re-assessment of Sabbatai Zevi](#) by Dohmeh West

[From Jesus to Christ, the first Christians](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation

[The Fortress of Masada](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation

[The War Scroll](#) by WGBS Educational Foundation

Message from BibleSearchers

BibleSearchers scans the world for information that has relevance on the time of the end. It is our prayer that this will allow the believers in the Almighty One of Israel to “watch and be ready”. Our readiness has nothing to do with trying to halt the progression of evil on our planet earth. In our readiness, we seek to be prepared for the coming of the Messiah of Israel so that goodness and evil will be manifested in its fullest. Our preparation is a pathway of spiritual readiness for a world of peace. Our defender is the Lord of hosts. The time of the end suggests that the Eternal One of Israel's intent is to close out this chapter of earth's history so that the perpetrators of evil, those that seek power, greed and control, will be eliminated from this planet earth. The wars of the heavens are being played out on this planet earth and humans will live through it to testify of the might, power, justice and the love of the God of Israel. In a world of corruption and disinformation, we cannot always know what the historical truth is and who is promoting evil or mis-information. We cannot guarantee our sources but we will always seek to portray trends that can be validated in the Torah and the testimony of the prophets of the Old and the New Testament.

FAIR USE NOTICE

This site contains copyrighted material the use of which has not always been specifically authorized by the copyright owner. We are making such material available in our efforts to advance understanding of environmental, political, human rights, economic, democracy, scientific, and social justice issues, etc. We believe this constitutes a 'fair use' of any such copyrighted material as provided for in section 107 of the US Copyright Law. In accordance with Title 17 U.S.C. Section 107, the material on this site is distributed without profit to those who have expressed a prior interest in receiving the included information for research and educational purposes. For more information go to: <http://www.law.cornell.edu/uscode/17/107.shtml>

Sabbatai Zevi



The [Jewish](#) mystic and messiah, Sabbatai Zevi (1626-76), referred to by the abbreviated title of [Amirah](#) by his followers, was born in Smyrna (now Izmir), Turkey. Sabbatai's first teacher was the Gadol Reb. Isaac di Alba, a member of the Bais Din in Smyrna with whom he studied [Kabbalah](#) beginning in 1650. After six years under Master Isaac, Sabbatai continued his studies under the illustrious R. Joseph Eskapha, author of "Rosh Yosef" and a leading halakhist of his time. He most probably gave Sabbatai *smicha* and the rabbinical title of *hakham* ("wise" or "sage") when the latter was still an adolescent.

By 1648 Sabbatai showed signs of what modern scholars (who are caught up in the [reductionist materialism](#) worldview) claim to be [manic-depressive](#) psychosis. In other words, strange behavior and violations of religious law, and proclaimed himself the Messiah. Expelled from Smyrna around 1651-54, he wandered through Greece, Thrace, Palestine, and Egypt. In 1665 he met the charismatic [Nathan of Gaza](#), who persuaded him that he was indeed the Messiah. Sabbatai Zevi then formally revealed himself, named 1666 as the millennium, and soon gained fervent support in Palestine and the Diaspora. It is important to realize that the entire Jewish world of 1665-66 believed that Sabbatai was no mere "prophet" or "teacher" but the Promised Messiah and a [living incarnation](#) of God. It was the only messianic movement to engulf the *whole* of Jewry; from England to Persia, from Germany to Morocco, from Poland to the Yemen.

Sabbatai attempted to land in Constantinople in 1666, but was captured and imprisoned by the Turkish authorities in 1666. He converted to [Islam](#), supposedly to escape execution, although Nathan and his other followers put a different interpretation on this. Sabbatai's apostasy actually

represented the descent into the [klippotic](#) realm in order to reclaim the lost sparks of light. Many of his followers converted likewise. Sabbatai - who, like [Meher Baba](#) and [Max Theon](#) was called "The Beloved" by his followers - may have had close relations with the [Sufis](#). He died in exile in Ulcinj (in what is now Montenegro, part of the federation of Serbia and Montenegro). The Sabbatean movement was revived in the 18th century by [Jacob Frank](#).

Thousands of Sabbatian Believers all over the world, but particularly in Asia Minor, still secretly worship him as such under the guise of either Islam or Christianity.

Sabbatai Zevi - natal chart
and Interpretation

Dr. Bryan Griffith Dobbs

Sabbatai Zevi and Sufism

Sabbatai Zevi and Sufism Professor Avraham Elqayam	Sabbatai Zevi and the Bektashi Sufi Dr Ali Duran
--	---

▶ [Next - Rebbe Berechiah](#)

The Sabbatean Movement	Yakov Frank	From Sabbateanism to Hassidism
Antinomianism	165	An Interpretation of the meaning of Prophet, Messenger, and Messiah, in Islam, with reference to the Jewish holy apostate Sabbatai Zevi
Studies in Sabbatian Kabbalah: On "Manic-Depression"		

Rferences:

 **Prof. Gershom Scholem**, *Sabbatai Zevi: The Mystical Messiah* (Princeton University Press).



"Sabbatai Zevi," Microsoft Encarta



Donmeh discussion group

Return every man to his house. How long will you hold fast to me? Perhaps until you can see beneath that rock on the coast.

Sabbatai Zevi

Then they shall come under the Tree of Life and all will become angels

Sabbatai Zevi

"Come, let us slay dragons "

Women Prophets of Sabbatai Zevi
as quoted in Gersom Scholem's *Sabbatai Zevi: The Mystical Messiah*

**Jewish
Mysticism**

**Jewish
Kabbalah**

**the
Sefer
Zohar**

**Lurianic
Cosmology**

**The
Lurianic
Concept of
the Soul**

**Kavanot and
Yichudim**

Tikkun

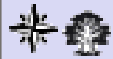


[Kheper Home](#) | [Sabbatai Zevi](#) | [Kabbalah Home](#) | [Topics](#)
[Index](#) | [Esotericism](#) | [Kheper Forum](#) | [News and Events](#) |
[Khepershop](#) | [Search](#) | [Guestbook](#)

[images not loading?](#) | [error messages?](#) | [broken links?](#) | [suggestions?](#) | [criticism?](#)
[contact me](#)

page by [M.Alan Kazlev](#)

page uploaded 17 October 1998, last modified 7 September 2004



the
web

news books

more



more





[The House with an Upper Room called the Cenacle](#)

The Archeological Evidence for the Synagogue of the Nazarenes

Study into the Archeology and History of the Hebrew Nazarene Synagogue Called by Christians 'The Apostolic Church in the House with the Upper Room'

**Commentary by Robert D. Mock M.D.
robertmock@biblesearchers.com**

September, 2004

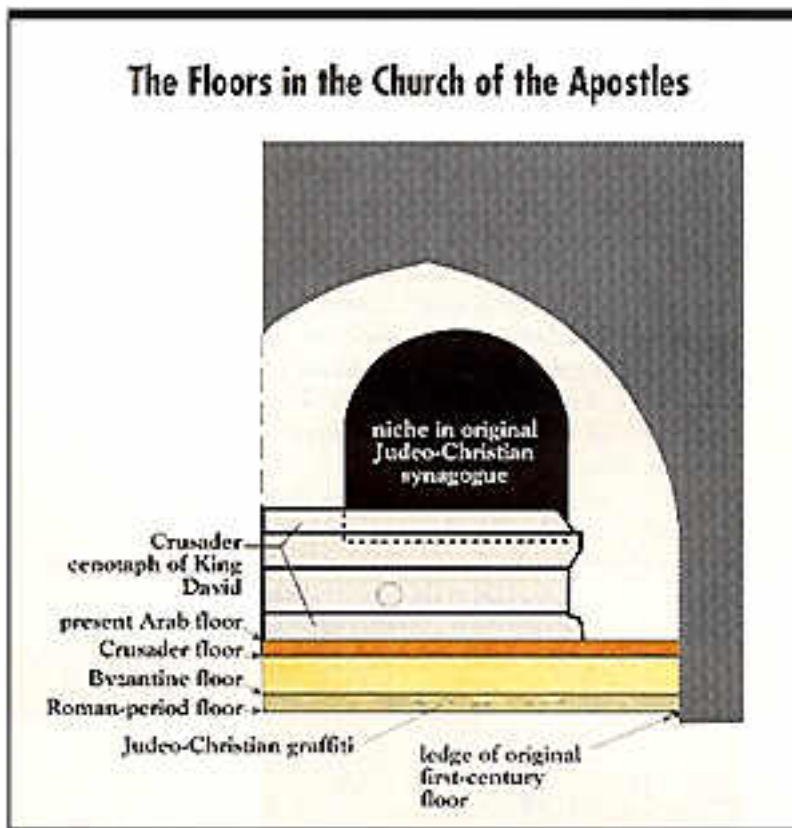
Part Three

Topics

**[Archeological Evidence for a Synagogue at the Site of the Upper Room](#)
[Synagogue Orientation – was it Messianic Nazarene or Jewish?](#)
[The Nazarene Synagogue after the Hadrian /Bar Kokhba War](#)**

Archeological Evidence for a Synagogue at the Site of the Upper Room

Modern scholarship has also weighed into the identity of the Upper Room Home on Mount Zion first by E. Pierotti in 1859 and then later in 1948 when during the fighting of Israel's War of Independence, a mortar shell exploded in the building known to be the traditional tomb of David. It was the provenance of the Israeli archeologist, Jacob Pinkerfeld, in 1951 to repair the damages of this mortar attack. Behind the cenotaph or sarcophagus placed in the



Crusader dated building, Pinkerfeld came upon remains including a niche like insert in the wall which held an ark which held a Torah scroll. This niche would be placed in a synagogue that was determined be of first century Judaic masonry. Also in repairing the marble slab floors, two trial pits were dug and three difference floor levels were discovered.

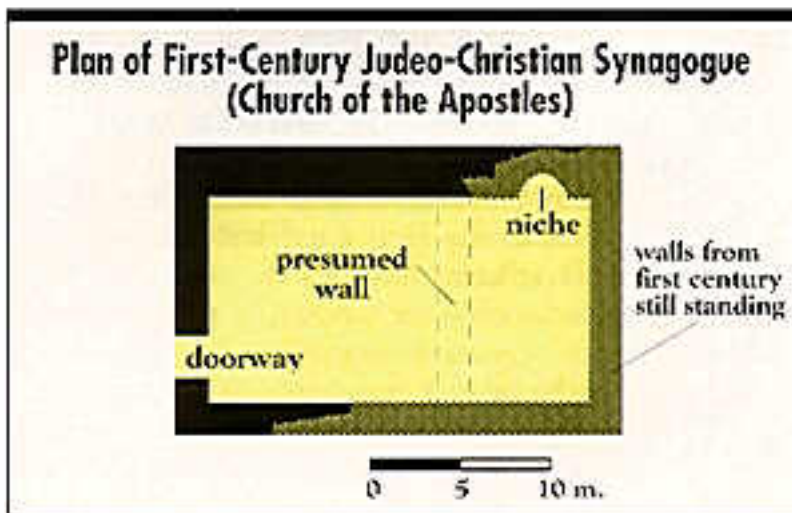
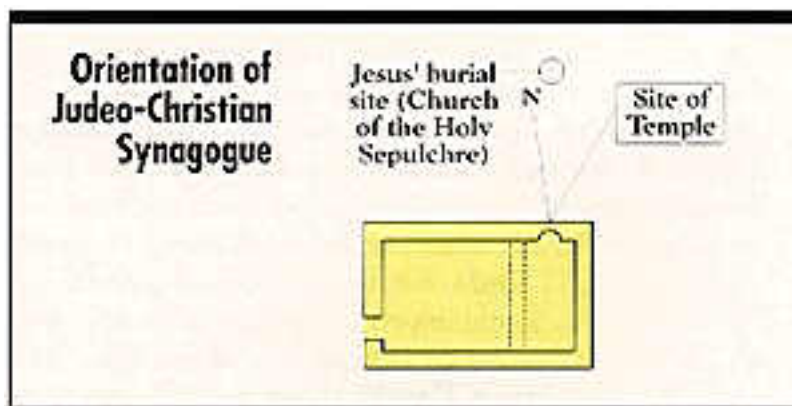
[Floor excavations in the Synagogue site of the Upper Room](#)

Only five inches (12 cm) below the modern floor was the floor of the Crusader architects who built the current Gothic building. Yet a foot and a half (48 cm) deeper Pinkerfeld found the

remains of late Roman or early Byzantine floors with that had a geometrically designed mosaic.

According to the excavation reports to the Israel Exploration Society, Jacob Pinkerfeld stated, **Pinkerfeld – “Seventy cm below the present floor level another floor of plaster** was found, quite possibly the remains of a stone pavement. Some small fragments of smooth stones, perhaps the remains of this pavement were found slightly above the level.... It is certain that **this floor belonged to the original building**, i.e., to the period when the northern wall and its apse [niche] were built. This is evident from a section of the wall which shows at that level a foundation ledge projecting into the hall.” (Israel Exploration Society 1975:116-117; Mackowski 1980:145 quoted in the [Tomb of David and the Cenacle](#)).

This was not the only evidence. Several **graffiti markings** were found on the Roman period floor and Pinkerfeld put them in the custody of the late M. Schwabe to examine. Yet both Pinkerfeld and Schwabe died without completing the task. Eventually the Studium Biblicum Franciscanum put together a team under the direction of Prof. Emmanuele Testa and Bellarmino Bagatti to study this graffiti. One graffiti apparently came from the original plastered wall with the Greek initial NCBI which would be read, **“Conquer, Savior, Mercy”**. Another more disputed graffiti reads, **“O Jesus, that I may live, O Lord of the autocrat.”**



This last graffiti is an interesting quotation in that Jesus is the 'Lord of the autocrat'. The implication appears to center around freedom and self rule. Was this not what the rulership of Adam all about; dominion over this world, but a dominion as a custodian of God's creation to preserve and to protect. The facts remains, The only freedom for man is not to do what he ought to do, but to do what he is to do. The Lord is truly the Lord of freedom and freemen, yet this freedom comes only through obedience in God.

Synagogue Orientation – was it Messianic Nazarene or Jewish?

[Orientation of the Nazarene Synagogue – Century One Foundation](#)

According to Robertson, against the wall in this same dwelling was a **traditional synagogue niche** where the torah scroll was placed which was directly over the **first century Judaic masonry foundation**. **This niche was found to be oriented facing the Temple Mount as all other synagogues were reputed to be built.**

Yet according to other archeological evidence this **niche was facing east-northeast of the Temple Mount towards the reputed site of the traditional Golgotha**. The construction was still archeologically the same as a Roman first century Jewish synagogue with a niche built **six feet (1.8 m) above the original floor level**. When the synagogue ruler picked up the Torah scroll, he was always reached up as if reaching up to God to receive the Torah.

This fact alteration of the niche orientation appears to suggest that this synagogue was built according to the customs of the messianic Jews or Nazarenes in first century Judaism. But how valid is this observation? The orientation of this niche in the synagogue, built for the ark of the torah scroll has been a big controversy in Christian-Jewish scholarship. In Pinkerfeld's report he denies that there is any orientation other than the niche facing the Temple Mount. This has been refuted by later scholars in the now late Pinkerfeld's thesis.

It was Bargil Pixner, who in 1990, published his evidence on the remnants of the original first

century synagogue floor and the niche. He disputed Pinkerfeld's claim both on the orientation of the building and the niche facing the Temple Mount. It was Pixner's claim that the orientation was to the Church of the Holy Sepulcher where orthodox Christianity claims that Jesus was buried. He also affirmed that the early floor remains at the Tomb of David were Judea-Christian. It is our claim that this synagogue was the Hebrew Nazarene synagogue known as the Church of the Apostles depicted on the 4th century mosaic in the apse of the Basilica Ste. Pudentianna and in the 560 CE mosaic on the basilica floor at Madaba at Jordan. (Pixner 1990:17, 24-25; see also Pixner 1991 quoted in the [Tomb of David and the Cenacle](#)).

The Roman Catholic scholar, Jerome Murphy O'Conner joined the debate when in a 1994 article on the Cenacle and Community, he wrote;

Jerome Murphy O'Conner - "Bargil Pixner...is more correct in claiming that the **niche is directed toward the Holy Sepulcher**, but Pixner produces **no parallels to prove intention**. Moreover, the architectural parallel to the niche that **Pinkerfeld offers is that of the synagogue at Eshtemoa**, which is dated to the **fourth century AD**. A synagogue on Mount Zion in that period is inconceivable and **orienting niches are not attested in first-century synagogues** (e.g., Gamla, Masada)." (Murphy-O'Connor 1994:306. quoted in the [Tomb of David and the Cenacle](#))

The argument seems to suggest that possibly later synagogues in the 3rd and 4th centuries did point their niches towards the Temple Mount but according to Jerome Murphy O'Conner attests that "**orienting niches are not attested in first-century synagogues (e.g., Gamla, Masada)**."

The discussion was not complete. In 1990, in the May, June issue of BAR, there was an article called [The Wandering Tomb of David](#) which, according to the author, in front of the reputed tomb of Jesus' mother Mary **another ancient synagogue** was discovered in the Kidron Valley. According to the Franciscan archeologist, Emmanuele Test, this synagogue was also **oriented towards the tomb of Jesus** suggesting that it too was a Hebrew Nazarene Synagogue.

Therefore the **site of the rock tomb of Joseph of Arimathea where the burial and resurrection of Yahshua took place**, became a defining landmark for the Nazarenes and later the Christian Church. Maybe it is true that these **Torah ark niches were oriented to the rock hewn tomb of Joseph of Arimathea** that he gave to his nephew , Yahshua) for his body to be laid in burial.

Let us note that all the dialogue is about the synagogue and the tomb of Jesus. This debate of the orientation of the synagogue niche and the tomb of Jesus affect another equally interesting **debate on the site of Jesus' crucifixion**. Recent evidence suggests that Jesus **was not led down the Via Dolorosa** (The Way of the Cross) and **crucified on a Roman cross on a hill on the northwestern part of the city**. For the scripture states,

John 19:16 – "Then **he** (Pilate) **delivered Him** (Jesus) **to them** (chief priests and officers) **to be crucified**. Then **they** (chief priests and officers) **took Jesus and led**

Him away.”

Let us look at this text carefully. The author of this text was disciple John. Of all the disciples, he was the only one that **appeared not to be afraid while in the presence of the temple priestly family**. It was John who walked around the home of the high priest either without suspicion or because he was already known. Yet at the same time, it was Peter who hung in the corner of the courtyard fearful that his identity would be known. **John appeared to have an insider’s view** of the crucifixion of Jesus.

This text also suggests that **Pilate administered what he felt was appropriate justice to a Jewish rabbi** that he could not find anything to administer Roman justice much less the death sentence. So there in the Praetorium, **Jesus was scourged by the Roman soldiers** and then **taken to be mocked and harassed**. According to **Jewish law**, which the Romans respected, **scourging was limited to 39 floggings**. **“Forty stripes” was the number of judgment minus one flogging for mercy**.

Once again using the typology of the Pesach Lamb, **Jesus, representing the sin holocaust offerings in the temple as the [sacrificial lamb](#) and also the [sacrificial red heifer](#)**, was led **out of the temple in the custody of the chief priests and officials**, who were probably temple guards. They left the Eastern Gate, away from the symbolic throne where the Eternal One resided in the Holy of holiest, **traversed across the Tyropean Bridge called the Bridge of the Red Heifer** to the base of the **Mount of Olives**. Then they ascended to the top of the Mount to the site where the red heifer was slain and burnt on the **Mikphat altar**. There in accordance to Jewish law, **[Jesus was stoned and then crucified on a stake or tree](#)**. This was no doubt done in the presence of the supervision of the Roman official of a hundred guards. Here would be a sacrifice that would be a **typologically kosher to Jewish law**.

It was in February 25, 2004, that the mega-film “The Passion of The Christ” was released to the American public. There was strident media attention but the reaction of the Jewish leaders was particularly noted.

In the February 26, 2004 edition of **Israel Insider**, in interview was report by Shlomo Benizri, the former minister of labor and social affairs in the ultra-Orthodox Sephardic party to a Haredi pirate radio station in which he stated;

Israel Insider – “The **Jews did, in fact, kill Jesus**. ‘According to Jewish law, they decided to **hang Jesus**. Jesus was put to death according to Sanhedrin (ancient Jewish court) tradition. **They took him up to a high roof, and threw him crashing to the ground**. Afterwards **they hung his body on wooden beams in the shape of a “T,”** but not as the Christian legends say that he was crucified. That nonsense. What is there to deny? **We’re talking about a yeshiva student who left Judaism, and the Sanhedrin put him to death.**” (quoted in Israel Insider, *One Shas MK says ban “Passion”, another says “Jews did kill Jesus”*, February 26, 2004)

To put the death of Jesus in the context of first century Judaism also alters and changes the

historical context of the crucifixion of Yahshua. Three days prior to the Jewish Passover in 2004, I was in the Library of Congress and obtained a copy of the *Hebrew Gospel of Matthews according to the Primitive Hebrew Text* by George Howard of the University of Georgia.

This translation comes from a Hebrew text of Matthew in a 14th century Jewish polemical treatise by the title of ***Even Bohom***. The author was **Shem-Tob ben-Isaac ben-Shaprut**. Sometimes called ben-Shaprut, Shem-Tob, a native of Tudela in Castile, Spain, was a Jewish physician who living in Tarazona in the province of Aragon in northern Spain. Of the twelve books he wrote between 1385 till after 1400 CE, the first books dwelt with the principles of Jewish faith. Then the next nine books dwelt with the passages of scripture in dispute between the Jews and Christian. Finally in the 11th book, he analyzed various haggadic sections of the Talmud used by Christians or Jewish converts to Christianity and finally in the **12th book was the entire Gospel of Matthew written in Hebrew**. (George Howard, *The Gospel of Matthew according to a Primitive Hebrew Text*, Mercer University Press, Macon, Georgia 31207, 1987 p. ix-x)

The scholastic critique of this text supports that it belongs to a **more primitive form of the Matthew traditions than the Greek** text we use in our current English translations. The shifts in theology not found in the Greek version do not support the idea that a medieval Jewish translator edited the book, because the verses tend to support the Christian viewpoint in the polemic disputes against the Jews. (Ibid 203) According to Shem-Tob, he testified that he would **“transcribe/copy” it rather than “translate”** (Ibid 177) the passages in order to show “to the faithful the degree of defect in these books and the errors that occur in them. By this they will know and understand the superiority and virtue of our faith to the other religions.” (Ibid 177).

In **Epiphanius (4th century)** there is mentioned evidence of a **Hebrew translation of the Gospel of John and the Acts of the Apostles**. The Jews of Aragon were known to have had a **copy of the entire gospel in Hebrew in the 13th century Spain**. (Ibid 178) As the opinion of the author/editor of the text suggested, “Shem-Tob only copied, not translated, his Hebrew Gospel of Matthew and that this scroll was already written in Hebrew when he got it.” (Ibid 179)

Other interesting insight to the Hebrew Gospel of Matthew is that the Divine Name is used instead of the Jewish insertion of ‘Adonai’ for “Lord”. This suggests a knowledge of the Divine Name as written in the Septuagint which was translated before the time of Christ. (Ibid 201-202). This Hebrew Matthews also enhances Jesus’ spiritual ministry to the ‘lost tribes of the house of Israel’ during His Galilean ministry where in the Greek Gospel of Matthews, the disciples were first forbidden to go to the Gentiles and to the Samaritans;

Matthew 10:5-6 – “Go nowhere among the gentiles, and enter no town of the Samaritans, but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.”

Yet, in the Greek Gospel of Matthew the ministry of Jesus was expanded to the whole world when the gospel commission was given to the disciples.

Matthew 28:19-20 – “Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you....”

Yet in the Hebrew Gospel of Matthew it states simply and plainly;

The Hebrew Gospel of Matthews 28:19-20 – “Go and teach them to carry out all the things that I have commanded you forever.”

Here it suggests that the gospel was to continue to be taught and given to the ‘lost house of Israel.’ It then appears to imply that ‘the house of Israel’ was to be responsible as the ‘light to the world’ and take the ‘Good News’ to the rest of the Gentiles. In the Hebrew Matthews, the expansion of the gospel is not away from the Hebrew Judaic roots but is kept within the framework of the Hebrew (Jewish/Israel) ministry of Jesus Himself. The kingdom of God as Jesus preached and lives, continued to remain within the framework of the ministry of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia of Jerusalem, rather than the soon to be ascendancy of the Roman Christian Church. The philosophical framework of the ministry of Jesus and His commission was to remain within the Hebrew-Judaic philosophical foundation rather than be transplanted onto a Greco-Roman philosophy that was done by Roman orthodoxy.

Within this context, let us now look at the crucifixion of Jesus as reported in the Hebrew Gospel of Matthews. Let us evaluate how it differs in visual imagery from a Hellenistic molding of a profound historical event.

The Hebrew Gospel of Matthews 27:15-55 - “On the day of the **honored feast of Passover** it was their custom for the commander of the city to give to the people one of the prisoners whom they wished. **Pilate had a prisoner who was almost crazy: his name was Barabbas.** Taken in a case of murder he had placed him in the dungeon.

When they were gathered together Pilate said to them: Which of these do you wish that I should release, Barabbas or Jesus who is called Messiah? This was because **Pilate knew that due to hatred without cause he had been taken.**

While he was sitting upon the throne **his wife** sent to him a messenger saying: **I implore you that in no matter should you speak a word against this righteous man** because in this night I have suffered many things in a vision because of Him.

The **chief priests and the elders of the law assembled the people** (that) they might ask for Barabbas and that Jesus might die. Pilate answered them: which of them do you wish that we should release? They said Barabbas! Pilate said to them: If so what shall I do with Jesus who is called Messiah? **All of them answered that he should be hung.** Pilate said to them: What evil has he done? Then **they vigorously cried out: let them hang him let them hang him, let them hang him!**

Pilate, when He saw that he had no power of resistance and was unable to make any peace with them, before a great dispute among the people might arise. Because of this

he took water and washed his hands before the people and said: I am innocent (of the blood). Be careful what you do.

All the people (in the room) answered and said: **"His blood will be upon us and upon our seed."**

Then he released Barabbas (to them), and delivered to them (the Jewish rulers and officials) Jesus for beating and affliction that **they might hang him**. Then the **horsemen of the court** took Jesus under guard and came together before a great company of people (Jews). **They clothed Jesus with silk garments and covered him with a greenish silk robe**. They made a **crown of thorns** and placed it on his head and set a **reed in his right hand** and were **bowing down mocking him** (saying): Peace be upon you, king of the Jews. **They spit in his face and took the reed and struck his head**. When they had mocked him (much) they stripped the robe from him **dressed him in His own clothes and gave orders to hang him**.

As they were going out from the city they met a man whose name was **Simon the Canaanite**. They **compelled him to carry the gallows, that is, 'The Cross'**

They came to a place called **Gulgota, that is, Mount Calvary**, and gave him wine mixed with gall. But when he began to drink it he perceived (what it was) and would not drink it.

Then when **they placed him on the gallows** they divided his garments by lot. Afterwards, they set for him over his head a writing which said: This is **Jesus of Nazareth, the king of Israel**. Then two thieves were hung with him, one on his right and one on his left.

Those who were passing by mocked him and shook (their) heads saying: 'See, (how) you would lay waste the temple of God and in yet three days (built it); save yourself; if you are the Son of god come down from the gallows.'

The chief priest and the elders of the people mocked him saying; 'others he saved; himself he cannot save. If he is the king of Israel let him come down from the tree and we will believe. Since he trusted in God let Him save him now if he wishes, because he said he is the Son of God.' The thieves who were hung with him said to Him these very same words.

At the sixth hour darkness came in all the world and it remained until the ninth hour. **Jesus cried in a loud voice saying, in the holy language: My God, My God, why have You forsaken me?**

One of those standing there said: This One is calling for Elijah. Immediately he took spongy-bread, filled it with vinegar and gave it to him to drink. Others were saying: We will see if Elijah will come and deliver him.

Jesus cried another time in a loud voice and sent his spirit to his father.

Immediately the **curtain of the temple was torn into two pieces, from the top downwards**; the **earth shook** and the **rocks were broken**. The **graves were opened** and **many of those asleep in the dust arose**. They **came out of their graves** and after (this) they **entered the holy city and were revealed to many**. The **captain** of the hundred and those standing with him **watching Jesus saw the earthquake and the things which were done** and were very afraid saying: **‘Truly this was the Son of God.’”** (The Gospel of Matthew according to a Primitive Hebrew Text, translated by George Howard, Professor of Religion, University of Georgia, Mercer University Press, Macon, Georgia 31207, 1987, pg 143-147)

In the Hebrew Gospel of Matthews a different panorama is displayed. Pilate, called the ‘commander of the city, selected the foulest Jewish criminal in the Roman prison, a ‘crazy’ murderer, because he knew that ‘due to hatred’ towards Jesus, He had been taken ‘without cause’. The assembly of Jews that congregated to decide the fate of Jesus were selected and ‘assembled’ by the chief priests and elders of the law. It was a staged jury.

What was their verdict? Hang Him. Hang Him. The word ‘crucifixion’ written by the Jewish author and transcribed by the Jewish transcriber is rather rendered more true to its Jewish context; ‘to hang Him’. They wanted to hang Jesus. This was their Torah prescribed method of execution.

With this, Pilate, washed his hands and proclaimed his innocence. The temple rulers and elders of the Sanhedrin with the selected people brought to the justice hall of Rome announced their responsibility for the judgment call for the death by hanging of Jesus.

Pilate, according to the Hebrew text, release Barabbas and ‘delivered’ Jesus to the temple authorities for ‘beating and affliction that they might hand him.” Then the ‘horsemen of the court took Jesus under guard. Who were they? Did Pilate have a court? No, he had a judgment hall. Did Herod or Caiphas and Ananus have a court? Yes, the high priest was recognized as the supreme ruler of temple Judaism. Also notice that Jesus was cloaked with a green rather than a crimson robe and it was the great company of Jews who placed the crown of thorns on His head, spit on Him, mocked Him and struck Him on the head. They had no intention of soiling the silk clothes and when finished, they put back on Jesus His own clothes and ‘gave orders to hang Him.’

Notice in route to the hanging site, they compelled Simon the Canaanite to carry the ‘gallows’, which was called ‘The Cross’. Then there on a place called Gulgota which was called a mount, Mount Calvary, they placed Him on the gallows. There over Him was placed a placard, ‘Jesus of Nazareth, the king of Israel’, not ‘the king of the Jews’. Then in the final moment, Jesus cried out in the holy language, Hebrews, twice and the last ‘sent His spirit to His Father.’

The most defining moment in history remained solely within the hands of the Jews. This was a Jewish affair with their God.

The Nazarene Synagogue after the Hadrian /Bar Kokhba War

At the Upper Room or the Cenacle, both the Christians and the Jews claim this site as an

original first century Roman-Jewish synagogue. Initially both of these claims were based upon the writings of **Epiphanius (315-402/3 CE)** in his '*Treatise on Weights and Measures*' (De Measures et Ponderous) which was a **Biblical Dictionary** written in the late 4th century. In it he wrote concerning **the visit of Hadrian the Roman emperor** when he visited the destroyed city of Jerusalem about 131-132 CE as follows.

Epiphanius – “a **small church of God**. It marked the site of the **Hypero-on (Upper Room)** to which the disciples returned from the Mount of Olives after the Lord had been taken up. It **had been built on that part of Sion**.” (Epiphanius quoted in [The Wandering Tomb of King David](#).)

In the history of the church written by the **10th century Patriarch of Alexandria, Euthychius (896-940 CE)**, the Judeo-Christians (Nazarenes) who fled to Pella to escape the impending doom and destruction over the city of Jerusalem;

Euthychius (896-940 CE) – “returned to Jerusalem in the **fourth year of the emperor Vespasian**, and built there their church.” (Euthychius quoted by [The Wandering Tomb of King David](#).)

So here we have as soon as the year 73 CE, when the word reached that the last outpost of rebellion at Masada had fallen to the Romans, the Davidian nasi or high priest of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia, Simeon ben Cleopus, who was also cousin to both Jesus and James the Just, returned to the city of Jerusalem. There over the ashes of the villa with the Upper Room, they reconstructed a new synagogue using the magnificent ashlar, though damaged, that came from Herod's temple.

It was during these times about 100 CE that an apocryphal *Odes of Solomon* was composed. Here in the fourth ode it read;

The Odes of Solomon - "No man can pervert your holy place, O God, nor can he change it, and put it in another place, because [he has] no power over it. Your sanctuary you designed before you made special places." (*The Odes of Solomon* quoted by [The Wandering Tomb of King David](#).)

Were there Nazarenes who were proclaiming the resurrection of a new temple on the site of the Upper Room on the western hill of Mount Zion? If so, then was it their intent to transfer the holiness of the destroyed Temple to the rebuilt Upper Room by using the 'sacred ashlar' from the fallen temple? Either way, there appears to be a serious attempt to identify 'sacred ground' to the Nazarenes and state claims that the enduring traditions of the places and footsteps of the Master were now part of sacred history.

It was **Eusebius**, the historian of Constantine, who wrote in his treatise, ***Demonstratio Evangelica* (c. 312 CE)**;

Eusebius - "This is the word of the **Gospel**, which through our Lord Jesus Christ and through the Apostles **went out from Sion and was spread to every nation**. It is a fact that it **poured forth from Jerusalem and Mt. Sion** adjacent to it, on which our Savior

and Lord had stayed many times and where he had taught much doctrine." (Eusebius, *Demonstratio Evangelica* quoted in by [The Wandering Tomb of King David](#).)

Yet where was this Mt. Sion that the gospel poured forth from? It is the modern archeological opinion that the **tombs of the kings and the elders of Israel were east and south of the temple near the palace of King David in the ancient city of Jerusalem**, we can understand the context of the statement of the **apocryphal book, *Life of the Prophets***. Written near the end of the first century, it mentioned that the **tomb of Isaiah was near the Siloam Fountain**, which was **near to the tombs of the kings**, 'to the **east of Zion**." If so was the **western hill of Mount Zion recognized as the New Zion whereas the Old Zion to the east** was where the temple and the ancient dwelling of their kings and prophets lived and died?

There Epiphanius noted that amidst the devastation and the desolation of the temple were only a **few homes, evidence of a small "Church of God" and seven synagogues built like huts**. Epiphanius also noted that the disciples when they returned from the Mount of Olives went back to the Upper Room and that this edifice was in the part of Zion that was spared of destruction. (Koester 1989:93 quoted in the [Tomb of David and the Cenacle](#))

Do we have a clue here that there possibly was a providential preservation of the House with an Upper Room? In as much as some facts are circumstantial, one thing appears evident, the House with an Upper Room in which Yahshua held the Last Supper with His disciples is the one residence in Jerusalem that has claims that its identity has not been lost. The site of the Temple of Solomon, the site of the crucifixion, the site of the Tomb of Joseph where Jesus was buried have less credible evidence, history and archeological documentation than the site of the House of the Upper Room and the first synagogue of the Nazarenes.

It is here that the Christian traditions base their claim that after the destruction of Jerusalem this synagogue was rebuilt by Simon ben Cleopas, the cousin to Jesus when he returned the leadership of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia from the region of Pella to the city of Jerusalem. The question that needs to be asked is what synagogue? Was the House with the Upper Room first remodeled into a synagogue by James the Just, destroyed in 70 CE and then rebuilt after the fall of Masada? Or rather does it suggest that the Upper Room/Synagogue was preserved during the destruction of Jerusalem and then remodeled and rebuild using ashlar stones from the temple site remains.

We then receive another challenge from **Hillel Geva** and published in BAR "*Searching for Roman Jerusalem*" concerning whether a Jewish or Gentile synagogue was actually built after the destruction of Jerusalem **after 70 CE and 135 CE**. He claims that the **western hill of Mount Sion housed a garrison of the Roman Tenth Legion** (Geva 1997:40 quoted in the [Tomb of David and the Cenacle](#)) and that the **city of Jerusalem was totally destroyed inside and outside the walls**. (Geva 1997:37 quoted in the [Tomb of David and the Cenacle](#)). The question, what do they mean by Roman period remains?

Our challenge and concern is, if the Upper Room of the traditional home of Mary and John Mark truly preserved intact and the site over what has traditionally been known in Jewish legend as the Tomb of David, then would the archeological remains of the floor of this site be

recognized as Roman first century remains? Truly the land of Judea was a Roman colony and the standards of building construction by a Jewish contractor should not necessarily change before or after the destruction of Jerusalem.

It appears that most of the archeological dispute is not whether there was an Upper Room during the Passover of 30 CE at the death of Jesus, but whether the Nazarene Ecclesia (aka Judeo-Christian Church) was actually rebuilt over the site after the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 CE.

Yet was this synagogue actually built on the first century Judaic floor of a restored Jerusalem aristocratic home with an Upper Room? In as much as the original home was built on an east-west orientation, Pinkerfeld may be right in the orientation of the building not accounting that the original building was built to be a private dwelling and not a synagogue. It also suggests that **many synagogues started out as home assemblies**. Was the synagogue built during the reign of James the Just in a reconstructed home with an Upper Room, which also had its own niche for the Ark holding a Torah scroll? Possibly. Was this Ark niche that Pinkerton found the original ark niche? Possibly not. Was it a reconstructed niche built over a more ancient foundation? Probably so.

The historical evidence appears to be reliable that the Jews including the Jewish Nazarenes were allowed back into the city of Jerusalem after 70 CE to rebuild their homes and synagogues. The question still begs to be answered, where did the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia meet for assembly when they were not meeting in regular synagogues with the rest of the Jewish community and where did they assemble the Hebrew Nazarene Sanhedrin and the General Assembly or Supreme Council every seven years when all the apostle returned to Jerusalem for the Sabbatical diasporic pilgrimage? Was this site the Synagogue at the site of the house with an Upper Room?

Rebuilding the small 'Christian Church' was about as close in time to Epiphanius as the early colonization of the New England states in the 1650-1700 era is to us today. Times have changed in America and so they did then in ancient Judea. In **the pre and post 70 CE era of Jerusalem, there was no Christian Church in Jerusalem**. The Jewish people returned to their devastated city and began to rebuild. The **Nazarene Ecclesia was not Christian in the sense that we know today, but rather they were messianic Jews** whose lives were devastated by the lost of the temple of the Lord as much as any other of their Jewish brethren's lives were devastated. The **culture of the Nazarenes was still fully Jewish and when they returned they again worshipped in synagogues and not churches**. Their religious ideology and philosophy was based fully on their Hebrew-Judaic roots. It would be another 60 years after the Bar Kokhba Revolt in the 130's CE in the era of Hadrian that any Christian presence would be seen in the city of Jerusalem.

After the Bar Kokhba Revolt, all Jews were banned from entering into the gates of the city and the Gentile Christians who also believed in a Jewish messiah began to take the ideas rebuilt a Christian Church in Jerusalem. I was their Jewish heritage, soon to be severed from its Hebrew philosophical roots, transplanting it into a Greco-Roman philosophy when a new religion was born, the Orthodox Christian Church. The Christian presence in the city of Jerusalem began the slow road to ascendancy until it peaked during the years of the

Crusades from 1100 to 1300 CE.

[Go to Part Four](#)

The Manuscript and Mural Evidence for the Synagogue of the Nazarenes

Topics

Manuscript and Archeological Evidence for a Nazarene Synagogue
The Pilgrim of Bordeaux and Eucherius
Caradactus, Gladys and Rufus Pudens and the Basilica of Ste. Pudentianna
The Mosaic Apse of the Basilica Ste. Pudentianna
The Map of Jerusalem in the Madaba Mosaic
The Believers of the Hebrew Nazarene Synagogues were Jewish

[Return to Part Two](#)

The Synagogue of the Nazarenes

[Return to Part One](#)

The Star of David and the Seal of the Hebrew Nazarene Ecclesia

[Return to Beginning](#)

Links and Book Orders

Order – [The Messianic Seal of the Jerusalem Church](#) by Olim Publication

Order – [The Messianic Seal of the Jerusalem Church](#) and related Jewelry at Israel's Harvest

Messianic Seal

[About the Messianic Seal](#) by Ari Levitt, Adat B'nei HaMelech

[The Messianic Seal](#) by Jane Diffenderfer, Messianic Home

[Ancient Messianic Synagogue Seal](#) by Evangelical Press News Service

[The Most Ancient Symbol of Christianity](#) – Reuven Schmalz

[The Menorah, the Star of David and the Fish](#) by Reuven Schmalz and End of Times Ministries

[The Messianic Seal of the Jerusalem Church](#) by Family Bible

[The Messianic Seal](#) by HalleluYah Ministries

[Messianic Seal of the Early Church](#) by Christianity Network

[How Many Symbols do You See?](#) by Threemac's Jewish Roots of Christianity

[Found the Seal of the Messianic Church](#) by Tough Love Faith Web

Nazarene Ecclesia

[An Anthropologist's look at the Judeo-Christian Scriptures](#) by Richley S. Crapo

[How we Lost the Sabbath](#) by The Bible Only

[Jesus the Nazarene and His Jewish Followers](#) by Scholomo

[Jewish Remnant History](#) by Elisheva Gamaliel

[Christianity and its relationship to Judaism](#) by JewishEncyclopedia

[Moses' Seat and Messianic Nazarene Yisrael](#) by Rabbi Moshe Yoseph Koniuchowsky

[Are the Nazarenes and the Ebionites the only True Israelites?](#) By Christian Think Tank

[What is Nazarene Judasim?](#) By James Trimm

[Nazarenes and Christians](#) by Paul N. Tobin

[Shomrai HaBrit-Keepers of the Covenant](#) by G. Shapiro

[The Early Nazarenes and Rabbinic Judaism](#) by William F. Dankenbring

[What is the Original Faith of the Apostles](#) by Norman Willis

[Who were the Nazarenes and when did they become Heretics](#) – G Shapiro

[A Response to Anti-missionary who claim that the Nazarenes never existed](#) – by Messianic Apologetics